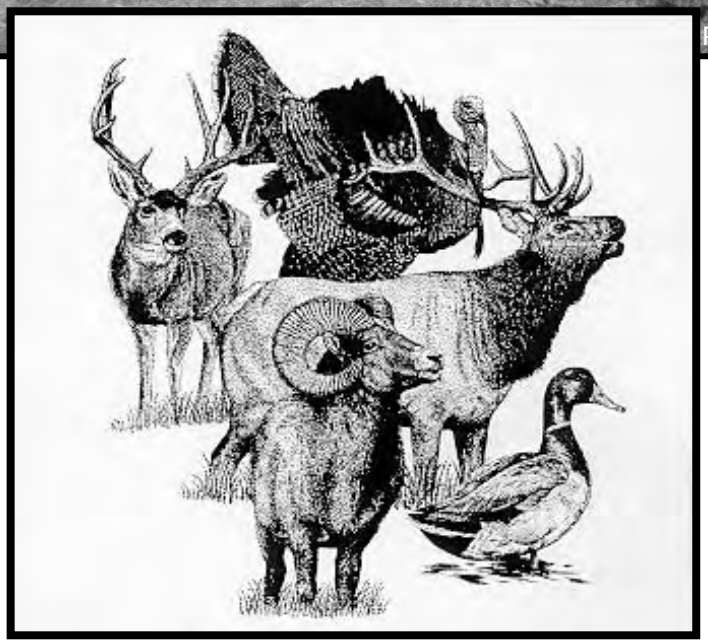
STATE OF WASHINGTON

2007 Game Status and Trend Report

Photo by: Scott McCorquodale



Washington Department of FISH and WILDLIFE

AN OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

2007 GAME STATUS AND TREND REPORT

July 1, 2006 – June 30, 2007

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
600 Capitol Way North
Olympia, WA 98501-1091

STATE OF WASHINGTON
Chris Gregoire
Governor

WASHINGTON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
Jeff P. Koenings, Ph.D.
Director

WILDLIFE PROGRAM
Dave Brittell
Assistant Director

GAME DIVISION
Dave Ware
Game Division Manager

This Program Receives Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration, Project W-96-R, Statewide Wildlife Management.

This report should be cited as:

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2007. 2007 Game status and trend report. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Deer

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: STATEWIDE

JERRY NELSON, Deer and Elk Section Manager

Population Objectives and Guidelines

This report covers the time period July 2006 to June 2007. The goal set by Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) for the management of black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus columbianus*), mule deer (*O. h. hemionus*), and white-tailed deer (*O. virginianus*) populations in Washington is to maintain numbers within habitat limitations. Landowner tolerance, a sustained harvest, and non-consumptive deer opportunities are considered within the land base framework. Specific population objectives call for a post-hunt buck:doe ratio of 15:100 (WDFW 2003). Some Game Management Units (GMUs) are managed for limited entry buck only harvest, providing higher quality animals for harvest on a limited basis. Limited entry GMU objectives for post-hunt buck ratios vary but can range as high as 20 to 25 bucks:100 does. The desired post-hunt fawn:doe ratio is approximately 40 to 45:100 depending on the overall mortality of the population in question and the desire to have a particular population grow or remain stable. In the case of extreme deer damage situations, a reduced local sub-population may be the goal.

Hunting Seasons and Harvest Trends

General season harvest by deer type ignoring special permits was 34,101 (Figure 1). Total deer harvest for 2005 for the general season and special permit hunts combined was estimated at 39,791 (Table 1, Figure 2).

The estimated statewide deer harvest has consistently fluctuated around 40,000 animals for the last seven years. Black-tailed deer, mule deer, and white-tailed deer generally make up a third of the statewide harvest with some variation between years. Black-tailed deer have accounted for as much as 41 % of the statewide harvest in recent years. The estimated number of mule deer in the harvest has been fairly strong (~13,000) until the last two years and is still slightly higher than the mid to late 1990s. This recent decline in harvest is likely a result of the mule deer population declines in Region 3. The estimated number of white-tailed deer in the total harvest has remained relatively stable for the last seven years with the last three years exceeding 14,000 (Figure 1). From a statewide perspective, antlered white-tailed deer harvest has been increasing over the last six years (Table 2).

Historically, Washington deer hunting was managed under any legal buck, hunting seasons with licenses sold over the counter with no quotas. As hunting pressure became more intense over the years, the harvest, crowding, and hunter pressure were managed in a variety of new ways. Currently deer licenses are sold over the counter and there is no quota on licenses sold. Deer hunters are required to choose a weapon type and hunt only during that hunting season. General season modern firearm, archery, and muzzleloader success rates have all varied depending on the year. For the 2006 general hunting season, modern firearm hunter success was 23.5 %. Muzzleloader hunter success was 24.2 % and archery hunter success was 24.4 % for the general hunting season.

Table 1. Statewide deer harvest for general season and special permit season by weapon type and deer class for 2006.

General Season	**Antlered**	**Antlerless**	**Total**
Modern Firearm	22,482	2,656	25,138
Muzzleloader	1,297	849	2,146
Archery	2,270	2,271	4,541
Multiple Weapon	227	60	287
Sub-Total	**26,276**	**5,836**	**32,112**
Special Permits	**Antlered**	**Antlerless**	**Total**
Modern Firearm	1,567	3,183	4,750
Muzzleloader	84	242	326
Archery	157	209	366
Multiple Weapon	20	5	25
Sub-total	**1,828**	**3,639**	**5,467**
Grand Total	**28,104**	**9,475**	**37,579**

Table 2. Estimates of statewide deer harvest by deer type and class for 2001-2006.

Year 2001	**Antlered**	**Antlerless**	**Total**
Black-tailed deer	14,277	2,381	16,658
Mule deer	9,211	2,704	11,915
White-tailed deer	8,589	3,777	12,366
Year 2002	**Antlered**	**Antlerless**	**Total**
Black-tailed deer	11,103	1,865	12,968
Mule deer	10,363	3,276	13,639
White-tailed deer	8,783	3,304	12,087
Year 2003	**Antlered**	**Antlerless**	**Total**
Black-tailed deer	11,761	2,172	13,933
Mule deer	9,825	3,455	13,280
White-tailed deer	9,252	4,301	13,553
Year 2004	**Antlered**	**Antlerless**	**Total**
Black-tailed deer	13,842	2,017	15,859
Mule deer	11,137	2,827	13,964
White-tailed deer	10,272	4,412	14,684
Year 2005*	**Antlered**	**Antlerless**	**Total**
Black-tailed deer	10,628	1,673	12,301
Mule deer	10,721	1,917	12,638
White-tailed deer	11,445	3,407	14,852
Year 2006	**Antlered**	**Antlerless**	**Total**
Black-tailed deer	10,794	1,878	12,672
Mule deer	7,600	2,474	10,074
White-tailed deer	9,689	5,150	14,839

Surveys

WDFW conducts composition surveys from the air and the ground to index buck, doe, and fawn ratios. Depending on the species, location and terrain involved, deer composition surveys are conducted in the spring, the summer, pre-hunt in the early fall and post-hunt in the early winter prior to deer shedding their antlers. Population estimates are also conducted for mule deer using the visibility bias model initially developed in Idaho

for elk (Samuel et al. 1987). Variants of the model have been developed for a variety of other species including mule deer.

In western Washington, black-tailed deer surveys are coupled with hunter check station information and harvest data to model populations.

Pre-hunt and post-hunt surveys are conducted in eastern Washington for both white-tailed deer and mule deer. Deer populations in selected areas are surveyed again in March and April to assess winter survival and recruitment.

White-tailed deer are surveyed in summer to determine pre-hunting season fawn and buck ratios and again in spring to determine recruitment. Hunter check stations and mandatory report data are used to monitor age distribution of whitetail bucks in the harvest.

Population Status and Trend Analysis

White-tailed deer and mule deer populations are influenced significantly by winter severity in central and eastern Washington. Populations tend to build during mild winters and experience major declines in severe winters or protracted winters with below normal temperatures and above normal snow depths.

Deer populations in central and eastern Washington have recovered from the most recent severe winter of 1996-97. In general from a statewide perspective, mule deer and white-tailed deer populations have been increasing. Mule deer populations are doing well along the Snake River breaks and the foothills of the Blue Mountains. Mule deer in the Blue Mountains also seem to be increasing but at a slower rate. White-tailed deer in eastern Washington did experience some localized declines due to outbreaks of epizootic hemorrhagic disease (EHD) but for the most part seem to be doing well and are probably increasing slightly. Mule deer in Okanogan County continued to do well during the time period of this report. Mule deer numbers in Chelan and Douglas Counties also improved during this time period. However, post-hunt buck ratio objectives are just barely being met in Okanogan and Douglas counties. Mule deer winter loss seemed to be much higher than expected for the winter of 2005-06 and 2006-07 in Region 3. WDFW has collected samples of exotic lice from mule deer in Region 3 and reports of mule deer exhibiting hair loss, similar to Westside black-tailed deer have increased. Mule deer suffering from hair loss syndrome would have a much more difficult time surviving the winter. This condition coupled with long drawn out winters with cold rainy weather taking place during the time period when spring green-up would normally occur could potentially have as severe an affect as a winter with deep snow and below average temperatures. This wet cold weather at the end of the winter would have been an additional thermal burden, especially for mule deer experiencing hair loss as a result of external parasites.

Black-tailed deer in western Washington are negatively influenced by loss of habitat to human development, the reduction in timber harvest, and habitat progressing in successional age and becoming less able to provide high quality forage. Black-tailed deer experience some winter loss during a normal winter even though extreme cold temperatures or snow depth may not be an issue. Deer on low quality forage and constantly exposed to cold, rainy conditions can become hypothermic and die.

Black-tailed deer continue to suffer mortalities due to hair loss syndrome. Research conducted in Oregon suggests that there may be a link to hair loss syndrome and non-native, Old World lice that have been found on afflicted black-tailed deer. Deer groom excessively in response to the lice, which causes the hair loss. Deer suffering from hair loss typically weaken and lose weight dramatically. Some deer survive but many die from hypothermia or from pneumonia caused by internal parasites that deer also commonly carry. Fawns seem to be the first age class impacted by the syndrome. The next most susceptible age/sex class is adult does, and lastly adult bucks may exhibit hair loss. Because young-of-the-year, and adult does seem to be the first to be impacted by hair loss syndrome, there is a potential that mortalities caused by this syndrome may be having an impact on population growth or decline. Recruitment of young and survival of reproductive age females are two of the most important rates that influence ungulate population dynamics.

Augmentations

No augmentation efforts for deer were conducted by WDFW during the time period covered by this report.

Habitat Condition and Trend

In general deer benefit from habitat in early to mid-successional stages. Deer herds in western Washington benefited from new growth after timber harvest in the 1960s, 70s, and early 80s. Much of the U. S. Forest Service land in western Washington is now shifting toward late successional reserves (LSR) and mature growth forest. This change will greatly diminish the carrying capacity of these habitats for deer. The long-term trend in deer carrying capacity is down on public lands managed by state and federal agencies.

Timber management on industry-owned forest is generally shifting toward smaller scale cuts and selective cuts. While this may be beneficial to deer, restrictive understory management and other silvicultural practices may be having a negative impact on deer forage and it's availability.

One of the major benefits to mule deer and white-tailed deer has been the Conservation Reserve program (CRP). The benefits to deer from CRP include taking agricultural land out of production, planting sites with native vegetation, and allowing vegetation on sites to grow taller and thicker providing both forage and sometimes security cover for fawning.

Excessive road density limits habitat suitability for deer on most managed public and private forests. High road densities increase disturbance during fawning and breeding. High road densities also make deer more vulnerable during the hunting season as well as to poaching. In general, when all other necessary habitat components are in place, active road management programs that limit road density to approximately one linear mile of road per square mile or less create conditions more favorable for deer.

WDFW is completing a cooperative mule deer research project in central and eastern Washington, partnering with other agencies, public utilities, and universities. One aspect of this multi-faceted project is to investigate the influence of habitat quality as it relates to deer body condition, fawn production, and recruitment. Other aspects of the study include assessments of seasonal habitat use, deer movements, herd delineations, home ranges, and survival across the varied landscapes of

eastern Washington. This project will be completed in 2008.

Wildlife Damage

WDFW is mandated by law to address agricultural damage caused by deer. In response to landowner complaints, WDFW tries to alleviate damage problems without reducing deer populations. One of the biggest challenges the Department faces is managing deer populations in balance with landowner tolerance. Regardless of deer densities, wherever deer and agriculture overlap there are going to be some damage complaints. The level of deer damage is usually a function of local deer densities all year and the intensity of winter when snow and cold temperatures force deer to use agricultural lands at a higher rate.

White-tailed deer and mule deer have been increasing in numbers in several locations in central and eastern Washington and as a result agricultural damage complaints due to deer have been increasing slightly. New vineyards are being established in southeastern Washington and have the potential to host new conflicts between deer and agriculture. Mule deer activity in Whitman and Garfield Counties seems to be increasing and damage complaints may increase in those areas in the near future. In northeastern Washington, damage to alfalfa fields by white-tailed deer is the most prominent problem. Damage by black-tailed deer in western Washington also occurs but is less of a problem.

Management Conclusions

Black-tailed deer management by WDFW in western Washington generally tries to achieve a sustained yield of 2-point or better bucks or any bucks where appropriate without negatively impacting the population's health and viability. Limited antlerless tags are issued through the special permit process to keep those populations in check that may be causing some local damage concerns. Deer management in eastern and central Washington, which deals with both mule deer and white-tailed deer, is more dependent on climate. Mule deer and white-tailed deer populations tend to do well in central and eastern Washington when average and below average winter severity allows. Severe climatic events are somewhat cyclic, happening every 5 to 8 years. Severe winter effects are sometimes localized but often times more broad in scale. Severe winters result in high winter die-offs. Several years are then required for deer populations to rebound from those depressed levels. Currently the mule deer and white-tailed deer populations in eastern and central Washington have rebounded from recent weather events. Both species will probably continue to do well until the next climatic event that depresses populations to some lower level.

In many locations in the state, Indian Tribes exercise their hunting rights as spelled out in various treaties on open and unclaimed lands as defined by the state Supreme Court. These lands are for the most part public lands managed by the U. S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, the Department of Natural Resources and WDFW. Some of that Tribal hunting effort involves deer. When possible, the State attempts to obtain harvest records each year for deer harvested by Tribal members. State and Tribal wildlife managers are continually working toward improved co-management agreements that ensure conservation of deer populations, a sustainable harvest, and habitat improvements.

Literature Cited

Samuel M. D., E. O. Garton, M. W. Schlegel, and R. G. Carson. 1987. Visibility bias during aerial surveys of elk in north-central Idaho. J. Wildl. Manage. 51:622-630.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. Game Management Plan. Washington Dept. of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA

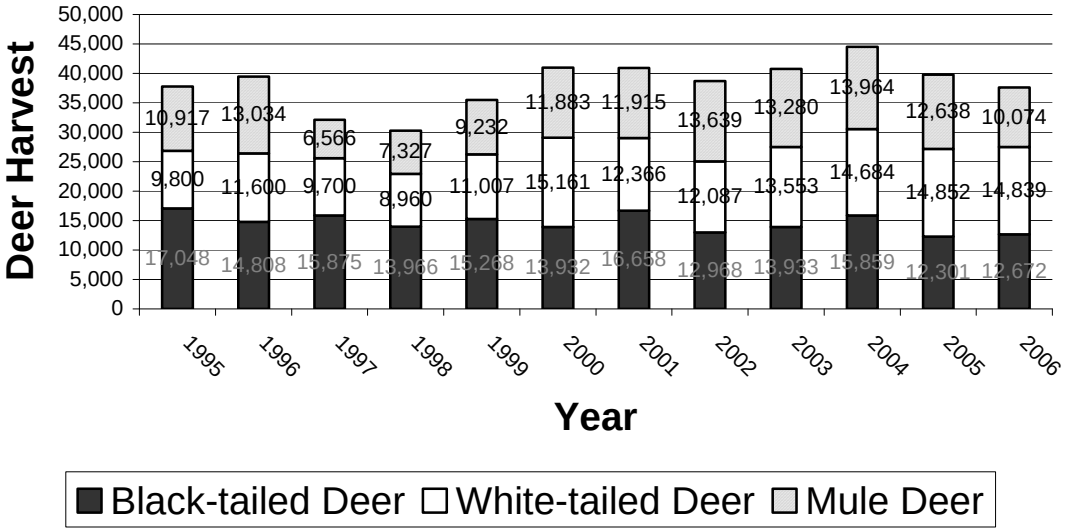


Figure 1. Estimated statewide deer harvest by species for 1995 to 2006 based on hunter report card percentages (1995-2000) or mandatory reporting (2001-2006).

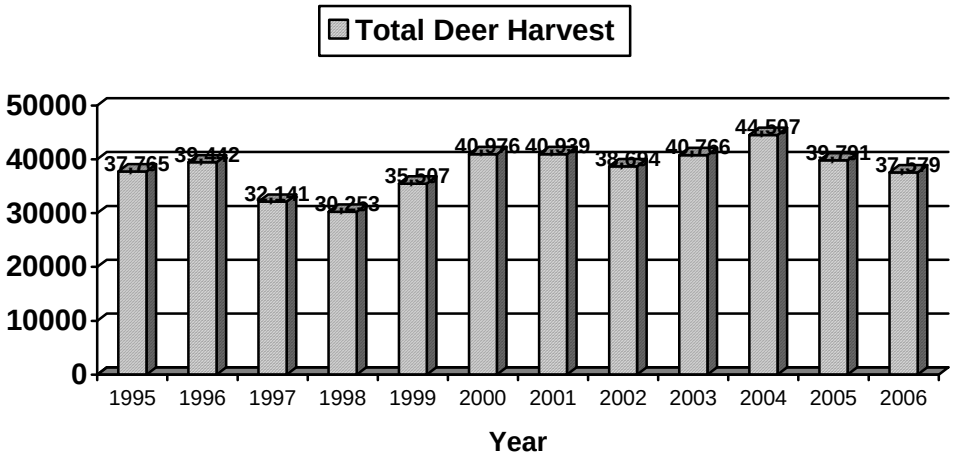


Figure 2. Estimated total deer harvest from 1995 to 2006.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
PMU 11 – GMU 101
PMU 13 - GMUs 105, 108, 111, 113, 117, 121, 124

STEVE ZENDER, District Wildlife Biologist
DANA L. BASE, Associate Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

White-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) are the most abundant deer in northeast Washington. Mule deer (*O. hemionus*) are present, especially in the higher elevations and predominantly in Ferry County, but their overall numbers are low compared to white-tailed deer.

The white-tailed deer harvest management objective is to provide antlered and antlerless hunting opportunity for all hunting methods whenever possible. The buck escapement goal is to maintain a ratio of at least 15 bucks per 100 does in the post-hunting season population. Antlerless hunting opportunity is managed to maintain healthy white-tailed deer populations within landowner tolerance.

The management goals for mule deer are to provide conservative hunting opportunity, maintain at least 15 bucks per 100 does in the post-hunting season population, and increase productivity and population levels.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Note: At the time of this writing there were over 400 unclassified deer included in the harvest data for GMUs 101-124. These data were included for total deer figures but not in computations specific to mule deer or white-tailed deer.

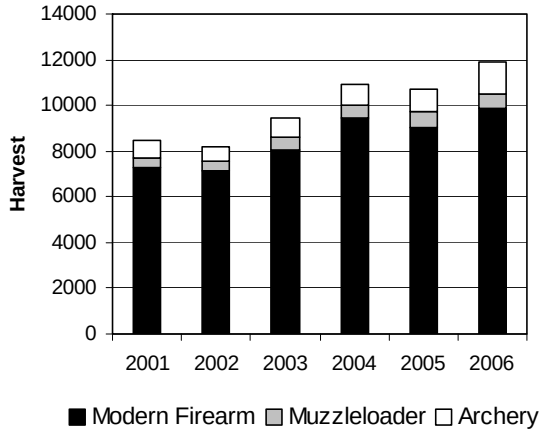


Figure 1. Trend in total deer harvest for GMUs 101-124.

Figure 1 depicts the trend in total estimated deer harvested by hunters within the Colville District, Game Management Units (GMUs) 101 - 124 from 2001 to 2006. The total harvest increased by 12% over 2005. All three hunting methods showed a significant increase in participation totaling 19% more hunters than hunted these units in 2005 (Figure 2).

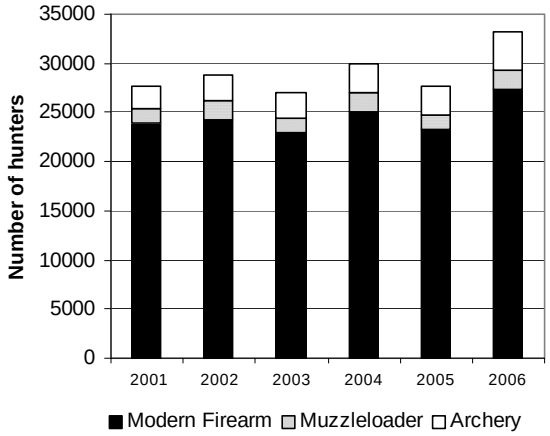


Figure 2. Trend in the number of deer hunters for GMUs 101-124 from 2001-2006.

The increase in harvest in 2006 did not keep pace with the greater hunter numbers and effort, however, as the kill per unit effort declined (Figure 3).

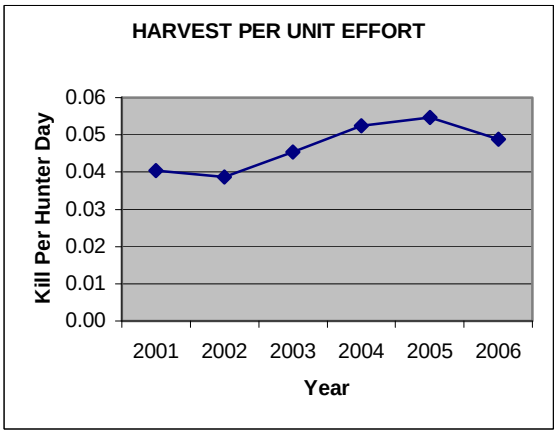


Figure 3. Trend in buck deer harvest per hunter day for GMUs 101-124 from 2001-2006.

Table 1. Mule deer buck harvest trend from hunter reports by user group within GMU 101 (A = Archery ; MZL = Muzzleloader ; MF = Modern Firearm hunter harvest).

Year	A	MZL	MF	Total	%4pt+
2001	6	N/A	184	190	45%
2002	13	N/A	227	240	53%
2003	20	15	281	316	56%
2004	13	18	305	336	61%
2005	19	31	279	329	52%
2006	19	21	221	261	51%

for deer hunters within GMUs 101-124 in 2006, an increase of 12% from 2005. These permits included "Second Deer Tags" issued for two units, GMU 121 (400 tags, up from 300 in 2005), and GMU 124 (500 tags, up from 400 in 2005). For the first year, archers could apply for 200 Second Deer Tags good in several GMUs. These Second Deer Tags allowed the permittee to take a whitetail antlerless deer *in addition to their regular deer tag.* These tags provide a supplemental management tool as well as a useful means for

Table 2. Hunter harvest of antlered and antlerless white-tailed deer by Population Management Unit in 2006.

		Antlerless						Antlerless per
PMU	GMU	Archery	Permit	Y/S/D	Muzzleloader	Total	Antlered	100 Antlered
11	101	76	19	193	36	327	585	56
13	105	17	56	124	7	204	357	57
	108	10	100	102	10	223	328	68
	111	7	17	99	24	147	371	40
	113	6	12	83	111	214	494	43
	117	65	102	276	44	487	1225	40
	121	63	433	521	62	1083	1703	64
	124	144	448	389	31	1013	2059	49
Total:		**388**	**1,187**	**1,787**	**325**	**3,698**	**7,122**	**52**

Y/S/D = Youth/Senior/Hunter with Disability
Totals include Multi-method permits.

Table 3. Whitetail yearling buck and 5+ antler point harvest trends from field checks and hunter reports for GMUs 101-124.

	October Checks		November Checks		All Field Checks		Hunter Reports
Year	Bucks	%Yrlg	Bucks	%Yrlg	%Yrlg	%5pt+	%5pt+
1998	51	72%	92	47%	58%	9%	13%
1999	57	68%	77	42%	53%	16%	10%
2000	30	50%	88	40%	42%	17%	11%
2001	29	48%	63	44%	45%	13%	12%
2002	40	60%	37	11%	36%	16%	14%
2003	33	55%	73	42%	47%	15%	15%
2004	45	53%	85	36%	41%	17%	17%
2005	52	77%	87	31%	46%	17%	19%
2006	30	57%	115	47%	43%	18%	19%

Table 2 presents the hunter harvest of antlered and antlerless white-tailed deer both by GMU and by Population Management Unit (PMU) for 2006. The antlered whitetail buck harvest did not change relative to 2005. A total of 7,122 whitetail bucks were taken in both PMUs combined (GMUs 101-124) during the 2006 season. This harvest was almost the same as for 2005 when the harvest was 7,208 whitetail bucks. Youth, Senior, and Hunters with Disability (Y/S/D) hunts were offered for whitetails of either sex in GMUs 101-124 again during the Early General Modern Firearm Hunt, but extended for the first time into the Late Buck Hunt within GMUs 105-124 for 2006. There were 3,190 antlerless white-tailed deer permits issued increasing hunter opportunity. The harvest of antlerless whitetails from permits increased 24% in 2006 compared to 2005. The estimated harvest of antlerless whitetails by Y/S/D increased by 40% in 2006. Archers increased their antlerless whitetail take by 10% while muzzleloaders dropped by 3%. Archery and muzzleloader hunters accounted for about 19% of the total antlerless whitetail harvest in 2006.

Surveys

Age, antler and sex ratio data are collected from harvested deer for monitoring deer populations and developing season recommendations. The ratio of mature white-tailed bucks in the population is

monitored by determining the percentage of adult bucks (yearlings excluded) that are 4 years or greater. In 2006 the percentage changed little from 2005 (28% vs. 30% respectively) and remains well above the previous 5-year average of 20% (Figure 4). White-tailed buck antler data are also collected from check stations and mandatory hunter reports, including tallies of mature bucks that have 5 points or greater on the high side of their antlers. Field checks and hunter harvest reports yielded 18% and 19% respectively of all bucks harvested as having 5 points or more for the overall whitetail harvest within GMUs 101-124 (PMUs 11 & 13). These data continue to support the apparent recovery of mature bucks represented in the harvest since a low of 10% of hunter reports in 1999 (Table 3 and Figures 4&5).

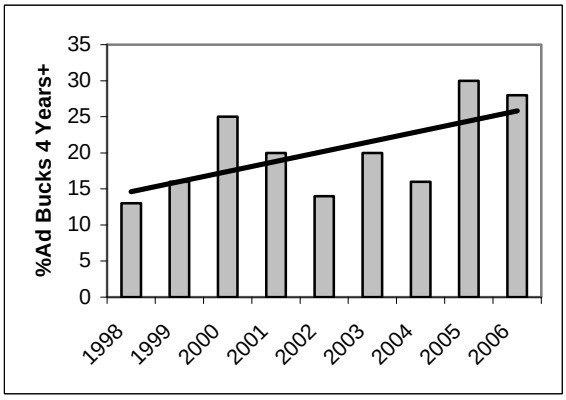


Figure 4. Percent of adult whitetail bucks 4 years and older from hunter check stations.

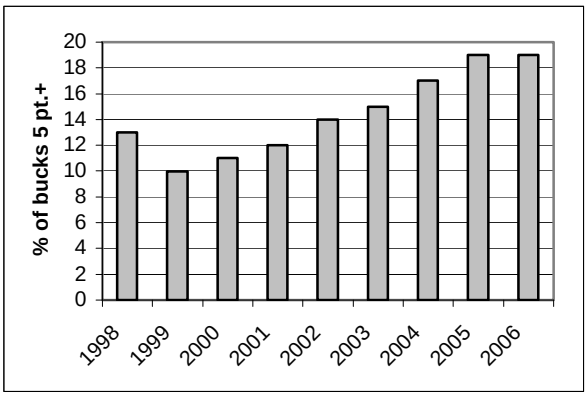


Figure 5. Percent of PMU 13 (GMUs 105-124) whitetail bucks 5 point or better from hunter reports, 1998-2006.

There was little change in the percentage of yearling bucks for check station totals in 2006 (Table 3). The total checks included 43% (*n*=168) yearling white-tailed bucks and 34% (*n*=64) yearling white-tailed does. Fawns made up only 18% of the total antlerless harvest checked in 2006, which was down considerably from 2005 and 2004 at 37% and 38% respectively. The mean age of the adult whitetail bucks only (yearlings excluded) was 3.0 years in 2006 down slightly from the previous 3 year average of 3.2.

For GMUs 105-124 (PMU 13) whitetail buck:doe ratios for summer 2006 changed little from 2005 and equaled the previous 5-year average of 28 bucks per 100 does (Table 4). The fawn to doe ratio of 55:100 dropped well below the previous 2 years and below the previous 5-year average of 59:100. The ratio of yearling bucks observed in the August surveys was 58% of all bucks, similar to previous years.

Late summer mule deer surveys are conducted primarily in GMU 101, northern Ferry County. A sample of 241 classified mule deer yielded a buck ratio of 35 bucks per 100 does, moderately improved from the 31:100 in 2005 and 30:100 in 2004. The fawn ratio fell to 54:100 does as compared to 67:100 in 2005 and 61:100 in 2004 (Table 5).

Population status and trend analysis

The total 2006 deer harvest increased by 12% over 2005. The increased harvest appears to have come almost entirely from the white-tailed deer antlerless harvest, which was up 27% over 2005. There was little apparent change in the whitetail buck harvest. Due to problems with identification of several hundred deer in the hunter report data from 2006, however, final deer harvest estimations may change as corrections are made.

While modern firearm hunter harvest went up 9% in 2006, archery hunters increased their harvest by 42%. Muzzleloader hunters took 4% fewer deer, however. All three hunting methods showed a dramatic increase in participation, with archers and muzzleloaders leading at 29% and 27% respectively. The number of modern firearm hunters increased 18%. The increased number of modern firearm hunters contributed the most to the 19% overall increase of all hunters from 2005 to 2006.

The kill per hunter day appeared to level off in 2005 and declined in 2006 due to the greater number of hunters (Figure 3). These data combined with the whitetail buck harvest showing no increase along with harvest of fewer mule deer, possibly suggest that deer populations were only at or below 2005 levels. Consequently the increased harvest in 2006 was only a result of greater hunter numbers and more pressure on the abundant antlerless white-tailed deer.

In the late 1990's there was unprecedented low representation of mature whitetail bucks in the harvest. This concern was addressed by maintaining conservative late buck seasons that did not extend beyond the middle of the rut. Since 1999 there has been a consistent improvement in the percentage of older bucks based on monitoring antlers, and a general trend toward more bucks 4 years or older based on tooth age

analysis. At this time we appear to be at a level that has reasonably good representation of mature bucks in the whitetail population.

The mule deer harvest declined in 2006. The buck kill was the lowest in GMU 101 since 2002. Units 105-124 accounted for about 150 mule deer bucks in 2006, down from about 200 in 2005. Anecdotal comments by hunters and loggers suggest that mule deer are doing better, but the harvest figures do not support that claim. The 51% take of quality bucks with 4 or more points remains near the previous 5-year average of 53% (Table 1).

Table 4. White-tailed deer late summer composition surveys by Population Management Unit (PMU).

PMU	*Year*	August		September	
		Sample Size	Bucks per 100 Does	Sample Size	Fawns per 100 Does
11	2001	241	35	311	50
	2002	190	35	328	63
	2003	113	47	228	69
	2004	47	42	207	74
	2005	181	21	149	104
	2006	228	31	263	57
13	2001	1185	29	720	57
	2002	955	22	779	55
	2003	1064	31	927	51
	2004	1244	31	925	68
	2005	1250	27	1178	64
	2006	969	28	1055	55

The total antlerless white-tailed deer harvest increased dramatically in 2006 and improved the ratio of antlerless taken per 100 bucks from 40:100 in 2005 to 52:100 in 2006. All the GMUs now have a relatively adequate antlerless whitetail harvest ratio at or above 40 taken per 100 bucks (Table 2). The lower fawn to doe ratios of 55:100 for whitetails and 54:100 for mule deer are disappointing, however, and may suggest needed caution given the increased hunter effort.

Disease and Predators

WDFW continues to test harvested deer statewide for Chronic Wasting Disease (CWD), and many deer have been included in the sample from throughout northeast Washington. To date no deer from Washington State have tested positive for CWD.

Cougar populations in northeast Washington were exceptionally high in the middle to late 1990's but hunter harvests and special hound hunting opportunity to reduce populations for protection of property and human safety appear to have dramatically reduced cougar numbers in recent years. Cougar are still a common predator of deer in northeast Washington but their impact on deer populations is likely at a relatively normal level at this time. Black bear and coyote are also numerous in the Colville District. Gray wolves are being sighted consistently in several areas, but primarily seem to be in areas where elk are known to be present.

Table 5. Mule deer buck and fawn ratios per 100 does from summer composition surveys within the Colville District from 2001 through 2006.

Year	Buck:Doe	Fawn:Doe	Total Classified
2001	42:100	46:100	286
2002	33:100	53:100	330
2003	34:100	66:100	801
2004	30:100	61:100	502
2005	31:100	67:100	470
2006	35:100	54:100	241

Habitat condition and trend

The winter of 2006-07 was below average severity with little apparent negative impact to the deer population. In northeastern Washington the impacts of drought tend to not be as obvious as a severe winter. We speculate that the hot, dry summers resulting in drought-stressed forage vegetation may be a significant factor contributing to relatively low fawn ratios.

Land prices in northeast Washington have increased dramatically in the last few years and sales have been brisk. As a consequence, deer habitat is being converted from forest and farm to suburban developments and dispersed small acreage residences. White-tailed deer tend to acclimate to people so the general perception seems to be: *The deer are still here and often times are a nuisance; Therefore they must be doing well*. However, in many cases those are only resident deer, the migratory mountain forest populations have declined and the low elevation habitat losses are likely responsible or contributing to this problem.

Wildlife damage

Deer foraging in alfalfa and damage to automobiles by highway collisions are the primary economic losses reported. Antlerless permits and either-sex hunting opportunity by youth, senior, and hunters with disabilities are part of the management strategy to stabilize deer populations, and control excessive damage. While deer continue to be a problem for farmers, the population and the damage complaints are presently at a reasonably tolerable level. White-tailed Deer Control (Landowner Access) Permits are issued to some farmers with a history of chronic damage. These permits allow licensed hunters to take antlerless whitetails on specific farms outside of general hunting seasons. This small-scale program has

proven popular and effective, especially in providing landowner satisfaction. The total number of these permits available for distribution by Wildlife Officers responding to damage complaints has been increased. Landowner Preference and Depredation Permits are also tools Wildlife Officers may use to deal with specific complaints regarding deer.

Management conclusions

The total deer harvest in the Colville District increased in 2006, but the whitetail buck harvest did not change. Moreover the mule deer buck harvest declined as did the overall deer harvest per unit effort. The increase in hunter participation coupled with the increased opportunity to harvest antlerless whitetails resulted in a greater overall deer harvest. The improved antlerless harvest was welcomed, as biologists, sportsmen, and many landowners would like to see doe numbers reduced and buck ratios improved. The ratio of 52 antlerless whitetails per 100 antlered taken in 2006 was a significant improvement over the 40:100 ratio for 2005. It was also good to see the most significant gains in the units with the lowest buck ratios and the most agricultural damage, e.g., GMUs 105, 108, and 121 improved to 57:100, 68:100, and 64:100 respectively.

The ratio of mature white-tailed bucks in the harvest is at a reasonable level now, at about 18-19%. The whitetail buck harvest trend seems to have flattened, so substantial increase in opportunity to take bucks such as extended seasons during the rut would likely impact the escapement of mature bucks. This would negate the gains made in recent years to improve the proportion of mature bucks. Maintaining adequate hunter field checks (check stations) along with similar efforts will be necessary to continue monitoring the age structure and antler classes of the buck population.

While the deer population appears healthy at this time, and hunter success appears to be at acceptable levels, the approaching storm of human development and associated restrictions in access may compromise further gains for both deer and hunters. Improving hunter access to the most productive deer populations on low elevation, private agricultural and timberlands may be the key to maintaining the highest level of deer hunting and harvest success.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT 2007: REGION 1
PMU 14 – GMUs 127, 130, 133,
PMU 15 – GMUs 136, 139, 142

HOWARD FERGUSON, District Wildlife Biologist
DAVID P. VOLSEN, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Our deer management goals are to maintain both white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) and mule deer (*O. hemionus*) numbers at levels compatible with landowner tolerance and urban expansion and provide as much recreational use of the resource for hunting and aesthetic appreciation as possible. Further objectives are to meet the state guidelines for buck escapement (at least 15 bucks per 100 does post-season) and to maintain healthy buck:doe:fawn ratios while minimizing agricultural damage from deer.

Hunting Seasons

The Game Management Units (GMUs) 127 through 142 make up Population Management Units (PMUs) 14 and 15. These PMUs provide quality recreation in relatively open shrub-steppe and agricultural habitats. Species distribution between PMUs is approximately equal, with slightly more white-tailed deer harvested annually in PMU 14 and slightly more mule deer harvested annually in PMU 15.

A 3-point minimum regulation on antlered white-tailed and mule deer applies to modern firearm, archery and muzzleloader hunters in PMUs 14 and 15. Antlerless opportunities are offered to all user groups across varied GMUs.

WDFW offered a nine-day early modern firearm season (October 14-22) for mule deer and white-tailed deer. The general late white-tailed deer season was curtailed in 2006 and replaced with a fourteen-day special permit late white-tailed buck hunt (November 6-19). A total of 625 permits were offered for the block hunt, which allowed permitees to within any of the six GMUs. In addition, special permit hunts are offered in all six GMUs for antlerless white-tailed or mule deer. Second deer tags are offered for antlerless deer in GMU 127 and GMU 142 under special permit drawings.

Archers are offered both early and late hunting seasons. Archery hunts for mule deer run September 1-30 in GMU 127 with a 3-point minimum, in GMU 142 with 3-point minimum or antlerless. GMUs 130-139 have a 3-point minimum September 1-15, and a 3-point minimum or antlerless from September 16-30. For white-tailed deer, the season extends from September 1st to the 30th under a 3- point minimum or antlerless regulation. A late archery season is open in GMU 127, and hunters can take mule deer, white-tailed 3-point minimum or antlerless deer. A late season hunt for antlerless white-tailed and mule deer was created for GMUs 133 and 136 to aid with depredation issues in those units.

Muzzleloader hunts are offered in GMUs 133 and 142 in the early season (Oct. 7 – 13), and GMUs

Table 1. Antlered and antlerless harvest in PMU 14 and 15.

	PMU 14			PMU 15		
Year	Antlered	Antlerless	Total	Antlered	Antlerless	Total
1996	1,098	520	1,618	1,162	497	1,659
1997	1,438	155	1,593	2,106	169	2,275
1998	962	229	1,191	1,048	185	1,233
1999	1,228	347	1,575	1,432	209	1,641
2000	1,561	472	2,033	1,774	346	2,120
2001	1,195	295	1,490	1,543	358	1,901
2002	1,391	252	1,643	1,639	344	1,983
2003	1,395	383	1,778	1,451	501	1,952
2004	1,493	386	1,879	1,371	467	1,838
2005	1,612	691	2,303	1,584	717	2,301
2006	1,102	361	1,463	1,080	257	1,337

130 and 139 in the late season (Nov. 20-Nov.30). Late season white-tailed deer hunts were truncated to 10 days in 2006 to coincide with the change to special permits for modern firearms hunters. The combined efforts are focused on increasing the survival of older age class white-tailed bucks in GMU 127-142.

Harvest trends

From 2001 to 2006 the total deer harvest has been slightly higher in PMU 15 than PMU 14. In 2004 and 2005 the total harvest in PMU 15 decreased to levels matching PMU 14, while 2006 marked the first year since 1996 that total harvest in PMU 15 was lower than PMU 14 (Table 1). Across both PMU 14 and 15 there was a pronounced reduction in harvest during 2006. PMUs 14 and 15 had 20% and 33% reductions in harvest compared to a 5-year average. And both displayed large harvest reductions compared to 2005, 37% in PMU 14 and 42% in PMU 15.

In general, more white-tailed deer are harvested in PMU14 and more mule deer are harvested in PMU15. In most years, hunters harvest slightly more mule deer than white-tailed deer, however, in 2001, 2003, 2005 and 2006, more white-tailed deer were taken than mule deer. Mule deer comprised 44 percent of the harvest and white-tailed deer 56 percent. The ratio of mule to white-tailed deer harvested in PMU 15 was nearly the same at 49 and 51 percent. In PMU 14, mule deer made up only 37 percent of the harvest as compared to 63 percent for white-tailed deer. Since 2002 the number of mule deer harvested in PMU 15 has been declining, while the white-tailed deer harvest has remained relatively constant.

Hunter participation was, in general, increasing slightly from 2001 through 2003. From 2004 through 2006 hunter numbers have been on a decline in all GMUs except 127 (Table 2). Hunter numbers dropped from 10 to 15 percent when compared to 2005. General season hunter success rates for each GMU vary over time (Table 3), however they show an increasing trend from 1998 to 2001. From 2002 through 2006 success rates vary around a slightly decreasing trend. In 2005 hunter success increased as much as 8 percent. Some combination of deer availability, hunting conditions and access allowed hunters a pronounced increase in their success in 2005. Total harvest and hunter success both declined in 2006.

Surveys

Deer in PMU 14 and 15 have been surveyed by both ground and aerial methods. Available resources impact WDFW's ability to conduct surveys over an entire district. In 2006 we surveyed post-season mule deer in Lincoln and Whitman Counties. The post-season ratios more accurately reflect composition and harvest of these herds than the pre-season survey data; however, pre-season surveys are accurate reflections of doe to fawn ratios and thus, productivity for the year. Bucks are often difficult to survey because of their nocturnal behavior and the hunting pressure of the late buck seasons. As a result, the post-season buck:doe ratio figure is probably a conservative measure of composition when available.

Pre-season white-tailed deer ratios in 2006 averaged 20 bucks: 100 does: 61 fawns, a decrease for bucks and an increase for fawns compared to 2005 (Table 4). Pre-season mule deer ratios in 2006 increased from 2005 to 33 bucks: 100 does, and, fawns numbers increased from 55 to 63 fawns: 100 does. Pre-season surveys were conducted during August and September 2006. Post-season helicopter surveys were conducted for mule deer in Lincoln and

Table 2. Comparison of hunter numbers by year by GMU.

	Game Management Unit						
Year	127	130	133	136	139	142	Total
1996	1,696	1,864	3,614	1,804	3,470	2,718	15,166
1997	2,202	2,531	3,593	2,376	3,645	2,537	16,884
1998	1,693	2,727	3,093	2,412	2,598	1,860	14,383
1999	2,337	2,664	3,460	2,670	2,671	2,064	15,866
2000	2,234	3,189	3,290	2,272	3,146	2,227	16,358
2001	1,717	1,785	2,049	1,192	2,054	2,135	10,932
2002	1,679	2,099	2,199	1,256	2,230	2,584	12,047
2003	1,635	2,069	2,228	1,207	2,201	2,482	11,822
2004	1,850	2,208	2,595	1,399	2,358	2,738	13,148
2005	1,756	2,010	2,321	1,245	2,213	2,137	11,682
2006	1,936	1,821	2,105	1,145	1,933	1,830	10,770

Table 3. Percent hunter success by GMU.

	Game Management Unit					
Year	127	130	133	136	139	142
1996	15	21	27	20	20	22
1997	23	21	21	20	29	39
1998	17	13	17	14	18	22
1999	18	17	20	14	24	30
2000	29	18	24	15	31	36
2001	28	29	24	28	35	39
2002	30	28	26	33	32	33
2003	37	32	35	30	37	34
2004	29	28	27	30	30	26
2005	31	32	30	30	38	33
2006	21	28	25	28	28	25

Whitman Counties during 2006. While these surveys emphasized mule deer, we were able to collect sex and age data on 216 white-tailed deer as well. Because the 2006 surveys focused on mule deer, sample sizes for white-tailed deer were small. The post season white-tailed ratio was 8 bucks : 100 does : 65 fawns.

Mule deer were surveyed in four different areas of the district, resulting in the observation of 247 deer along the Lake Roosevelt Breaks, 1,053 along Crab Creek, 826 in western Whitman County, and 874 along the breaks of the Snake River (Table 5). Buck ratios met statewide objectives in 3 of the 4 survey areas. In the Snake River Breaks the ratio of bucks to 100 does was 14, while the western portion of Whitman County produced 34. None of the four survey areas had a ratio of legal bucks to 100 does higher than 6, with three of the four having only two legal bucks per 100 does. The ratio of sub-legal bucks to 100 does was greater than 20 for all areas except for the Snake River Breaks, where the sub-legal ratio was 12. Fawn ratios for mule deer ranged from a low of 64 on the Snake River Breaks to a high of 91 in Western Whitman County.

Table 4. Deer sex and age composition ratios for 1999 and 2002-2006.

		(Buck:Doe:Fawn)	
Species	Year	Pre-season	Post-season
Mule Deer	1999	65:100:83	37:100:124
	2002	33:100:64	20:100:67
	2003	36:100:54	*
	2004	29:100:58	*
	2005	32:100:55	*
	2006	33:100:63	22:100:73
White-tailed Deer	1999	44:100:87	16:100:122
	2002	24:100:50	*
	2003	36:100:87	*
	2004	23:100:82	*
	2005	33:100:43	*
	2006	20:100:61	8:100:65

* No post-season surveys.

Population status and trend analysis

Populations of both species are relatively stable under our current management strategies. The exception is the mule deer population along the breaks of the Snake River. Harvest and survey data suggest that mule deer in GMU 142 are receiving consistent hunting pressure with few mature bucks surviving the hunting season. In addition, an analysis of harvest per unit of effort since 2001 indicates a decline in the buck population in this GMU.

Although whitetail post-season buck ratios are probably underestimated by surveys, ratios for both whitetail and mule deer exceed guidelines (15 bucks per 100 does) for data collected during pre-season surveys (Tables 4). Doe:fawn ratios are reduced from 1999 values in most units and indicate a need for continued monitoring.

These PMUs are largely private lands, and although WDFW has little control of management practices on private lands, the recent mild winters and general fertile nature of these soils have helped

Table 5. Sex and age class ratios of mule and white-tailed deer observed during 2006 post-season helicopter surveys in PMUs 14 and 15.

(Mule Deer) Bucks*: 100 Does: Fawns						
Sub-Legal	Legal	All-Bucks	Does	Fawns	n	Area
20	2	22	100	66	247	Lake Roosevelt Breaks
20	2	22	100	71	1053	Crab Creek
28	6	34	100	91	826	Western Whitman County
12	2	14	100	64	874	Snake River Breaks
19	3	22	100	73	3000	Total
(White-tailed Deer) Bucks*: Does:Fawns						
Sub-Legal	Legal	All-Bucks	Does	Fawns	n	Area
0	0	0	100	50	12	Lake Roosevelt Breaks
11	0	11	100	67	16	Crab Creek
17	17	33	100	33	10	Western Whitman County
5	2	7	100	68	178	Snake River Breaks
6	2	8	100	65	216	Total

* Legal bucks = 3 pts. or more on one side.

produce healthy populations of both deer species in past years. Populations of mule deer in GMUs 139 and 142 responded to heavy snow depths during winter 2003 with a seasonal migration towards the Snake River and central Adams County. The cumulative effects of several years of drought may also be contributing to seasonal impacts by reducing habitat quality.

Habitat quantities remain relatively constant throughout PMUs 14 and 15. Conversion of natural habitats to agriculture occurred in past decades, but represent minor changes today. Gains have been made in deer habitat with enrollment of agricultural acres into the Conservation Reserve Programs. Habitat loss due to development continues to occur in GMU 127 with the redistribution of urban populations outward into rural settings. Current habitat conditions support existing populations, however, an extended drought in these PMUs has increased stress, reduced productivity and possibly, increased mortality across sex and age classes. Epizootic Hemorrhagic Disease (EHD) mortalities in PMUs 14 and 15 were almost nonexistent in 2006, allowing local white-tailed deer populations to recover from past years of high mortality. Drought conditions are coincident with white-tailed deer mortality and outbreaks of the EHD in District 2. There are some indications that mule deer are moving into areas that were formerly occupied by white-tailed deer, and had high white-tailed EHD mortalities. A more formal delineation of the range of white-tailed and mule deer in PMUs 14 and 15 is needed.

Management conclusions

Harvest seasons constructed around 3 pt. minimums for mule deer allow us to meet statewide objectives of 15 deer per 100 does post season in most GMUs. Closer examination reveals that few mature mule deer are escaping into the post-season, resulting in harvest systems being sustained by yearling – 2.5 year-old deer recruiting into the legal class of bucks over time. In areas where natural habitats provide refuge from harvest, the retention of mature males in the population is higher than in District 2. Private landownership in the District currently restricts hunter numbers and access, yet with these restrictions in place, some GMUs are experiencing rates of harvest that are almost solely dependent on yearly production. With accommodating weather and productive habitats these populations produce a sustained harvest. Reductions in productivity for one or more years can result in pronounced population declines with slow recoveries. Long-term discussions of mule deer management in Washington will most likely address these and similar issues. Short-term recommendations would be to continue monitoring buck escapement and to propose restrictions in

hunting opportunity in those GMUs with declining populations.

With current 3-point regulations, WDFW can continue to emphasize white-tailed deer harvest in the Central District, however, due to the vulnerability of bucks to harvest in the open habitat of GMUs 127-142, close monitoring of sex and ages classes is imperative. Recreational opportunities to harvest older age class bucks should be enhanced by the switch to a permit only opportunity during the late season. The harvest success rate under the late special permit was 47.7% in 2006. Permit harvest will be monitored over the next two seasons to determine if management objects are being met, and if permit numbers need to be adjusted.

Those units near urban centers continue to receive high hunting pressure and will need to be closely watched to avoid over harvest. Thus far, we have not experienced excessive urban deer problems in Spokane. The public perceives high numbers of vehicle collisions with white-tailed deer as a problem in parts of GMUs 124 and 127. Currently, crop damage is reported annually in portions of GMUs 124 through 142. Intensive recreational harvest with a wide range of seasons and opportunities has helped mitigate some damage claims. When a damage problem arises, a concerted effort is made by WDFW personnel to coordinate hunters with the landowner. This seems to be the most successful tool to help control damage and to provide recreational opportunity.

Because of the EHD impacts in 1998, 1999, 2003 and 2004 in both PMU 14 and 15, it will be necessary to monitor the white-tailed deer populations in this area carefully. Due to landowner requests and the productivity of these herds, WDFW will continue to offer antlerless hunts by modern firearm permit, and general whitetail antlerless opportunity for archery, muzzleloader, youth, senior, and disabled hunter seasons in units near the urban area of Spokane for white-tailed deer.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1

PMU 16 - GMUs 145, 149, 154, 178, 181
PMU 17 - GMUs 162, 163, 166, 169, 172, 175, 186

PAT FOWLER, District Wildlife Biologist
PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives and Guidelines

The mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) population has declined along the breaks of the Snake River, due to low fawn production/survival over of the last five years. Mule deer populations in the mountains are still depressed, but are improving. White-tailed deer populations have also declined due to EHD outbreaks and antlerless harvest, but are still near objectives.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The general buck season in the Blue Mountains district has been under a three-point regulation since 1990 for mule deer and 1991 for white-tailed deer. This regulation was intended to improve buck survival and increase the post-hunt buck:doe ratio, which was extremely low (2-5 bucks/100 does) prior to the regulation. The implementation of the 3-point regulation was successful in bringing buck:doe ratios up to management objective (15 bucks:100 does). The accuracy of harvest data has been improved since implementation of the mandatory hunter reporting in 2001. From 1996-05 the District-3 buck harvest averaged 2,229 bucks/year, and compares favorably with the 1985-89 (pre three-point) average of 2,340 bucks/year. In 2006, hunters harvested 1,931 bucks, which is 13% below the 1996-2005 average (Table1). From 1996-2005, the mule deer buck harvest averaged 52% 4 point or better. In 2006, the mule deer buck harvest averaged 56% 4 point or better

Three user groups have general seasons in the Blue Mtns.: archery, muzzleloader, and modern rifle. General season modern firearm hunter numbers have gradually declined over the last 6 years. The number of modern firearm hunters has gradually declined since 1996, from a high of 13,423 to 6,901 in 2006. Modern firearm (MF) hunters harvested 2,265 deer in 2006; 1,743 bucks and 522 antlerless deer for a success rate of 31%.

Muzzleloader (ML) hunter numbers have increased dramatically since introduction of a general muzzleloader season in 2000. The first year, only 117 ML hunters participated, but by 2004 that number increased to 684 hunters. The number of ML hunters appears to have stabilized with 498 participating in 2006. The ML deer harvest increased from 41 deer in 2000, to 229 deer in 2005, and 179 in 2006; 105 bucks and 74 antlerless deer. Muzzleloaders enjoyed a success rate of 36% in 2006, which is the highest of all user groups.

Table 1. Deer harvest summary, 1990-2006, Blue Mtns.

Year	Antlered	Antlerless	Total	Mule deer % ≥ 4 point*	Antlerless deer:100 Antlered
1990	1209	771	1980	34%	64
1991	1317	1088	2405	38%	64
1992	1588	875	2463	47%	55
1993	2012	766	2778	50%	38
1994	2231	1252	3483	46%	56
1995	1451	930	2381	43%	64
1996	2332	816	3148	52%	35
1997	2418	768	3186	51%	32
1998	2366	591	2957	54%	25
1999	2484	791	3275	53%	32
2000	2750	827	3577	50%	30
2001	2399	1127	3526	50%	47
2002	2599	1150	3749	47%	44
2003	2254	1497	3751	50%	66
2004	1994	1240	3233	48%	62
2005	1929	904	2833	53%	47
2006	1919	721	2640	55%	38

Note: % ≥ 4 point calculated from harvest under 3 point regulation.

Archery hunter numbers are fairly stable, averaging 927 hunters over the last five years, but declined slightly in 2006 to 803 hunters. From 2000-2005, archers harvested an average of 186 deer per year in the Blue Mtns, with an average success rate of 17%. In 2006, archers harvested 196 deer, for a success rate of 24%: 71 bucks and 125antlerless deer

Species composition of the buck harvest changes little from year to year, with the 2006 harvest comprised of 58% mule deer and 42% white-tailed deer, which is comparable to the long-term trend (60% mule deer, 40% w-t deer). The antlerless harvest consisted of 29% mule deer, which is a dramatic

decrease from previous years as a greater portion of the antlerless harvest is being focused on white-tailed deer through special permits and general season hunts.

From 1996-2005, the antlerless harvest averaged 928 per year. A total of 410 general antlerless permits along with 735 permits for white-tailed deer were issued in 2006 (Table 2).

Table 2. Late White-tailed Permit Hunt Summary, MF & ML, Blue Mtns., WA.

Year	Number Of Permits	Bucks	Does	Total	Success Rate	%Harvest ≥ 5 pt.*
1991	120	48	22	70	68%	24%
1992	140	62	24	86	58%	18%
1993	140	66	22	88	69%	22%
1994	200	68	49	117	69%	18%
1995	200	74	18	92	56%	16%
1996	200	74	14	88	56%	21%
1997	220	79	17	96	66%	24%
1998	175	57	14	71	63%	20%
1999	175	62	10	72	59%	20%
2000	260	82	26	108	68%	17%
2001	210	76	10	86	56%	18%
2002	210	82	11	93	59%	17%
2003	210	93	13	106	57%	17%
2004	210	69	16	85	52%	22%
2005	210	84	9	93	67%	37%
2006	210	83	8	91	71%	40%

* Note: % 5 pt. in 2005 & 2006 listed for late hunt, average of all seasons prior to 2005.

The permit controlled and general season antlerless harvests totaled 721 antlerless deer (general season 435, permit season 286) The general season antlerless harvest consists of archery, muzzleloader, and an antlerless white-tailed deer general season for Senior, disabled, and youth hunters. Antlerless hunting pressure on mule deer has been reduced over the last few years due to lower fawn production/survival, while pressure on antlerless white-tailed deer has increased in order to stabilize white-tailed deer populations.

Antlerless deer were harvested at a rate of 38 antlerless deer per 100 bucks; mule deer 19 does/100 bucks and white-tailed deer at 62 does/100 bucks. The overall success rate for antlerless permits was 59%, with "any antlerless deer" permits averaging 66%, and "white-tailed antlerless" permit success averaging 53%. Approximately 39% of the antlerless permit holders did not hunt.

Surveys

Both aerial and ground surveys are used to determine pre- and post-hunt herd composition. Pre-hunt surveys were conducted from the ground, and resulted in 638 mule deer classified.

Post-hunt surveys were conducted from the ground and air resulting in 2,231 mule deer classified (Table 3). December fawn:doe ratios ranged from 39-59 fawns/100 does and averaged 48 fawns/100 does. Severe winter conditions in GMU-172 in 2005-2006 resulted in high fawn mortality during the winter. As a result, does were in poor condition, resulting in poor productivity in 2006 and a fawn ratio of 39 fawns/100 does. Late summer/fall drought and localized winter conditions over the last few years have had a negative impact on fawn production and survival. Fall green-up improved during the fall of 2006, and winter conditions were mild.

Table 3. Post-hunt mule deer surveys 1989-06, Blue Mtns., Washington

	Bucks					Per 100 Does
Year	Ad.	Yearl.	Doe	Fawn	Total	F:100:B
1989	6	23	790	234	1053	30:100:4
1990	15	111	1358	544	2028	40:100:9
1991	17	133	943	455	1548	48:100:16
1992	40	153	1231	431	1868	35:100:17
1993	45	119	995	559	1718	56:100:17
1994	20	163	879	381	1443	43:100:21
1995	43	69	693	264	1069	38:100:16
1996	51	85	993	697	1826	70:100:14
1997	47	157	822	489	1515	60:100:25
1998	81	117	705	460	1363	65:100:28
1999	72	180	1316	796	2364	61:100:19
2000	8	20	98	52	178	53:100:29
2001	71	109	876	471	1529	53:100:21
2002	77	158	1651	581	2465	35:100:14
2003	34	70	979	467	1550	48:100:11
2004	85	112	1440	719	2363	50:100:14
2005	85	229	1870	688	2872	37:100:17
2006	80	147	1350	645	2231	48:100:17

The post-hunt mule deer buck:doe ratio did not change compared to 2005, and remained at 17 bucks/100 does (Figure 1).

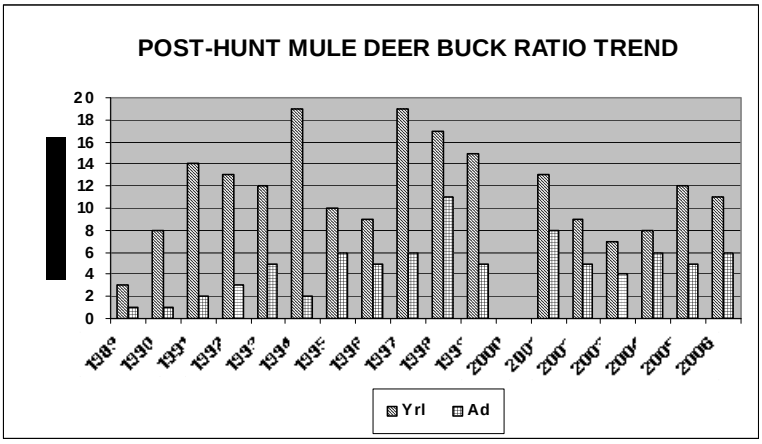
Population Status and Trend

The declining mule deer populations in the lowlands and along the Snake River appear to have stabilized, and are still at good levels.

White-tailed deer populations continue to do well. The white-tailed populations along the Tucannon and Walla Walla rivers are improving after high mortality from EHD reduced those populations in 2004.

Fawn ratios have improved slightly, which has also resulted in a slight increase in the post-hunt buck ratio over the last two years. Lower fawn production and survival over several years was a significant factor contributing to low post-hunt buck ratios. Normally, yearlings comprise approximately 70% of the bucks

Figure 1. Post-hunt Mule Deer Buck/Doe Ratio.



surviving the hunting season. Increasing the amount of hunting opportunity to adjust for resource allocation during periods of low productivity can also have a negative impact on buck survival.

Although data on post-hunt herd composition for white-tailed deer is limited, buck ratios have averaged 22 bucks/100 does since 1995 and appear to be stable.

Habitat Condition And Trend

Summer-fall drought has occurred four out of the last five years (2001-2003, 2005), which had a negative impact on fawn production and survival. Fall green-up is extremely important for mule deer along the breaks of the Snake River and in the lowland areas. Green-up provides the nutrition necessary for deer to increase fat reserves needed for winter survival and natality. A drought during the fall can result in poor physical condition in deer and poor productivity the following spring. Fall green-up in 2006 occurred in late October, and was followed by a fairly mild winter.

The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) dramatically improved habitat conditions for deer in the lowland agricultural areas, providing approximately 250,000 acres of additional habitat. These large areas of continuous habitat provide connectivity between major areas and sub-herds, good forage, and fawning areas where little existed prior to this program.

Yellow star-thistle (*Centaurea solstitialis*) is a major problem in the foothills and along the breaks of the Snake River south of Asotin. Yellow star-thistle has inundated thousands of acres of deer habitat in GMU-181 along the Snake River breaks, and this problem surely contributes to a lack of improvement in the mule deer population in this unit.

Habitat conditions on 153,000 acres of National Forest and private land will improve over the next 3 - 5 years due to extensive wildfires that occurred in 2005 and 2006. The School Fire burned 53,000 acres in GMUs 162, 166, 175, and 178 in 2005. This fire was extremely hot, destroying much of the thermal and security cover. As a result, it will take several years for habitat conditions to improve significantly. The Columbia Complex Fire burned 101,000 acres in GMUs 154, 162, 166, and 169. This fire burned slowly and in a mosaic pattern that greatly reduced old decadent under-story and fuels that had accumulated over many years. The Columbia Complex Fire produced excellent conditions for habitat regeneration over 80% of the acreage burned.

The new Umatilla Forest Access Management and Fire Management Plans will improve habitat conditions over time, and prescribed burns are being implemented throughout the forest to reduce fuel loads and improve stand conditions. Roads are being closed to increase habitat effectiveness.

Augmentation/Habitat Enhancement

The Conservation Reserve Program has significantly increased habitat for deer populations in southeast Washington. Continuing the CRP program and acreage enrolled will be very important factor in maintaining deer populations in the farmland into the future. Expanding the Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program (CREP) will also benefit deer populations throughout the agricultural portion of the district by improving riparian cover.

Wildlife Damage

Damage complaints attributed to deer have been minimal in southeast Washington, compared to deer densities. However, the development of vineyard acreage continues to increase in southeast Washington. Over the last year, the WDFW has received several complaints of deer damage to vineyards. This problem

will continue to increase as vineyard acreage expands in southeast Washington.

Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations along the breaks of the Snake River and in the lowlands have declined. Mule deer populations in the mountains are considerably below management objective, but continue to improve.

Fall drought along with localized winter conditions over the last five years (2001-2003, 2005) have resulted in lower fawn production and survival for mule deer in the arid lowlands and along the breaks of the Snake River. Fawn production/survival declined in 2005, but improved in 2006.

The post-hunt mule deer buck ratio improved in 2006 to 17 bucks/100 does, hopefully buck ratios will continue to improve. Low fawn production/survival and increased hunting opportunity are the factors that result in lower post-hunt buck:doe ratios.

The quality of bucks harvested under the three-point program has improved, compared to the era when hunters could harvest any buck. Since 1992, the mule deer buck harvest has average 51% four point or larger, compared to 11% prior to the three point regulation. The white-tailed buck harvest has averaged 20% five point or better, compared to 9% prior to the three point regulation. Public support for the three-point regulation is excellent, due to the combination of good hunter success and higher quality bucks.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
PMU 21 – GMUs 203, 209, 215, 218, 224, 231, 233, 239, 242, 243
PMU 22 – GMU 204

SCOTT FITKIN, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

In general, the Okanogan District is managed for maximum productivity and sustainable harvest of mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) and white-tailed deer (O. virginianus). The post-season sex ratio target is a minimum of 15 bucks per 100 does. In addition to harvest information, data on buck:doe ratios, fawn production, and fawn recruitment are collected during field surveys to assess success in achieving management objectives.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Declining post-season buck:doe ratios prompted a return to a 9-day general modern firearm season in 2006. Antlerless only permits for youth, disabled, and senior hunters increased by 50% in 2006 in an effort to address declining productivity and over-winter fawn survivorship. In response to escalating nuisance deer complaints a b-tag antlerless permit hunt on the Methow Valley floor is being implemented in 2007.

Hunters in the western half of the district contended with dry, smoky conditions and significant public land access closures associated major wildfires in 2006. As a result, hunter numbers, success rates, and harvest all declined noticeably in PMU 21. These same parameters remained relatively stable in PMU 22 (Figure 1-3). Not surprisingly, overall antlerless harvest fell slightly to 649 animals despite increases in antlerless permits.

WDFW check station personnel surveyed only 519 hunters and examined just 37 deer in 2006 (Table 1). No chronic wasting disease monitoring occurred in this district due to limited resources being allocated to higher risk areas.

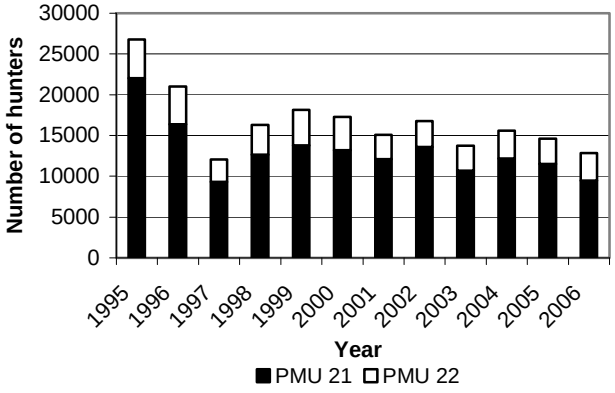


Figure 1. Trend in number of hunters, PMUs 21-22.

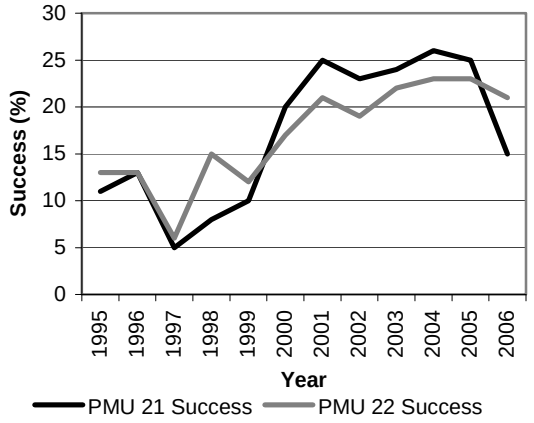


Figure 2. Hunter success trend in PMUs 21 & 22. 1995-2006.

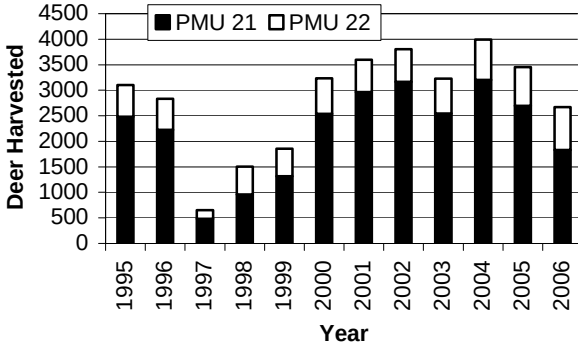


Figure 3. Trend in harvest in PMUs 21 & 22.

Surveys

Post-hunt surveys are conducted to collect mule deer herd composition data and monitor progress toward population objectives. Surveys are conducted by helicopter in late November or early December when most hunting seasons have ended, when most bucks are still with does and have not dropped antlers, and when deer are concentrated on winter ranges. Deer are counted, identified to species, and classified as $\geq$ 3-pt buck, < 3-pt buck, doe, or fawn.

Hiking surveys are conducted in early spring just as winter ranges begin to green-up, and before mule deer begin to migrate to summer range. As with the post-season surveys, this effort is restricted largely to

Table 1. Chewuch Check Station Results.

Year	Deer Type Bucks	Antlerless	Total	Hunters	%Success
1995	--	--	36	1,388	3
1996	24	0	75	1,247	6
1997	3	0	5	729	1
1998	30	0	33	980	3
1999	48	0	53	1,414	4
2000	69	0	72	1,250	6
2001	106	39	133	1,314	10
2002	54	45	99	1,265	8
2003	71	6	77	840	9
2004	72	5	77	1,093	7
2005	49	17	66	1,114	6
2006	24	13	37	519	7

mule deer in PMU 21, due to limited resources and sample size shortcomings in PMU 22.

Biologists classified over 6,800 mule deer during helicopter surveys in PMU 21 in early December 2006 (Table 2). The counts yielded overall buck:doe and fawn:doe ratios of 19:100 and 65:100 respectively. Buck ratios improved slightly, likely a result of reduced overall harvest due to wildfire induced access restrictions. Fawn productivity fell, a possible indicator of declining range quality (Table 3).

For the second year in a row biologists documented poor fawn recruitment during early spring hiking surveys (Table 4 & 5). This follows the second consecutive moderately harsh winter, characterized by heavier than usual snow cover early in the season.

Population status and trend analysis

Since record keeping began in the early 1900s, the history of the mule deer population in Okanogan County is characterized by gradual long-term trends, largely in response to changes in habitat quality. In the early twentieth century, the implementation of modern game management coincided with the advent of effective wildfire suppression at the landscape level. Fire suppression allowed for the widespread establishment and growth of shrub forage species on

Table 3. Long-term post-season mule deer population composition counts for PMU 21. F:100:B is fawns and bucks per 100 does.

Year	Buck Antler Class ≥3 pt	<3 pt	Subt	Doe	Fawn	Total	F:100:B
1995	--	--	69	608	456	1133	75:100:11
1996	55	72	127	1956	1284	3367	66:100:6
1997	64	113	177	1464	1061	2712	72:100:12
1998	103	185	288	1735	1520	3544	87:100:17
1999	102	225	327	1301	1150	2778	88:100:25
2000	123	264	387	1425	1321	3133	93:100:27
2001	168	318	486	2067	1841	4394	89:100:24
2002	214	319	533	2059	1607	4199	78:100:26
2003	193	329	522	2854	1938	5314	68:100:18
2004	95	191	286	2086	1676	4048	80:100:14
2005	174	433	607	3367	2841	6815	84:100:18
2006	214	412	626	3343	2148	6117	64:100:19

Table 2. Post-season population composition counts from 2006, by area. F:100:B is fawns and bucks per 100 does.

Area	Bucks ≥3 pt	<3 pt	Doe	Fawn	Total	F:100:B
Methow	180	334	2630	1717	4861	65:100:20
Okanogan	34	78	713	431	1265	60:100:16
Total	214	412	3343	2148	6117	64:100:19

critical lower elevation winter ranges. Improving winter forage quantity and quality, coupled with controlled harvest, allowed for steady herd growth for several decades, as evidence by harvest data. Range condition and population levels likely peaked in the 60s or 70s. For roughly the last 35 years, harvest data and populations estimates suggest a gradually declining population. This is likely a function of the reduced productivity of aging shrubs (particularly bitterbrush and ceanothus) and the lack of recruitment of new shrubs under continued fire suppression regimes. For, even during periods of extended mild winter weather, the population is not rebounding to the historic highs of the mid 1900s, suggesting a reduction in landscape carrying capacity for deer.

Table 4. Spring population composition counts from 2007, by area for PMU 21. F:100A is fawns per 100 adults.

Area	Adult	Fawn	Total	F:100A
Methow	1157	243	1400	21:100
Oka	157	26	183	17:100
Total	1314	269	1583	20:100

Overlayed on the general long-term population trends are significant short-term fluctuations driven by severe winter weather events and spikes in crop damage related doe harvest. Prior to the 1968 freeze, heavy orchard depredation by deer led to periodic culling events, but the populaltion rebounded quickly as soon as harvest pressure eased. Similarly, mule deer numbers bottomed out in 1997 following a string of hard winters, yet, modelling data suggests the population had almost doubled by 2000 following a string of mild winters (Figure 4).

Unlike mule deer, whitetail deer have increased in the district over the long-term. Development patterns and agricultural practices, may have promoted the expansion of whitetail. Whitetail are widespread in the eastern part of the district, and now inhabit most of the major drainages and valley bottoms in the western half of the county, including many places where they had not been seen historically. Relatively flat harvest figures suggest the whitetail population may be stabilizing. Whitetail also sustained significant winter

Table 5. Spring mule deer population composition counts from PMU 21. F:100A is fawns per 100 adults.

Year	Adults	Fawns	Total	F:100A
1996	948	384	1332	41:100
1997	1167	198	1365	17:100
1998	1279	462	1741	36:100
1999	1393	833	2226	60:100
2000	1496	838	2334	56:100
2001	1593	707	2300	44:100
2002	1661	626	2287	38:100
2003	1516	506	2022	33:100
2004	925	335	1260	36:100
2005	1643	722	2365	44:100
2006	1635	288	1923	18:100
2007	1314	269	1583	20:100

losses in the 90s, but populations rebounded with milder winters.

In contrast to population size, herd composition is tied to harvest rather than habitat. Heavy hunting pressure on antlered mule deer in the past caused the buck:doe ratio to drop below the historical minimum threshold of 10:100. Implementation of more restrictive seasons and a minimum management objective of 15 bucks per 100 does, have improved post-season sex ratios for the last several years. In response, the general rifle season was lengthened to 14 days in 2003; however, ratios began declining again immediately and season length returned to nine days in 2006.

Habitat condition and trend

As mentioned above, habitat quality and quantity have likely suffered from decades of fire suppression. The resulting tree encroachment and loss of early to mid-successional forage conditions diminish forage quality and quantity in the long-term.

Historically, heavy and widespread livestock grazing pressure may have also negatively affected habitat, particularly during drought years when forage was limited and stock consumed important deer browse in the late summer and fall when forbs and grass were dried and exhausted. Intensive grazing also fosters the establishment and spread of noxious weeds. The availability of irrigated pasture and crops can partially offset grazing impacts, depending on landowner tolerance of deer herbivory. More recently, improved grazing management has reduced competition concerns, but weed issues are still a growing problem.

In addition, loss of winter range, due to increased human population and associated development has likely reduced landscape carrying capacity to some degree. Historically this has been most true in the Methow Valley, but more recently, development pressure has accelerated district-wide. This is being mitigated somewhat by land acquisition and conservation easement purchases by WDFW and local

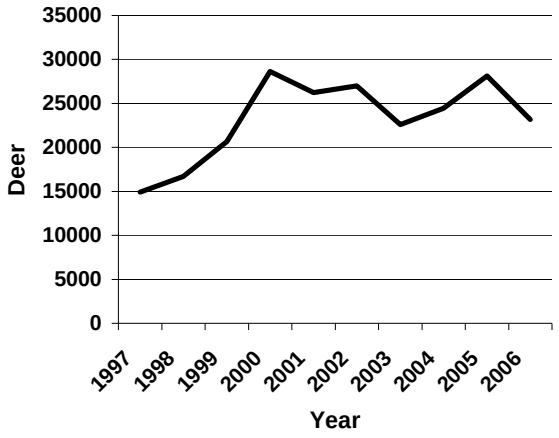


Figure 4. PMU 21 modeled deer population.

land trusts, but this is far from a complete solution, particularly as land prices escalate. More aggressive growth management planning is needed if critical private lands are going to continue to play an important role in deer conservation.

In recent years, wild fires burned over 380,000 acres of deer habitat within the district, primarily at mid to higher elevations. This should improve summer forage quality and availability. Similarly, public agencies are pursuing a more aggressive prescribed burning policy near the forest/development interface. This could potentially revitalize some winter forage if applied over a significant area.

After years of more aggressive road management that benefited deer and other wildlife, new developments may reverse this positive trend. The USFS is receiving considerable pressure to expand off-highway vehicle opportunities, which could potentially increase the amount and distribution of motorized use on the Forest. Recent attempts to reverse protections for roadless areas nationally, could result in expanded road construction locally. Increases in motorized use and roaded forest land would result in some habitat loss and degradation, and would likely increase disturbance and illegal harvest of deer.

It is hoped the combination of habitat protection, fire reintroduction, improved grazing management, and aggressive weed control, will slow, and perhaps even reverse the population decline over the long-term.

Management conclusions

The gradual long-term decline in Mule deer numbers is expected to continue unless steps are taken to revitalize shrub growth on the winter range and manage increasing development. Fire, community planning, and habitat protection will likely be the most

important tools in this effort. More recently, the population hit a short-term low about 10 years ago following a string of bad winters. Almost immediately, this reduced pressure on seasonal ranges, improved productivity and recruitment, and allowed the herd to rebound quickly during a string of mild winters. Conservative antlerless hunting seasons aided recovery. More recently, herd growth and harvest have reached a plateau, with productivity and recruitment falling off as the modeled population level exceeds about 25,000 animal, which appears to be the approximate landscape carrying capacity for deer. More aggressive antlerless harvest is being implemented to stabilize or slightly reduce herd size in an effort to improve productivity, maximize sustainable harvest yield, and reduce overuse of seasonal ranges. Even so, a gradual long-term population decline will likely continue if chronic reductions in habitat quantity and quality are not halted.

Whitetail deer numbers have also dipped during harsh winters, but also rebounded strongly in recent years. In the face of increasing human development, the long-term prognosis for whitetail distribution and abundance is more favorable than for mule deer. This is a function of the whitetail's ability to better handle habitat changes associated with human development, less winter range loss due to fire suppression, and the de-facto refuge effect of private lands, where white-tail tend to concentrate.

For deer in the short term, minimal fawn recruitment in 2006 and 2007 will mean reduced legal buck availability beginning in 2007 and likely continuing at least through 2009. This will be mitigated to some degree by reduced harvest in 2006 due to access restrictions. Similarly, the recent shortening of the general hunting season and corresponding earlier closing date should improve buck escapement and raise the post-season buck:doe ratio. On the bright side, significant improvement in buck:doe ratios would open the possibility for lengthening the general season during the next 3-year cycle.

Over the last decade or two, populations of resident deer on the Methow Valley floor have increased significantly to problematic levels. Nuisance/damage complaints have risen sharply and population levels have surpassed social tolerance. Reduced harvest pressure associated with increasing development and housing density is the major contributing factor. A winter feeding effort in 1997 likely exacerbated the problem, as does taught succeeding generations of fawns to look for winter forage near the feeding sites, despite the discontinuation of the feeding effort in subsequent years. Mild winters allowed deer to survive with this strategy, but more recently, tougher winters have resulted in high fawn mortality in developed areas. Ironically, this mortality has generated public calls to reinitiate feeding efforts, a move that would only expand the problems.

Instead, increased harvest targeted on resident, valley-bottom deer is needed to alleviate the nuisance/damage issues. As a start, fifty antlerless special permits for the newly created Methow Deer Area have been issued for 2007. This hunt is being implemented with considerable local input. The effort will be expanded pending the outcome of this season's hunt. Success will hinge on community acceptance and landowner cooperation.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
PMU 21 – GMU 243
PMU 23 – GMUs 248, 254, 260, 262, 266, 269
PMU 26 – GMUs 244, 245, 246, 247, 249, 250, 251

JEFF HEINLEN, Acting District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The vast majority of deer in the Wenatchee District are mule deer, although there are a few whitetails. Management objectives for Population Management Unit (PMU) 23, Douglas, are to maintain the mule deer population within landowner social tolerances and the post-hunting season minimum objective of 15 bucks:100 does. Management objectives for PMU 26, Chelan, are to maintain deer populations in balance with winter forage, limit conflicts with agriculture, and maintain the post-season buck:doe ratio above the minimum objective of 15 bucks:100 does. Composition surveys, harvest estimates, population modeling, and end of winter browse observations are used to monitor population progress toward objectives. One GMU in the district, 243, is a part of the Methow PMU. This GMU lost most winter-range shrub habitat to wildfire in 2001 and 2002; deer numbers are expected to remain low until habitat recovers.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The 2006 deer hunting seasons were comparable to 2005, and are very conservative compared to seasons prior to 1997. All general seasons are restricted to the harvest of 3-point minimum mule deer bucks. In addition, there were any deer permit harvest opportunities in several GMUs for youth, senior and disabled hunters. Deer season began with September early archery general deer season. The modern firearm and muzzleloader high buck season ran from September 15-25 in a portion of GMU 243 (Lake Chelan National recreation Area), and in GMUs 244 (Glacier Peak Wilderness) and 249 (Alpine Lakes Wilderness). Early muzzleloader general deer season was open in six GMUs for seven days in early October. The early modern firearm general deer season was open 9 days in October in all Chelan and Douglas County GMUs. Early archery general deer season hunting was open in September for 30 days in most GMUs, and late archery general season deer hunting was open in 2 GMUs in late November and early December. There were no general late muzzleloader or modern firearms seasons.

Limited-entry, special permit hunting was offered for all user groups. One hundred eighty November modern firearms any deer permits were offered in six GMUs, 23 November muzzleloader any deer permits in two GMUs, and 339 November and/or December archery any deer permits in three GMUs; modern firearms and archery permits were increased by 35 and 39, respectively from 2005. One hundred fifty antlerless permits were issued in GMU 251, in addition to 150 antlerless youth permits, and 25 any deer permits for senior and disabled hunters, during the general season timeframe. Four hundred twenty-five modern firearm, 250 muzzleloader, 10 archery, 225 youth, and 30 senior antlerless permits were offered in Douglas County in 2006. In addition, 40 any deer permits were issued in Douglas County GMUs for muzzleloader and disabled hunters.

District-wide, buck harvest reached at least a 7-year low in 1997, with 644 bucks harvested, and had increased each season until 2004, when 2,028 bucks were harvested (Fig. 1). In 2006, buck harvest was to 1,424.

In the Chelan PMU, the 1997 harvest of 247 bucks was the lowest on record. The reduction in harvest by 1997 was primarily influenced by the following factors: severe winter of 1996-1997, Tyee and Dinkelman fires (affected PMU 26), short modern-firearm hunting season, and 3-point minimum regulation. Conservative hunting seasons have been maintained since 1997.

Douglas PMU harvest decreased dramatically from 1996 to 1997, but increased through 2002. Total increased every year from 486 in 1997, to 1,348 in 2002, and has declined since. Total Douglas PMU harvest in 2006 was 883 deer, comprised of 579 bucks and 296 antlerless deer. Total harvest decreased 8% in 2006; buck harvest declined 15%, while antlerless harvest increased 5%. While some of this decrease is likely due to reduced participation and changing from general to permit only youth, senior and disabled hunting in 2005, it appears deer numbers have also decreased, as have landowner complaints.

All Chelan PMU data support an increasing trend toward habitat carrying capacity 1997-2004, and reaching winter habitat limitations in 2005. Chelan's buck harvest in 2004 increased 26% from 2003, but is still only 55% of the 1992 harvest of 2,206 bucks (Figure 1). The 1992 buck harvest level may not be attained with the 3-point restriction for general seasons,

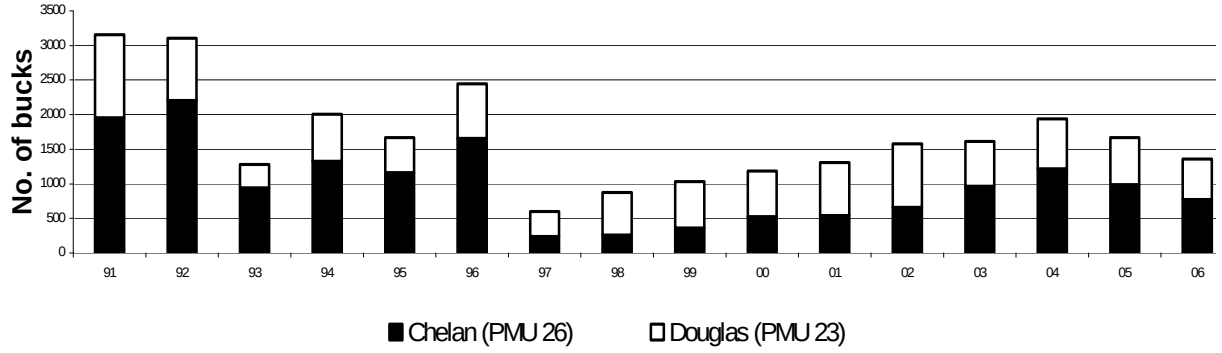


Figure 1. Wenatchee District buck harvest

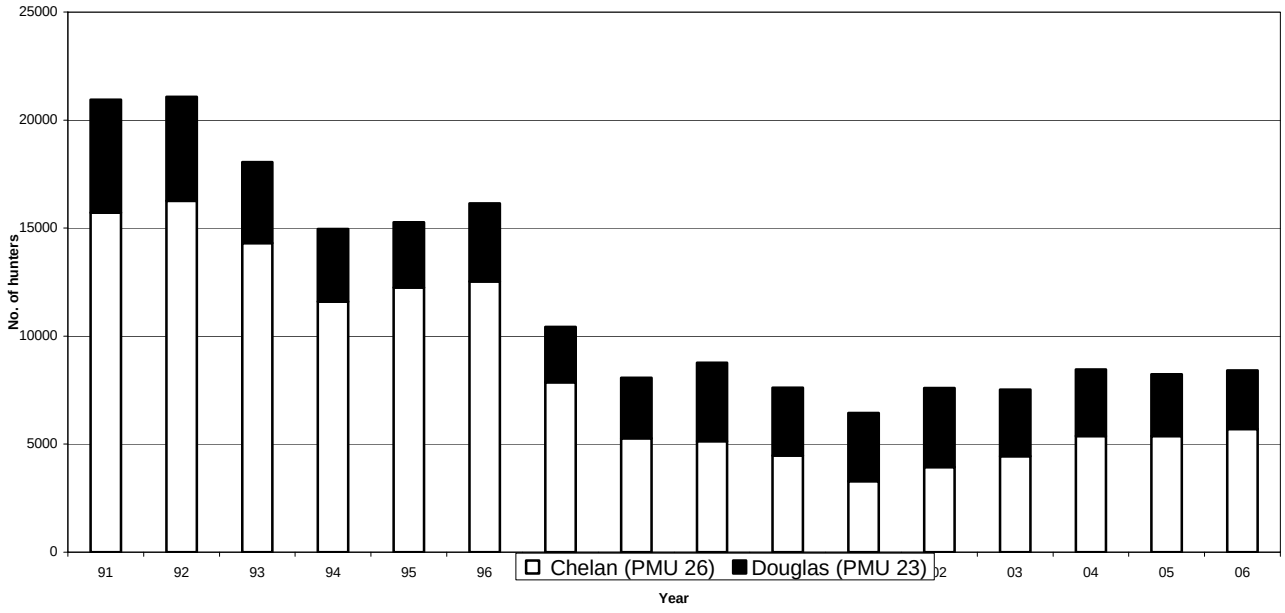


Figure 2. Wenatchee District deer hunter numbers.

even as winter ranges mature post-fire and when populations reach the 1992 level.

The number of deer hunters in the Wenatchee District declined dramatically from 21,082 in 1992, to 6,438 in 2001. General season hunter numbers in 2006 were 8,417, a 2% increase from 2005 (Figure 2). Hunter numbers declined in the Douglas PMU (5%), and increased in the Chelan PMU (6%). These trends are expected to continue in 2007.

Vehicles kill a large number of deer each year in the Wenatchee District, based on data collected by the Department of Transportation. More deer are killed in Chelan County than Douglas County because the mountainous terrain forces migratory deer to lower elevations in the winter to avoid deep snow. Deer kill

peaks in winters with deep snow accumulation at lower elevations.

Surveys

Both helicopter and ground surveys are used to monitor population composition. December surveys are done after deer have begun concentrating on winter range but before most antlers are dropped. These surveys are used to monitor post-hunt buck and fawn ratios relative to does. Ground surveys are conducted in late winter and early spring, after most winter weather but before dispersal, to monitor fawn:adult ratios as an index to survival.

In the Douglas PMU, observed postseason ratios were 26 bucks and 75 fawns per 100 does (n=673). In the Chelan PMU, observed postseason ratios were 32 bucks and 69 fawns per 100 does (n=2,600). Adult (age 2+) bucks comprised 51% of Douglas bucks and 59% of Chelan bucks, while yearling (age 1+) bucks comprised 45% and 43% of observed bucks in Douglas and Chelan respectively. Observed fawn:adult ratios increased in both the Douglas PMU (32%) and Chelan PMU (21%) as compared to 2005.

Population status and trend analysis

Deer population status is quite different between the two PMUs that make up the Wenatchee District. The deer population in the Douglas PMU was reduced by the severe winter of 1996-97. However, winter conditions for these deer have been mild since this time, and the population quickly recovered. In addition, there have been significant habitat enhancements associated with the Conservation Reserve Program that have been beneficial for deer. Seasons from 2001-2003 were designed to reduce deer, and this objective was met. As a result, 2004 and 2005 seasons were more conservative, with reduced harvest opportunities for antlerless deer. Antlerless deer opportunities were increased in 2006. In the Chelan PMU, conservative seasons since 1997 allowed this population to steadily increase to postseason 2006.

In Douglas and Chelan PMUs, there was little harvest of antlerless animals from 1997 to 2000 (range 0-40). The average yearly antlerless harvest from 1992 to 1996 was 233 in Douglas and 441 in Chelan. The 2002 antlerless harvest in Douglas, 426, is the highest in at least 11 years. Antlerless harvest was reduced in 2004 and 2005 in the Douglas PMU, through reduction of antlerless opportunity permits. Antlerless permits were increased in 2006 with 296 antlerless deer harvested. Antlerless permits were also increased in the Chelan PMU in 2006 with 317 antlerless deer harvested.

The Chelan PMU was severely impacted by the 1994 Tyee fire, which severely burned a large portion of the winter range, greatly reducing browse. In addition, the winter of 1996-97 was severe. As a result of lost habitat and winter weather, the deer population within the Chelan PMU declined, but has now recovered, based on the increase in the number of bucks harvested, high postseason buck:doe ratios, and high mature buck representation postseason despite increasing harvest. The deer population in Chelan County is predominantly migratory (89% based on a radio-collared sample of does), and is typically widely dispersed during the modern firearm season in mid-October. Forty-five percent of the bucks observed in Chelan County during post-hunt surveys in 2006 were legal (3 point +) bucks. This is a 5% increase over 2005. Total bucks per 100 doe ratios in the Chelan PMU are up from 26 per 100 in 2005 to 32 per 100 in 2006. While it appears harvest rates on legal bucks are increasing, this is still a high rate of legal buck escapement. However, harvest of 4-point bucks declined from 49% in 2005 to 17% in 2006 in the Chelan PMU, suggesting an increase in harvest rates.

It appears the herd reached carrying capacity of the winter forage base postseason 2005, based on elevated fawn mortality and heavy browse utilization. Informal observations of winter range shrub conditions suggest deer use of available forage rapidly increased 2001-2005, and population growth rate has slowed as winter habitat carrying capacity is approached. The drop in harvest in 2005, in combination with observed increased use of winter range browse and reduced fawn:doe ratios in 2005, suggest the herd has reached the biological carrying capacity of the winter range in this PMU. As a result, near-term future management will be directed toward maintaining a stable, to slowly increasing, mule deer population.

Antlerless deer harvest was increased in 2006, to slow population growth, protect winter range, and provide more harvest opportunity. The Chelan PMU has a deserved reputation for producing large numbers of mature bucks, and many hunters express interest in maintaining the high quality of bucks in this PMU.

Buck post-season composition data suggest hunting pressure truncates the buck age structure in the Douglas PMU. Although hunting pressure is reduced in some locations due to the predominance of private lands, low numbers of 3+ aged bucks post-season suggest hunters are able to kill the majority of larger bucks in the PMU due to high visibility and ease of physical access to most areas. By contrast, the high proportion of older-aged bucks in the Chelan PMU support perceptions that many deer are unavailable for harvest under the current, early modern firearms general season structure.

POP-II (Fossil Creek Software, v. 1.2.11) models have been created for both the Chelan and Douglas PMUs. The Chelan model simulation aligns well with observed data and is considered a reliable indicator of trend. Model simulations indicate this herd nearly

quadrupled between spring 1998 and spring 2006. Historically, the Chelan PMU has supported much higher hunter numbers and harvest, and there is potential for some additional future herd growth without negatively impacting habitat, as winter range forage production increases. The Douglas model aligns less precisely, indicating further modeling and/or data needs, and is interpreted cautiously; however, the simulation supports harvest trends and field observations that suggest rapid recovery following 1997, a slight decrease from 2001 to 2003, and stabilization 2004 to 2006.

Habitat condition and trend

Wildfires caused short-term negative impacts to deer winter range in Chelan County for several years following 1994, but in some areas deer are now benefiting due to increased quantity and quality of forage. However, shrub recovery has been slow in some winter ranges, particularly at the lowest elevations, where deer are concentrated by snow accumulations at higher elevations. The Manson GMU in particular has been severely impacted by the 2000 Rex Creek fire and 2001 Deer Point fire, which collectively consumed 100,000 acres and have severely reduced winter browse. This herd segment is likely to be depressed for several years until shrub browse recovers. The Douglas population is more dependent upon agricultural crops (especially alfalfa and wheat) during winter than the Chelan population.

The human population is increasing by nearly 2 % per year within the Wenatchee District. Residential and orchard development associated with this population growth continue to reduce winter range throughout the district. In 1967, Chelan County supported a harvest of 5,180 deer; it is unlikely the deer population will ever again sustain this level of harvest.

Management conclusions

Buck age structure in the Chelan PMU will require close monitoring in the future to avoid dramatically reducing buck numbers and age structure. We can probably meet buck escapement goals under the current season structure in Chelan without the 3-point regulation, because in most years many of the bucks do not move down to lower elevations where they are vulnerable to harvest until after the general modern firearms hunting season. However, the 3-point restriction is very popular with a large segment of the public, and is often credited for the large numbers of older, mature bucks seen on winter ranges. Consistent retention of this regulation for mule deer may also improve compliance with hunting regulations. It is necessary to phase in increased antlerless hunting opportunities as well. However, this population can be strongly regulated by winter conditions, and is susceptible to weather-related declines. For the 2006-2008 general season, modern firearm hunting season length was reduced from 9 to 14 days in Chelan and Okanogan counties, in response to concerns about lowered buck escapement in Okanogan County, and hunter desires to maintain older aged, large bucks in the Chelan PMU.

With the more open habitat conditions in Douglas, the 3-point regulation is working well and has increased total buck escapement. Prior to the implementation of the 3-point restriction in Douglas, buck escapement was low, estimated between 6-10 bucks:100 does. There are, however, concerns about the long-term ramifications of poor recruitment of older age bucks, as it appears most bucks are still being harvested by 3.5 years of age. Due to the open nature of this PMU, it is unlikely that age structure truncation can be avoided under general modern firearms season structure.

Model simulations of the Douglas PMU have been hampered by insufficient, inconsistently collected postseason composition data. Additional helicopter composition survey resources would help address this shortcoming; currently, limited resources are prioritized in favor of the Chelan PMU, due to the majority of public land in this PMU and resulting unrestricted public access. Additionally, interchange between the Douglas population and the population to the south, PMU 25 (primarily in GMU 272), may be so extensive that PMU 23 does not function as a closed population. If additional, consistent efforts to classify deer in PMU 23 do not result in improved alignment of simulations with observed data, a marking study may be necessary to quantify interchange between these PMUs.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
PMU 24 – GMUs 272, 278, 290, and BUCKRUN LHP
PMU 25 – GMU 284

JIM TABOR, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

In Game Management Units (GMUs) 272 and 284, deer herds are managed to maintain herd size at a maximum level that can be tolerated in relation to deer damage claims/complaints and to maintain a post-hunt buck:doe ratio of at least 15:100. Part of GMU 272 contains the Buckrun Landowner Hunting Program (LHP), which has special population objectives formulated by Buckrun management in conjunction with WDFW.

In GMU 278, the goal is to maintain a herd size below habitat carrying capacity to minimize deer damage claims/complaints occurring on irrigated agricultural lands that make up a large percentage of this unit. Most deer in this unit occur in non-agricultural areas with a high percentage of public ownership. Herd management is intended to restrict most deer use to these public lands.

In GMU 290, the management goal is to increase herd size to the long-term carrying capacity of habitat available on the Desert and Potholes Wildlife Areas without increasing damage claims/complaints from agricultural land adjacent to the wildlife areas. Additional objectives for this area are to maintain a buck:doe ratio of at least 30:100 post-hunt and maintain a high percentage of adult bucks ($\geq$ 50 % of the total buck population). This GMU is managed primarily to provide a "quality" mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) buck hunting opportunity through "permit only" deer hunting.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

GMUs 272, 278, and 284 had a 30-day early archery season in 2006 split between Sept. 1-15 for 3-poin minimum bucks only and Sept. 16-30 for 3-point minimum bucks or antlerless for mule deer. Any white-tailed deer (*O. virginianus*) were legal for the entire 30 day archery season. In addition to the Sept. season, GMU 272 and 278 had a late archery season, Nov. 20-Dec. 8, for 3-point buck minimum or anterless mule deer or any white-tailed deer. GMU 290 had an any-deer, permit archery season with 21 permits for Nov. 13-26 and a youth archery season with 10 permits for Oct. 2-15.

All units except 290 had a nine-day general modern firearm buck season in 2006 (Oct. 14-22). In GMU 290, 15 permits were issued for a 12-day modern firearm any deer hunt (Nov. 1-12) and a 2-day youth season with 10 permits (Sept. 18-Oct. 1).

In 2006, a legal mule deer buck in all GMUs except GMU 290 had to have a minimum of three antler points on one side. Exceptions also existed for the Buckrun LHP.

Muzzleloader deer seasons in the Columbia Basin GMUs in 2006 included an early (Oct. 8-13) general season in GMUs 278 and 284 for bucks and 4 permit seasons that included both bucks and anterless deer.

Antlerless permits were issued for all four GMUs in 2006. A total of 314 permits for anterless only and buck or anterless were available in 2006.

Special seasons and regulations were in effect on Buckrun LHP, contained in GMU 272. The deer hunting season for Buckrun LHP in 2006 was Sept. 1-Oct. 13 and Oct. 23-Dec. 31. Hunting was by permit only. There were 90 permits available.

In the 2006 season, 2,201 deer hunters hunted in the four Columbia Basin GMUs (Table 1). This represented 9% of Region 2 deer hunters. Hunting pressure, as measured by number of hunters in the four GMUs combined, decreased by 7% in 2006 compared to 2005.

Hunting conditions during the 2006 general modern firearm season were not optimum, but good overall. Weather was warm (60-70 F day and 40's night) opening day of the season. Rain fell much of Sunday of opening weekend and 2 days during the week.

Overall hunter success (all weapons) in the four GMUs combined was 34% and was 31% higher than that of 2005 and 26% higher than the 10-year mean of 1996-2005 (Table 1). Highest hunter success (71 %) was in GMU 290, a limited-entry, permit-only area.

Buck harvest in the four units combined was 615 in 2006 and increased 16% from that of 2005 (529 bucks) and was more than the 1993-2005 mean of 593 bucks (Table 1). Forty-eight percent of the buck harvest in the four units was from GMU 272, 40 % from GMU 284, 8 % from GMU 278, and 4 % from GMU 290.

In GMU 290, 23 of the 25 modern firearm any deer permittees reported harvesting 22 bucks. The 10 muzzleloader hunters harvested eight bucks. Nine of the 24 archery permittees hunted in the GMU and reported harvesting two bucks and one anterless deer. Thirty-three of 75 anterless permittees hunted to harvest 29 anterless deer.

Antlerless harvest in the four units has fluctuated annually, primarily as a result of the number of permits issued. The mean 10-year (1997-2006) harvest of antlerless deer in the four units combined was 155 (range, 42 to 256).

Archers harvested 71 deer in the four GMUs in 2006 for 10% of the total harvest. In 2006, muzzleloader hunters harvested 38 deer and accounted for 5 % of the deer harvest in the four GMUs.

The four Columbia Basin GMUs produced 15 % of the buck harvest in Region 2 in 2006. Hunter success in the four Columbia Basin GMUs was 34 % compared to 21 % in the remainder of Region 2.

Surveys

Surveys to obtain data to estimate herd composition and size in the Columbia Basin GMUs have been limited in recent years to GMU 272, GMU 290, and GMU 284. No surveys have been conducted in GMU 278.

Post-hunt herd composition surveys have been done annually (except no survey in 1994) in GMU 272 including only areas outside Buckrun LHP. Surveys have been made from a helicopter, airplane, or from the ground from late Oct. through early Jan. In Buckrun LHP (an intensively managed cooperative of approximately 44,000 acres), no surveys were made in 2006.

Post-hunt herd composition surveys were made in GMU 290 from a helicopter in December 1995 through 1997. In 1995, intensive counts from the ground supplemented data obtained from the helicopter and allowed an estimate of herd size to be made. In 1997, the helicopter survey (approx. 2 hours of survey time) failed to produce an adequate sample size to estimate the composition of the herd. From 1998 through 2006, the post-hunt survey for herd composition was made from the ground by volunteers and WDFW personnel. In 2006, the post-hunt survey was made by 39 volunteers. No post-hunt survey was made in GMU 284 in 2006.

From late Oct. 2006 through mid-Nov. 2006, 641 mule deer were classified in that part of GMU 272 outside Buckrun LHP (Table 2). Post-hunt ratios were 18 bucks and 52 fawns per 100 does. Approximately 30% of the bucks were judged to be adults. The buck:doe ratio decreased from that of 2005. The percent of adult bucks decreased considerably and the fawn:doe ratio decreased slightly from that of 2005.

During the Dec. 9, 2006 post-hunt composition survey, 556 deer were classified in GMU 290 with 33 bucks and 45 fawns per 100 does (Table 3). There is no current estimate of herd size within the 250 square mile GMU 290.

Population status and trend analysis

Little data other than estimates of harvest are available for use to evaluate long term trends of deer herd size in the Columbia Basin GMUs. Based on annual buck harvest since 1980, it appears that deer numbers in GMU 272 increased substantially through 2000, but decreased steadily through 2005 and increased again in 2006. The 1980 harvest was 112 bucks compared to the 2000 harvest of 416 bucks. In 2006, 296 bucks were harvested. In GMU 284, a trend similar to that of GMU 272 shows an increase in herd size since 1980. The 1980 harvest was 76 bucks compared to 243 in 2006. Buck harvest since 1980 in GMU 278 has been erratic and rather small but indicates that herd size has increased well above that of the early 1980's. The 1980 harvest was 10 bucks compared to 52 bucks in 2006.

Post-hunt buck ratio in GMU 272 in 2006 was 18 bucks per 100 does and thus met the minimal objective of 15:100. Post-hunt buck ratio in GMU 290 in 2006 was 33 bucks per 100 does and was above the management goal of 30 bucks per 100 does.

Habitat condition and trend

The winter of 2006-07 was moderate in terms of temperature and the amount and duration of snow cover in all GMUs. Winter conditions in all GMUs likely provided no major disadvantage for deer.

Winter food for most deer in GMUs 272 and 284 is green winter wheat and fall/winter, “new” growth of non-cultivated plants. During the winter of 2006-07, these short-stature foods were available to deer most of the winter. Although no formal surveys were made, winter mortality appeared to be very light in all GMUs.

Three major changes in habitat have occurred in the Columbia Basin in the last 20+ years that appear to have affected deer significantly. Several thousand acres of primarily dryland wheat fields have been enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program. Conversion of wheat to grass added permanent cover and some useful forage in the form of forbs primarily, but in some areas has removed a vital winter food resource (i.e., winter wheat).

The spread of Russian olive trees in GMUs 278 and 290 has been rapid and dramatic in recent years. Distribution of deer in these units appears to be positively correlated to the occurrence of Russian olive.

Wildlife damage

Deer related damage claims/complaints in the Columbia Basin GMUs involve primarily orchards, alfalfa haystacks, alfalfa fields, and ornamental trees and shrubs. In recent years, some dryland wheat farmers in GMU 284 have complained that deer introduced weeds into their cropland.

Orchard tree damage and damage to alfalfa haystacks are the most serious types of damage to private property in the Columbia Basin, and elicit the majority of claims/complaints. Orchard damage and the potential for it, is most prevalent in GMUs 272 and 278. Damage can occur at all times of the year, but is most serious in winter. Deer damage to alfalfa haystacks is confined to winter and is usually not a serious problem unless the winter is especially severe.

Many deer feed in alfalfa fields and various row crops during the growing season in most GMUs but claims/complaints due to this use are minimal. During the winter of 2006-07, no major claims/complaints were made for deer damage in the district. A small number of damage complaints were received from landowners in GMUs 272 and 284.

Management conclusions

Acceptable buck:doe ratios, relatively high percent adult bucks, and near maximum sustainable buck harvests have been achieved in the Columbia Basin units in recent years. The post-hunt buck:doe ratio in GMU 284 has declined in the past few years to barely acceptable levels and adjustments to harvest may be needed.

Population data for deer herds in the Columbia Basin GMUs are minimal at present. Post-hunt herd composition estimates have been made from sample sizes that are very likely too small to provide reliable estimates.

Table 1. Mule deer harvest in GMUs 272, 278, 284, and 290 from 1993-2006.

	Harvest			Hunter	
Year	Buck	Doe	Total	Success	Number
1993	373	169	542	0.23	2,389
1994	455	134	589	0.21	2,774
1995	296	114	410	0.19	2,173
1996	745	172	917	0.27	3,403
1997	629	189	818	0.24	3,477
1998	594	42	636	0.24	3,477
1999	616	219	835	0.24	3,965
2000	831	241	1,072	0.25	4,329
2001	686	256	942	0.30	3,160
2002	721	223	944	0.31	3,053
2003	593	77	670	0.29	2,289
2004	637	87	724	0.30	2,411
2005	529	83	612	0.26	2,375
2006	615	128	743	0.34	2,201

Table 2. Post-hunt mule deer herd composition in GMU 272 from 1993-2006.

				Total	Adult	Per 100 Does	
Year	Bucks	Does	Fawns	deer	Bucks (%)	Bucks	Fawns
1993	8	45	38	91	75	18	84
1994	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1995	3	27	46	76	33	11	170
1996	47	223	187	457	23	21	84
1997	29	213	133	370	31	14	68
1998	64	181	157	402	44	35	72
1999	50	213	176	439	48	24	83
2000	38	201	166	405	29	19	83
2001	85	435	282	802	36	20	65
2002	84	510	331	925	40	17	71
2003	77	517	306	900	25	15	59
2004	63	435	208	706	40	15	48
2005	62	272	146	480	39	23	54
2006	67	377	197	641	30	18	52

Table 3. Post-hunt mule deer surveys in GMU 290, 1995- 2006.

Year	Bucks	Does	Fawns	Total deer	Adult bucks (%)	per 100 Does	
						Bucks	Fawns
1995	35	61	74	170	57	57	121
1996	22	72	76	170	46	31	106
1997	2	55	28	85	50	3	51
1998	76	151	110	337	61	50	73
1999	77	180	124	407	51	43	69
2000	70	165	111	376	46	42	67
2001	84	192	67	380	67	44	35
2002	95	266	107	504	61	36	40
2003	126	288	147	589	62	44	51
2004	88	210	93	391	64	42	44
2005	144	312	140	596	61	46	45
2006	102	314	140	589	67	33	45

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 3
PMU 31 – GMU 379, GMU 381

MIKE LIVINGSTONS, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

PMU 31 is primarily a mule deer unit, but a few white-tailed deer are harvested each year. The population is managed to provide diverse recreational opportunity while maintaining socially acceptable densities. In 2006, PMU 31 was split to form GMU 379 (east of US 395 and SR 17) and GMU 381 (west of those same highways). Deer in GMU 379 (formerly Deer Area 3081) are managed to prevent crop damage. Creation of the new GMU permits establishment of liberal seasons and monitoring harvest. Management using Deer Areas does not allow monitoring of harvest since reporting is at the GMU level. Post-hunt buck to doe ratio objectives are ≥15 bucks per 100 does.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Since 2000, an early archery season has included all of September. A late archery season was added in GMU 381 in 2006 with a ≥3-point antlerless rule and occurred 20 November to 8 December.

Muzzleloader seasons were first established in 2001, and have varied between 5 and 8 days. In 2006, a 7-day early season occurred with any white-tailed or mule deer restriction in GMU 379 and 3-point minimum or antlerless restriction in GMU 381. The late muzzleloader season has varied between 12 and 19 days and has occurred in late November and early December. In 2006, GMU 379 had a 19-day late muzzleloader season with any deer legal to harvest. GMU 381 did not have a late muzzleloader season in 2006. However, 25 muzzleloader special permits were issued for 20 November through 8 December for any deer in GMU 381.

The general modern firearm season has been 9 days long in mid-October with a ≥3-point mule and white-tailed deer restriction except in GMU 379 where any mule deer and any white-tailed deer were legal. Several youth, senior and disabled special modern firearm permits have been issued each year. In 2006, 50 modern firearm antlerless special permits were issued for mid-December in GMU 381.

Total harvest has averaged 273 (range 147 - 338; SE = 22.8) since 2000. The 2006 season's harvest was slightly above the 7-year average, but down 11% from 2005 (Table 1). General season modern firearm hunters harvested more deer overall (60% of total) and more bucks (77% of total) than all other hunters combined. Muzzleloader harvest (general season and permits combined) declined from 34% of total harvest in 2005 to 22% in 2006. The decline is partly explained by the elimination of the late general muzzleloader season in GMU 381 in 2006. This action was taken in an attempt to equalize effort and opportunity between weapon users. Archery harvest remained minimal despite addition of a late general season in GMU 381 in an attempt to increase archer participation (Table1). In 2006, success was highest for special permit hunters (56%), second for general modern firearm (30%), third for general muzzleloaders (22%), and lowest for general archers (19%).

Surveys

Surveys to estimate population size have not been conducted in PMU 31. However, in 2007 fixed-wing transects were flown in GMU 381 to delineate deer distributions and initiate collection of population trend data. Flights were conducted on two consecutive days in mid-January within 7 miles of the Snake and Palouse Rivers. Deer migrate, presumably from the north, to this landscape of dryland wheat, Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) and shrub steppe in fall and winter. Numbers decline as spring approaches. The aerial survey area coincided with the area surveyed during roadside composition surveys. A total of 2,008 deer were observed. Deer were not classified according to sex, age or species.

Post-hunt composition surveys were initiated in 2004 to estimate buck:doe:fawn ratios. These roadside surveys are conducted from a vehicle in the eastern portion of GMU 381 near the Snake and Palouse Rivers in December/January prior to antler drop. Postseason observations were 15 bucks and 60 fawns per 100 does (n = 264) in 2004, 22 bucks and 77 fawns per 100 does (n = 238) in 2005, and 20 bucks and 65 fawns per 100 does (n = 278) in 2006. The number of deer classified in 2006 was 14% of the total observed during fixed-wing surveys.

Most bucks observed during surveys had less than 3-point antlers. It is expected that the majority of legal bucks would be harvested each year in open country. Roadside surveys, however, may be biased against observing older aged bucks if they are less likely to occupy areas adjacent to roads or less active in the day. Another factor that may influence buck to doe ratios is the possibility that a portion of yearling bucks (spikes) were misclassified as does during surveys. Lighting conditions are less than optimal in winter and spike antlers can be difficult to see. Given the likelihood of

uncounted and misclassified bucks, the actual buck to doe ratio was probably higher than is reported here. Supporting this assumption is the fact that the 2005 fawn to doe ratio of 77 to 100 should have led to at least a 2006 buck to doe ratio of 25-30 yearling bucks to 100 does. This accounts for a small percentage drop of yearling bucks due to natural and hunting mortality.

Population status and trend analysis

In the absence of population survey data it is difficult to assess the status of the deer herd. Continuation of fixed-wing transect surveys each year will eventually yield an index of deer population trends. For the next few years, harvest and post-hunt composition data will be used as an index to status and trends. Assuming these data are adequate indices, it appears that harvest has remained at a sustainable rate (Table 1). For instance, even though 2006 hunter numbers were down by 29% from 2005, harvest was only down by 12%. Also in 2006, hunter success (46%) was slightly higher than 2005 (Fig. 1). These facts may be a result of a stable or increasing deer population.

Table 1. Deer harvest in PMU 31 by weapon type during the period 2000-2006.

Year	MF	MZ	Archery	Permits	Total
2000	145	--	2	--	147
	(2%)[a]		(0%)		(2%)
2001	175	94	8	--	277
	(5%)	(63%)	(50%)		(26%)
2002	189	136	13	--	338
	(3%)	(63%)	(62%)		(29%)
2003	133	93	11	43	280
	(2%)	(27%)	(36%)	(65%)	(21%)
2004	162	57	18	44	281
	(7%)	(26%)	(50%)	(70%)	(24%)
2005	181	73	17	42	313
	(4%)	(44%)	(24%)	(45%)	(20%)
2006	164	57	13	42	276
	(11%)	(56%)	(54%)	(69%)	(31%)

[a] Percentage of total comprised of antlerless harvest.

Composition surveys indicated that buck escapement was at the objective in 2004, and exceeded the objective in 2005 and 2006. Buck harvest data indicated that a few older aged bucks do survive hunting seasons each year. In 2006, for example, 19% of the bucks harvested had ≥ 5 points. Estimated fawn ratios from the past three years ($\bar{x}$ = 67.3 fawns per 100 does) indicate a healthy fawn survival rate through fall and into mid winter.

Habitat condition and trend

GMU 379 includes the south Columbia Basin Irrigation Project and the Hanford Reach National Monument. Intense agriculture in the irrigation project has significantly reduced deer habitat. Irregular terrain and shallow soils in the northern portion of the unit resulted in some habitat escaping cultivation. Most of these lands receive various levels of livestock grazing. Numerous irrigation waterways traverse this landscape providing some cover and habitat.

Wildfires on the Hanford Reach National Monument in 2005, and again in 2007, reduced the amount of habitat for deer. Reduction of vegetation may in the short-term make deer more vulnerable to hunters and predators and cause them to move elsewhere to find forage. In the long term, successful restoration of native vegetation may improve conditions for deer. Failure to restore native vegetation will result in expansion of cheatgrass and other invasive weeds leading to degradation of deer habitat.

GMU 381 is comprised of a mixture of dryland wheat, CRP and shrub steppe. Minimal perennial water is available away from the Snake and Palouse Rivers. This is why the deer in fall/winter are thought to be mostly migrants. CRP acreage increased significantly with the 1998 signup, and has increased and improved habitat for deer. Several CRP contracts are up for renewal in 2008. If large numbers of contracts are not renewed important deer habitat will be lost.

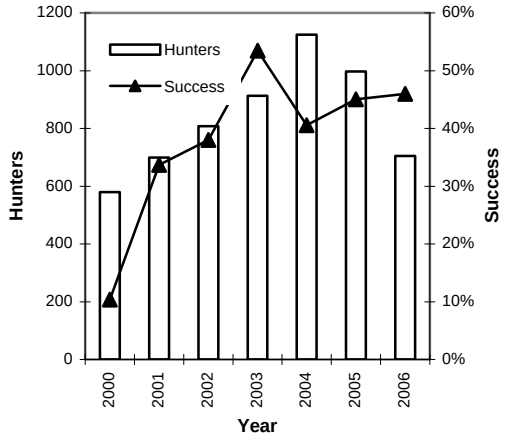


Figure 1. Deer hunter numbers and success (weapons, seasons, & permits combined) in PMU 31 during the period 2000 - 2006.

Management conclusions

Data for PMU 31 are still preliminary given its recent establishment in 2000. Conclusions related to affects of harvest on population status and trends should be viewed with caution. Because harvest rates have remained stable, it is assumed that the deer population has also remained stable.

Current survey data may not be completely reflective of the hunted population. There is strong

evidence that deer migrate to the unit in fall and winter. It is not known what portion of the deer observed post-hunting season are present during the hunting season and what portion migrated to the area following the hunting season. Most harvest occurs during the general modern firearm season in mid-October. Therefore, if a large portion of the deer observed during post-season surveys are migratory, then survey data will not give a clear picture of the effects hunting regulations are having on resident deer. Likewise, the survey data may more accurately reflect deer population status of the bordering GMUs to the north.

Information on migration timing, abundance of deer migrating into the area, and what GMUs the deer are migrating from is needed to fully understand the population status. In order to understand hunting impacts on resident deer, surveys should be conducted immediately following the modern firearm general season. Conducting surveys during this period will provide a better estimate of resident buck escapement. However, estimates of fawn ratios may not provide an accurate estimate of fawn recruitment since the winter period will just be beginning. Obtaining accurate estimates of fawn survival of resident deer will be difficult because of the presence of migratory deer into late winter/early spring.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 3
PMU – 32 GMUs 328, 329, 334, 335
PMU – 33 GMUs 336, 340, 342, 346
PMU – 34 GMUs 371, 372
PMU – 35 GMUs 352, 356, 360
PMU – 36 GMUs 364, 368

JEFFERY A. BERNATOWICZ, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The population goals for mule deer (Odocoileus hemionus) in these Population Management Units (PMUs) are to maintain maximum population levels compatible with available habitat base, provide recreational opportunity, and minimize damage complaints. The buck escapement objective is ≥15 bucks per 100 does post-hunting season.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Game Management Units (GMUs) 329, and 371 are restricted to permit only. All other units are open during the general modern firearm season for 3-point minimum bucks. The late archery season is open in GMUs 346, 352, 364, and 368. Archers were allowed to take antlerless deer in 2003-2005. GMUs 328, 330-342, 352-360, and 368 are open for muzzleloader. The number of units open to muzzleloader increased from 3 to 10 units in 2003. Antlerless harvest for modern and muzzleloader hunters is by permit only.

Deer hunter numbers decreased slightly in 2006, was below the 10-year average and about 50% below the highs in the early 1990's (Table 1). A severe winter in 1996-97 reduced deer numbers and a 3-point restriction was implemented. Deer populations started to rebound, but hunters have been slow to return. Success rates in other parts of eastern Washington have been much higher than in Region 3. The increase in hunter numbers since 2002 was probably due to increased opportunity for all user groups.

Harvest had steadily increased from 1997 to 2005, but has decreased substantially the last 2 years (Table 2). The 2007 buck harvest was down 43% from 2004. The decline in buck harvest has been across all PMUs, but was not as severe in PMU 34.

Surveys

In December of 2006, attempts to ground survey portions of PMU 32, 33, and 36 were made. The purpose of the December surveys was to estimate fawn and buck ratios (Table 3). Low deer numbers resulted in relatively small samples sizes that may not represent true ratios in each PMU. Pooled, the data suggests buck ratio's are at objective and fawn ratio about average in December.

Table 1. Number of deer hunters and success rate PMUs 32-36, 1991-2006.

Year	Modern Firearm	Muzzle-loader	Archery	Total	Success Rate (%)
1991	28,873	1,104	6,736	36,713	15
1992	30,159	1,546	7,602	39,310	12
1993	24,190	1,038	7,070	32,390	6
1994	23,022	756	6,343	30,122	8
1995	19,641	631	5,025	25,297	8
1996	19,982	673	4,705	25,360	10
1997	14,555	155	3,086	17,796	3
1998	10,586	227	2,455	13,268	6
1999	11,174	242	3,445	14,861	6
2000	11,688	147	3,599	15,434	9
2001	9,946	132	2,648	12,726	11
2002	9,659	106	2,577	12,342	12
2003	10,314	869	3,772	14,955	15
2004	11,677	1,069	4,024	16,770	13
2005	11,542	966	3,836	16,344	14
2006	11,430	985	3,602	16,017	9
10-yr avg	12,112	459	3,415	15,986	10

In April 2007, PMUs 32, 33, and 36 were surveyed to estimate population. Computer problems have prevented running the actual data through the visibility models. The estimates in Table 4 are based on a comparison of similar units flown in past years.

Population status and trend analysis

Deer populations across all PMUs are declining. Population surveys suggest about a 50% decline across PMUs 32, 33, and 36 since 2003. Harvest suggests PMU 35 is down at least 50%. No population survey data is collected in PMU 34, but harvest data suggests only a moderate decline in population.

The expansion of an exotic louse *Bovicola tibialis*, may be one of the main factors in the population decline in PMUs 32, 33,35, and 36. Deer with signs of hair loss

Table 2. Deer harvest for PMUs 32-36.

	PMU 32		PMU 33		PMU 34		PMU 35		PMU 36		Total	Total
Year	Buck	Doe	Buck	Doe	Buck	Doe	Buck	Doe	Buck	Doe	Buck	Doe
1980-89	996	54	721	82	112	8	370	72	250	21	2,449	237
1991	1,545	364	1,588	294	178	29	990	130	611	164	4,912	981
1992	1,736	224	1,293	140	218	10	703	158	480	188	4,430	720
1993	509	124	678	133	98	10	82	53	43	59	1,410	379
1994	1,100	134	754	49	182	7	183	83	155	16	2,374	289
1995	746	85	781	45	95	5	200	31	154	17	1,976	183
1996	474	40	895	53	201	0	402	53	281	28	2,253	174
1997	230	0	56	0	137	0	27	0	14	0	464	0
1998	209	0	115	0	141	0	64	0	120	0	649	0
1999	303	2	314	1	142	17	71	0	86	0	916	20
2000	482	0	461	0	179	17	140	0	121	0	1,383	17
2001	459	28	371	62	179	35	121	0	103	0	1,233	125
2002	531	62	446	75	194	32	100	3	168	1	1,439	173
2003	517	242	518	261	146	32	173	144	145	92	1,499	769
2004	633	157	540	200	155	40	148	59	140	69	1,616	525
2005	510	349	399	354	147	50	143	101	188	119	1,387	973
2006	361	197	265	144	135	41	65	49	96	74	922	505
10 yr avg.	435	88	412	101	162	22	139	36	137	31	1,284	278

were observed in 2004 and observations have increased dramatically since then. *Bovicola tibialis* is separate from the exotic louse *Bovicola cervicola,* which has caused hair loss in the black tailed deer in western Washington and Oregon. The regional outbreak started in PMU 33 and quickly spread to PMU 32 and 35. Deer in PMUs 34 and 36 are now also showing clinical signs of the lice. Observations of deer with hair loss seemed to decrease in 2007, but there are probably 50% fewer deer to be infected.

The nearly 50% decline observed in PMUs 32, 33, 35 and 36 may not be due just to lice infestations. Drought and winter conditions may also be involved. However, in areas where deer show signs of hair loss, populations have shown the sharpest declines.

Harvest is not the best indicator of population, but is the only long-term index available. The change in harvest management from "any buck" to 3-point minimum regulation in 1997 also makes comparisons difficult. The mean buck harvest for 1991-1996 was 28% higher than the mean buck harvest for the 1970s and 18% higher than the mean buck harvest for the 1980s. The average doe harvest in all 3 decades has been below 500 animals annually.

The current deer populations are well below the long-term average. Harvest peaked in the early 1990s after 7 relatively mild winters. Severe winters in 1992-93 and 1996-97 caused the population to fall dramatically. The lack of harvest and mild winters since 1996-97 resulted in a rebound in deer numbers until 2004-05, when lice were first documented in Region 3. Harvest and surveys indicate the population is now declining, and may be back to 1997-98 levels.

All PMUs have had buck ratios at or above the goal of 15 bucks per 100 does when surveys have adequate sample sizes. It has been difficult getting large sample sizes in recent years. Bucks tend to be somewhat isolated from doe/fawn groups in December. Surveys have often concentrated on high-density ranges and probably underestimated buck ratios. Private lands also tend to have more mature bucks. Surveys were weighted toward public lands with good access.

Habitat condition and trend

There is little data on the historic or current condition of the deer range. Fires have probably negatively impacted woody browse since the 1980s. Cheat grass has increased the frequency of fire and taken over portions of the lower elevation winter range. Over much of the range, grasses and dried forbs are the only available forage. A drought the last few years has likely impacted forage production. Houses are also being built in prime winter range.

Management conclusions

It is unknown how the lice will affect deer long-term, but the short-term outlook is bleak. It appears that populations have declined 50% over most of the range and the distribution of lice is spreading. PMU 34 is more

separated from infected populations, especially the southern end, and hopefully won't be affected in the near future. Management of PMUs 32, 33, 35 and 36 will be difficult if the impacts of lice and hair loss persist. Antlerless harvest will be eliminated from PMUs 32, 33, 35 and 36. While there were some indications the louse problem wasn't as severe in 2006-07, the populations are low. There hasn't been a severe winter in 10 years, yet populations have declined. When a hard winter does hit, deer populations may go extremely low.

Managing the populations will also require good survey data. The current spring surveys provide a good index to the populations, but funding is lacking for adequate coverage. There is no funding for surveys in PMU 34.

Table 3. Deer composition survey data by PMU.

Year	PMU	Total Sample	Fawns: 100 does	Bucks: 100 does
1996	32	704	49	2
1997	32	326	46	10
1998	32	325	78	16
1999	32	255	58	21
2001	32	559	47	14
2002	32	372	48	13
2004	32	1095	42	16
2006	32	194	40	18
1996	33	863	58	2
1997	33	427	37	8
1998	33	645	75	11
1999	33	609	44	17
2001	33	481	37	15
2002	33	1017	44	17
2003	33	666	53	11
2004	33	1050	46	20
2006	33	236	47	11
1996	34	67	56	17
1999	34	120	54	20
2000	34	372	54	28
1996	35	85	40	NA
1997	35	193	56	NA
1998	35	57	62	16
2002	35	191	38	30
1996	36	659	55	3
1997	36	6	25	25
1998	36	21	52	11
2002	36	352	48	22
2006	36	287	59	19

Table 4. April mule deer population estimates.

	PMU			
Year	32	33	35	36
2003	6315 ± 669	5049 ± 666	1221 ± 133	1662 ± 94
2004	5462 ± 505	5067± 1065	NA	NA
2005	NA	NA	1191 ± 123	1482 ± 127
2006	NA	2633 ± 275	NA	NA
2007	~3400	~2100	NA	~880

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 4
PMU 41- GMU 410
PMU 43- GMU 407
PMU 45- GMUs 418, 426, 437

JENNIFER BOHANNON, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Our population goals for black-tailed deer (Odocoileus hemionus columbianus) in these Population Management Units (PMUs) are to maintain maximum population levels compatible with available habitat base, provide recreational opportunity, and minimize damage complaints. The population objective is to maintain a post-hunt buck:doe ratio of at least 15 bucks:100 does.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Hunting season formats differ between individual Game Management Units (GMUs) based upon geographic variation. GMUs 407 and 410 are island and coastal areas with a high human population distributed throughout the habitat base. Hunting season strategies in these units generally emphasize more conservative seasons and hunting methods (permit hunts, archery, muzzleloader, or shotgun). Either-sex hunts are more common in island and coastal units because deer populations are generally higher with less public access to private lands. GMUs 418 and 437 are characterized as mainland areas of mid elevation with lower human population densities than the more urbanized island and coastal regions. Historical harvest data indicates that deer harvest success increases substantially as GMUs move south from the Canadian border. It has been speculated that lower temperatures resulting from cold air intrusion from the Fraser River basin lower carrying capacity for deer in affected units. GMU 426 is a high elevation area situated well into the Cascade Mountain range. Extremely low human population, limited road access, and severe geography characterize this unit. This eastern-most unit differs from other areas in that the deer populations in high elevation habitats support predominately mule deer or mule/black-tail hybrid populations, as opposed to black-tailed deer only in lower elevation units.

Harvest and recreational opportunity profiles for GMUs 407-437.

The statewide total for deer hunters during the 2006 general season was 135,195. This is a slight decrease from the 135,653 hunters documented for the 2005 season in Washington State. The number of deer hunters in Region Four also decreased slightly from 2005 to 2006, but has declined 58 percent over the last 7 years from 15,962 hunters in 1999 to 6,740 hunters in 2006. Region Four deer harvest for the 2006 general and special permit hunts combined was 1,822 animals (Table 1), slightly higher than the 2005 total of 1,747 deer harvested.

Table 1. Deer harvest summary for Region 4, 2006.

Harvest	Modern Firearm	Archery	MZL	Multiple Weapon	Special Permit	Total
Antlerless	113	170	33	3	69	388
Antlered	1082	190	52	11	99	1434
Total	1195	360	85	14	168	1822

Black-tailed deer harvest in GMUs 407 – 437 during the 2006 season totaled 1,269 animals. Antlerless harvest for the 2006 season totaled 312 animals (25 percent) with antlered harvest totaling 957 animals (75 percent). While the number of hunters in GMUs 407 and 410 has fluctuated since 1999, the number of deer harvested has remained fairly stable from 1999-2006 (Figures 1 and 2). GMU 410 had fewer hunters than in previous years, but hunter success was high at 44%. In 2006, second deer tag hunt permits for GMU 410 were allocated by island, and second deer harvest increased 104% from 52 deer in 2005 to 106 in 2006 (Table 2). In GMUs 418, 426, and 437, hunter success has increased from 6% in 1999 to 16% in 2006 (Figure 3).

Table 2. Second deer tag harvest results by island in GMUs 410 and 406 for 2006.

Island Name	Hunters	Antlered	Antlerless	Total	Success (%)
Shaw	8	3	1	4	50
Lopez	31	11	5	16	52
Orcas	12	8	0	8	67
Decatur	7	3	2	5	71
Blakely	16	6	4	10	63
Cypress	12	5	4	9	75
San Juan	13	8	2	10	77
Camano	9	1	3	4	44
Whidbey	58	17	23	40	69
Guemes	18	5	7	12	67

The proportion of deer harvested in 2006 within GMUs 407 – 437 (1,269 animals) as compared to the statewide harvest for the 2006 season (37,579 animals) indicates that these northern Region Four GMUs represent 3.4% of the statewide total harvest. This number is consistent with the 3.1% of the statewide total harvest that came from GMUs 407-437 in 2005. Reported tribal harvest in GMUs 407-437 for the 2006 season totaled 113 animals (63 bucks and 50 does). The tribal harvest was distributed as follows: 14 animals harvested in GMU 407, 50 in GMU 418, and 49 in GMU 407.

Surveys

In the past, herd composition surveys were not conducted in GMUs 410-437 due to low deer population densities and equally low hunter distribution and numbers. However, islands in GMUs 410 and 407 support higher densities of deer, which can be easily viewed foraging in fields at dawn and dusk. A survey effort was conducted in 2004 and 2005 to gather data on deer densities and herd composition on vehicle-accessible islands in San Juan County and on Guemes Island in Skagit County. The survey was conducted by driving standardized routes on the islands in the mornings and evenings during mid-July. The buck:doe ratios for the 2004 and 2005 surveys on the islands were very high and ranged from 58 to 97 bucks per 100 does.

Hair loss syndrome continues to be prevalent throughout the mainland GMUs in north Region Four and in 2004, hair loss was confirmed in the island habitat of GMU 410 where it was previously thought to be absent.

There was no Chronic Wasting Disease (CWD) sampling in 2006. In 2004, 172 samples from animals harvested in GMUs 407-437 were tested and all were negative for CWD. CWD remains undocumented in GMUs 407-437.

Population status and trend analysis

The only evidence of population status and/or trends in the mainland GMUs is the subjective observations of WDFW field employees (enforcement officers, fish and wildlife biologists) and the field observations of other natural resource agencies (DNR, State Parks, National Parks, and U.S. Forest Service) that consistently report fewer animals observed in traditional work areas over the last five to ten years.

Wildlife damage

Deer related damage to private property has remained a chronic problem throughout all of the mainland portions of north Region Four. No damage payments were made in this general area in 2006.

San Juan County (GMU 410) continues to experience high deer damage problems associated with agricultural lands and residential properties. Deer/vehicle collisions remain high and are anticipated to increase as the human population in San Juan County continues to increase. Widespread posting of land and a county ordinance restricting hunting access to private property limit WDFW options for managing the deer populations in these areas of Region Four.

Habitat condition and trend

No recent habitat analysis has been conducted to quantitatively define current habitat condition or trends. Road closures continue to increase and may buffer the influences of increased human disturbance throughout deer ranges in Whatcom and Skagit counties.

Increased use of herbicides on private timber lands has been observed over the last three to five years. This practice had declined on state and federally owned lands over the last ten years and was considered to be of minimal concern when compared to historical herbicide use levels. It will be necessary to monitor this activity in order to evaluate actual impacts on local deer habitats.

Management conclusions

Recommendations for effective management of north Region Four deer populations include:

1. Implement a comprehensive habitat analysis of all deer range in Whatcom, Skagit, and San Juan counties.
2. Conduct herd composition surveys (age and sex class) in all GMUs in Whatcom, Skagit, and San Juan counties. Define population status in individual game management units using current population modeling techniques.
3. Increase hunter access to private land in San Juan County to alleviate deer damage. Provide

incentive to landowners to create land pool available for hunting.

4. Confirm the absence of Chronic Wasting Disease in Whatcom, Skagit, and San Juan counties' deer populations. Collect tissue samples for laboratory analysis through targeted surveillance of sick or emaciated adult deer.
5. Continue monitoring local deer populations for presence/absence, distribution and severity of hair loss syndrome.
6. Increase biological sampling for diseases and parasites in the San Juan Island Portion of GMU 410.

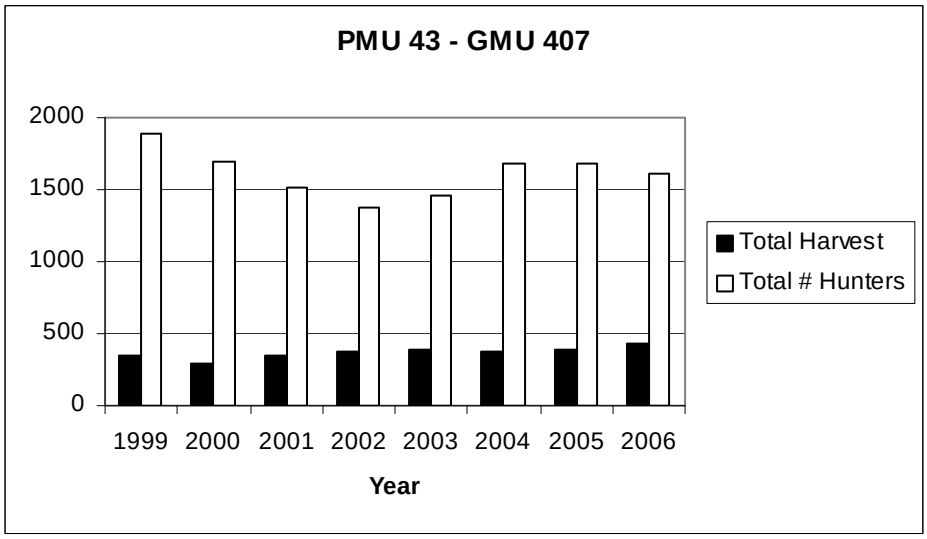


Figure 1. Deer harvest and number of hunters in PMU 43, 1999-2006.

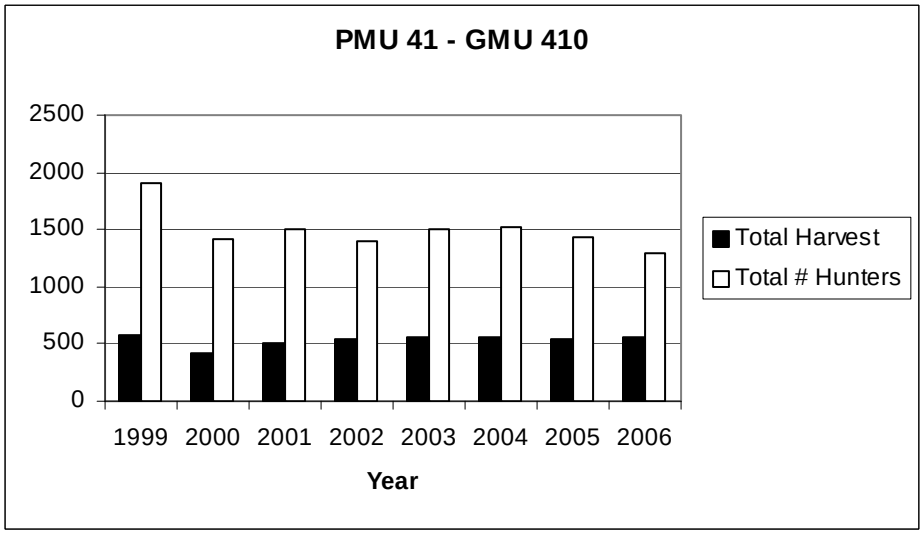


Figure 2. Deer harvest and number of hunters in PMU 41, 1999-2006.

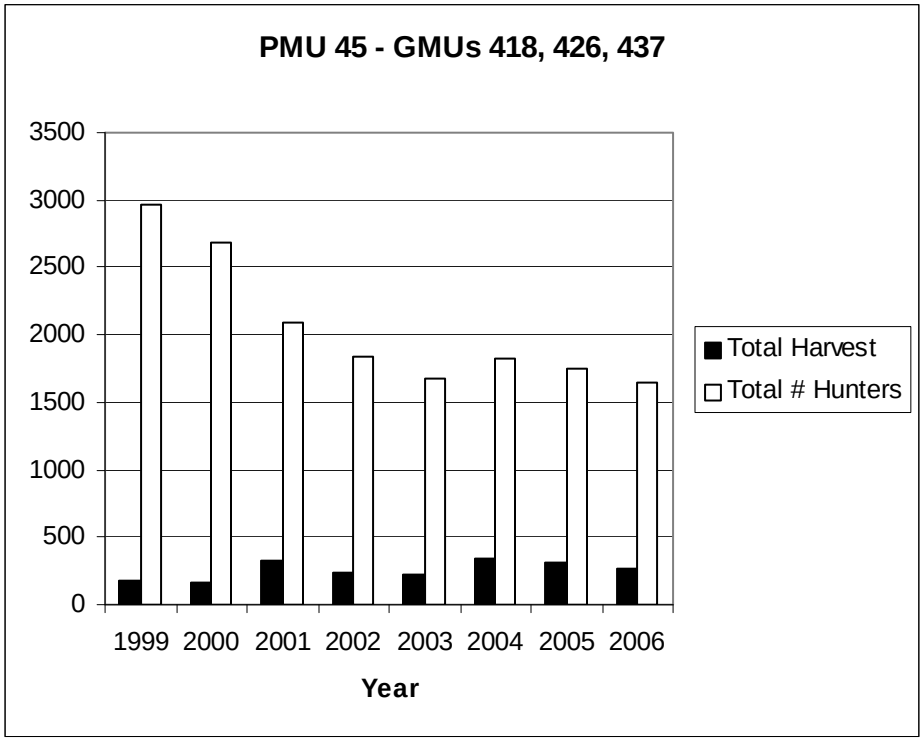


Figure 3. Deer harvest and number of hunters in PMU 45, 1999-2006.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 4
PMU 44 – GMU 454
PMU 47 – GMU 460
PMU 48 – GMU 466, 485

RUSSELL LINK, District Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives

Population objectives for Game Management Units (GMUs) 454, 466, and 485 are to maintain healthy population levels of black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus columbianus*) within habitat limitations, to provide recreational opportunity, and to ensure long-term population persistence.

Population objectives for GMU 460 are to maximize harvest opportunity and maintain the post-hunt buck composition ratio at a minimum 15:100 does.

Hunting Seasons and Harvest Trends

Management strategies are similar for GMUs 454 and 466. Both have a modern firearm season from mid-October to the end of October with annual calendar date adjustments. Each has a four-day late buck season in mid-November, also with annual calendar date adjustments. Both have an early archery season, and GMU 454 has an any-deer late archery season. GMU 454 has an early muzzleloader season for any deer.

GMU 454's more liberal seasons are designed to maintain the population at a level that helps prevents road kills and keeps damage complaints at an acceptable level. However, habituated, small deer groups do occur in suburban and rural areas of GMU 454, and because of private property and safety concerns, they do not receive comparable hunting pressure.

GMU 454 exhibited a substantial increase in total modern firearm buck harvest beginning in 1999 (Fig. 1). Total buck harvest post 1998 showed an approximate 75% increase in harvest compared to previous harvests. While the number of modern firearm hunters reached their peak in 1999 and 2000 at 758 and 750 hunters respectively, the following years show a decrease in modern firearm hunters by roughly 300 hunters, yet buck harvest remained high. It is unclear why modern firearm hunters have had such an increased success over the last 7 years. While increased habitat modification continues with widespread new home and lot development, modern firearm hunters remain able to find accessible lands with ample opportunity to harvest a buck.

Buck harvest in GMU 466 has moved back and forth indicating possible extrinsic factors in harvest rather than population changes (Fig. 2). GMU 466 antlerless harvest has shown some variation with yearly fluctuations most likely affected by dry early fall weather and early winter snowfall, both influencing hunter success.

In GMU 466, the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission Big Game Harvest Reports show tribal harvest levels that add an average 10.7 deer per year to the total harvest over the last 6 years (prior to 2004-05). This is an additional mortality source to the total deer harvest for GMU 466. Tribal harvest numbers are considered when evaluating future hunting seasons and population trends for GMU 466.

GMU 460 has been managed as “any buck” legal strategy for more than 30 years. Harvest has varied over this period, averaging about 460 deer per year from 1984 to 1998. However, since 1998 the total deer harvest per year has remained well below the average (Fig. 4). The late buck season closure in 1998 certainly contributed to the 41% decline in total buck harvest compared to 1997.

Total deer harvest during the late season over the 1984-1997 period averaged about 41% of the total harvest in GMU 460.

Total deer harvest declined from 1998-2004 with buck take declining by more than 50% (Fig. 4). While archers and modern firearm buck take has declined in this time period, 2004 showed a resurgence in the modern firearm harvest, but in 2005 it went back down.

Data collected from check stations in GMU 460 showed >71% and >85% of deer checked to be yearling (1.5 years) in 1997 and 1998 respectively. Similarly, during 1999 about 72% of deer checked were yearlings. This exceeds harvest guidelines and likely contributed to the low buck:doe ratios observed during post season composition counts in 1996 and 1997 (Table 2). Hunter check station results for 2000 recorded only 46% yearling deer. The post-hunt buck:doe ratios for these years are below the recommended level of 15:100 (WDFW 2003).

The 1998 post-hunt count (18:100 buck:doe ratio) reflects the first post-hunting season count since implementing the closure of the 4-day late buck season. Post-hunt composition in 1999 was similar at

16.3 bucks per 100 does. However, the decline in the fawn: doe ratio (49 to 100) is a concern. In 2000 pre and post-hunt ratios continued to decline (Tables 1 and 2). Higher branched buck ratios may be confounded by the small sample of does classified, (n=21).

Access fees have increased over time and may contribute to lower number of hunters in GMU 460. In addition, many long-time hunters of this unit have expressed their belief in a precipitous decline in deer numbers.

Table 1. Preseason Deer Composition Survey Results from Helicopter in GMU 460

Year	Fawn	Spike	Branch Buck	Total Buck	Total (N)
1995	67.0	8.3	6.0	20.0	114
1996	61.5	19.2	3.8	23.0	48
1998	72.0	14.0	2.3	16.3	83
1999	71.7	12.8	10.3	23.0	76
2000	51.0	11.4	0.0	11.4	57
2001	No	Data			

GMU 485 has had a limited entry special permit hunt since 1984. Concerns over population declines and hunter pressure have reduced permit numbers with accompanying reduced harvest (Fig. 3). In 2000, the special permit hunt was designated as buck only. Beginning in 2003, a limited number of permits for persons with disabilities allowed the take of any deer. A youth hunt was added in 2006.

Deer that winter in the low elevations of GMU 485 may range into GMU 466 during other times of the year and be legally harvested (Raedeke 1995). Population guidelines for GMUs 466 and 485 are considered together, along with tribal harvest data, in order to make the best assessment of population trends.

Surveys

Currently no surveys are conducted in GMUs 454, 460 and 466. The Muckleshoot Tribe (MIT) has conducted population estimate surveys in GMU 485 since 2000 based on mark-resight/Lincoln Peterson using radio-collared deer.

Beginning in 2001, a new mandatory reporting requirement for deer was implemented to provide essential harvest information to game managers.

In GMU 460, only a post-season survey was flown in 2001. More recent check station data provide little additional opportunity to gauge deer numbers due to low numbers of animals checked.

In 2003, both pre and post season composition flights in GMU 460 resulted in classifying only 25 and 20 deer respectively. One buck was seen on the pre-season and only two bucks were seen on the post-season flight. The extremely low sample size does not allow us to calculate meaningful ratios from the data. In addition, the scarcity of deer seen on these flights carried out under the same historic count methods, raises concerns over a continued and apparent decline in deer numbers. Further restrictions on antlerless hunting were instituted for 2004, with archery season remaining buck only.

A 3-year buck mortality study to determine mortality sources occurred in GMU 460. Yearly survival rates (Sept. 1999-Sept. 2001) were 0.519 with legal harvest the leading cause of mortality (Bender et al. 2003). Predation was the second leading cause, in addition to malnutrition, that may predispose animals to predation. Bender et al. (2003) further demonstrated that the late buck season accounted for substantial additive mortality. The closure of the late buck modern firearm season in 1998 appeared effective in increasing postseason buck escapement and increasing late buck season ratios. Other factors including parasitism, low fawn production, and habitat quality may all contribute to current population dynamics of GMU 460s deer herd and its apparent decline.

Table 2. Postseason Deer Composition Survey Results from Helicopter in GMU 460

Year	Fawn	Spike	Branch Buck	Total Buck	Total (N)
1996	62.5	3.7	8.5	12.2	144
1997 [a]	51	6.6	0	6.6	71
1998 [b]	59	4.9	13.1	18	108
1999	49	7.0	9.3	16.3	71
2000	33	3.0	19. 0	23.8	35
2001	55	0	5	5	68

[a] (flown 1-9-98)
[b] (flown 11-11 thru 12-14, 98)

Population Status and Trends

Precise population estimates for GMUs 454, 460, and 466 are unavailable. Since 2002, only mandatory hunter reports have been used to monitor deer population trends and determine hunting regulations (Table 3).

During the 2005 biological year survey in GMU 485 some bucks may have been classified as does. The buck:doe ratio was very low. Harvest, survival, and previous fawn crop do not justify such a low ratio. It is likely higher. A population increase was detected, although confidence intervals among years overlap. Radio-marked doe survival, previous fawn ratios, and low harvest do suggest that there should be a population increase (Vales unpubl. data 2006).)

Table 3. Trend in Deer Population in GMU 485

Year	# seen	Fawn: Doe	Buck: Doe	Pop Est.

2000	118	50	19	350± 100
2001	106	34	31	440
2002	105	47	17	367
2003	106	56	18	434 ± 279
2004	127	55	34	402 ± 204
2005	144	60	12	645 ± 377

Based on limited, primarily anecdotal information, deer in GMU 454 have exhibited little change.

Based on Muckleshoot Indian Tribe surveys, deer in GMUs 485 and 466 appear to be on the slight increase, however, confidence intervals are wide and therefore true changes in population may be dubious.

Fluctuations in deer numbers in GMU 466 may be because of a reduction in habitat quality and/or predation. Limited empirical data beyond harvest trend assessment belies our ability to estimate population changes.

In GMU 460 and beginning in 1996, black-tailed field surveys documented a hair loss syndrome that affects deer during the late winter and early spring surveys. It appears this has negatively influenced deer survival and recruitment, particularly fawns. Over a three-year period Bender and Hall (2001) reported rates of "hair-slip syndrome" in fawns as 55, 74, and 46% from 1999-2001. The effects of hair-loss syndrome on black-tailed deer throughout western Washington will likely never be completely understood.

Habitat Condition and Trend

In general, the long-term trend in GMU 454 deer habitat is for a continued decline. This is consistent with development of habitat currently used by deer. However, deer are taking advantage of 2-10 acre tracts that are cleared for homes. These tracts still provide and may even improve deer forage availability, particularly during winter months, thereby improving overall body condition. This alone can lead to higher productivity and increased survival. Further, because many of these private lands are not open to general public, hunting mortality may be reduced. This can lead to increasing deer densities and may prompt some deer dispersal to surrounding habitats that are available to hunting in GMU 454.

The significant majority of GMU 460 is managed for timber production. Annual timber harvests create a mosaic of seral stages that can be beneficial to deer. Openings of 1 to 10 acres exist that provide a good forage base as well as riparian corridors protected by Forest and Fish rules. The forest stands in these corridors provide older age classes that diversify habitat and help intercept snow during harsh winters; this may provide deer access to forage in these sites and serve as travel corridors.

In 2003-2004 an apparent increase in timber harvesting in the Snoqualmie Forest portion of GMU 460 may provide an increased forage base for deer over time; however, the spraying of herbicides on private industrial timberlands is of concern. In addition, in 2004 King County announced the purchase of development rights on the King County portion of the Snoqualmie Forest (app. 90,000 acres). This will protect a large area of commercial forest as open space and de facto deer habitat, yet without additional research into the relationship between current conditions, herbicide application, and deer populations, habitat quality will remain in question.

Deer habitat trends in GMU 466 and 485 are most dependent on timber management and subsequent seral stage development that determines forage availability. There are several thousand acres of timberlands managed primarily for wood fiber production, with considerations for recreation, fish, and wildlife.

Wildlife Damage and Nuisance Problems

In GMU 454, deer damage to ornamental shrubs and gardens can be a problem and numerous complaints are received every year. These deer are supported by many citizens and equally condemned by others because of associated property damages. There are no damage complaints for deer in GMUs 460, 466 and 485.

Management Conclusions

Deer in GMU 454 should continue to be managed with liberal seasons designed to preventsroad kills and keep damage issues at acceptable levels in developing areas. Isolated sub-herds, generally on the eastern boundary of the GMU, should continue to offer hunting and recreational viewing opportunity.

In GMU 460, continue the late buck season closure for modern firearms and measure response by monitoring post-hunt buck:doe ratios. Additional research looking at productivity, herd age structure, forage availability, and forest management practices as well as new methods to evaluate herd composition and estimate population would provide vital information in understanding the future outlook of deer in North Puget Sound and implications of industrial forest management on herd dynamics.

In cooperation with the Muckleshoot Tribe and Tacoma Water, surveys should continue in GMUs 485 and 466 to increase sample size for population estimation and gain a better assessment of herd composition.

Literature Cited

Bender, L.C. and P.B. Hall. 2001. "Hair-slip syndrome" of Black-tailed deer: a description and population impacts. Final Report.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Bender, L.C., G.A Schirato., R.D. Spencer., K.R. McAllister, and B.L. Murphie. 2003. Survival, cause-specific mortality, and harvesting of buck black-tailed deer in Washington. Final Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Raedeke, K.J. and D.A. Milligan Raedeke. 1995. Big game management plan for the Green River Watershed, Tacoma, Washington. Raedeke Associates, Inc., Report to Tacoma Public Utilities, Water Division. 86pp.

Vales, D.J. 2006. Personal communication. Muckleshoot Indian Tribe Biologist.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. Game Management Plan, July 2003-June 2009.

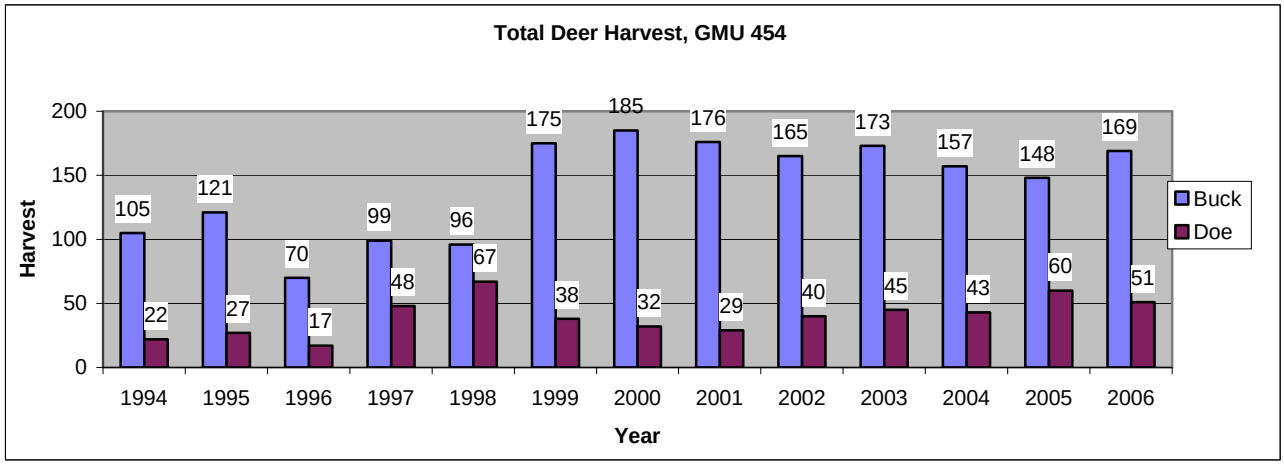


Figure 1. Annual deer harvest in GMU 454, all weapon types, 1994-2006.
*2004 harvest reflects uncorrected raw data reported from hunter report

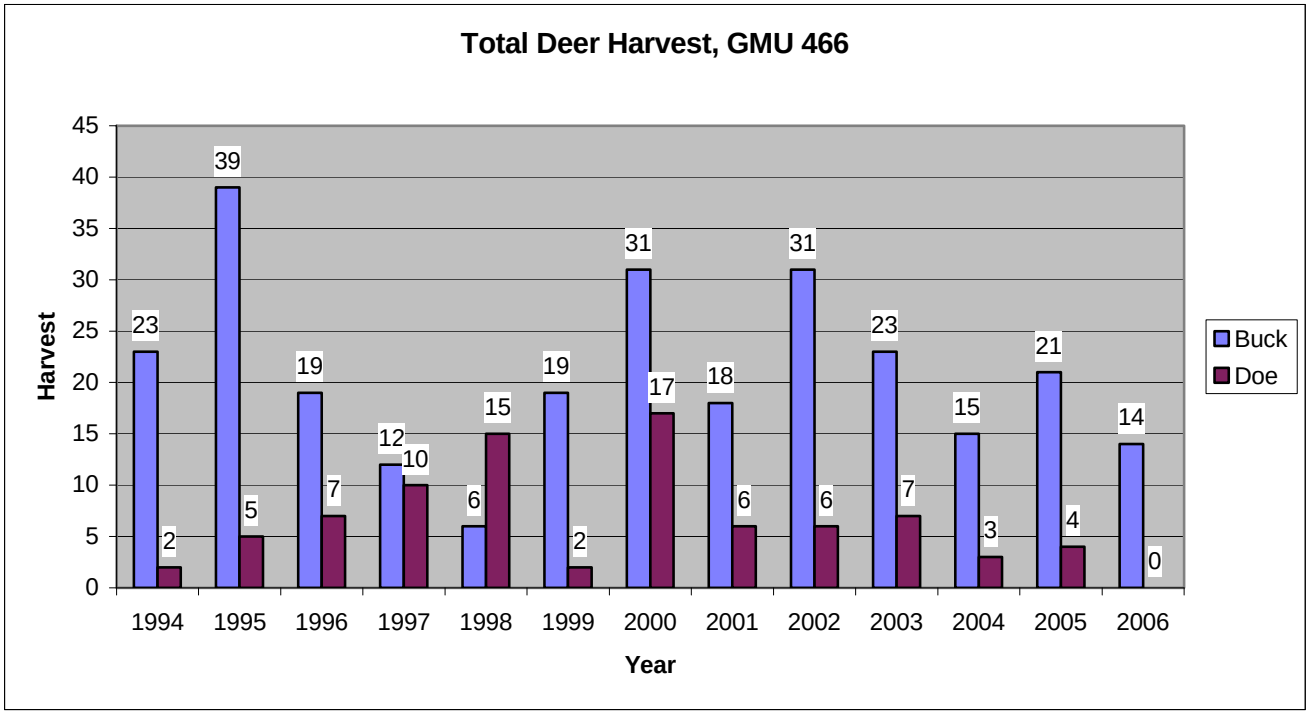


Figure 2. Annual deer harvest in GMU 466, all weapon types, 1994-2006.
*2004 harvest reflects uncorrected raw data reported from hunter reports

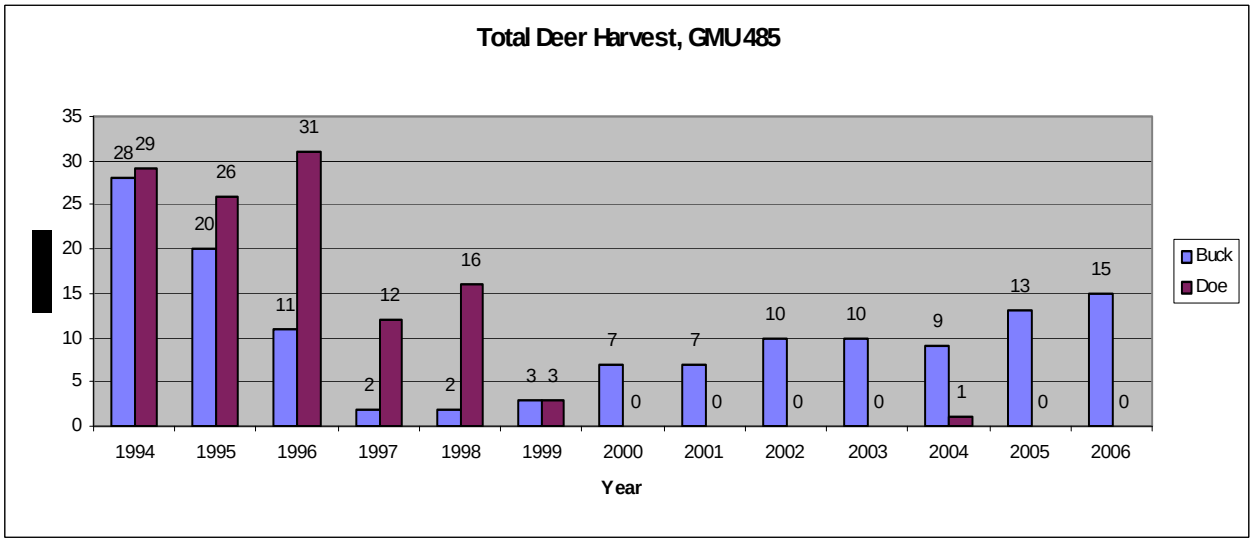


Figure 3. Annual deer harvest in GMU 485, 1994-2006.

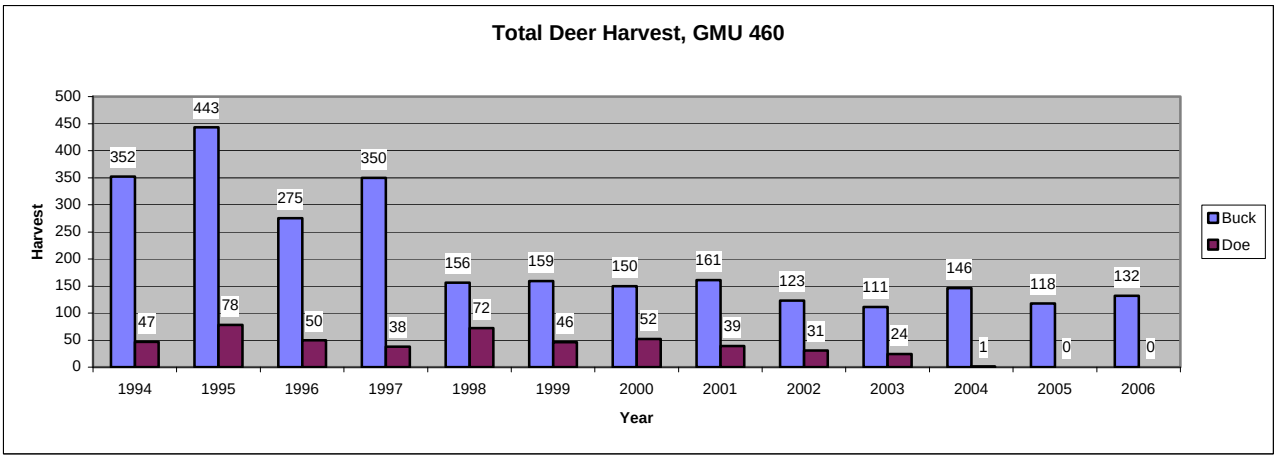


Figure 4. Annual deer harvest, GMU 460, 1994-2006, general season and special permit combined.
*1997 was last year of late buck hunt.
*2004 1st year of buck only archery hunt

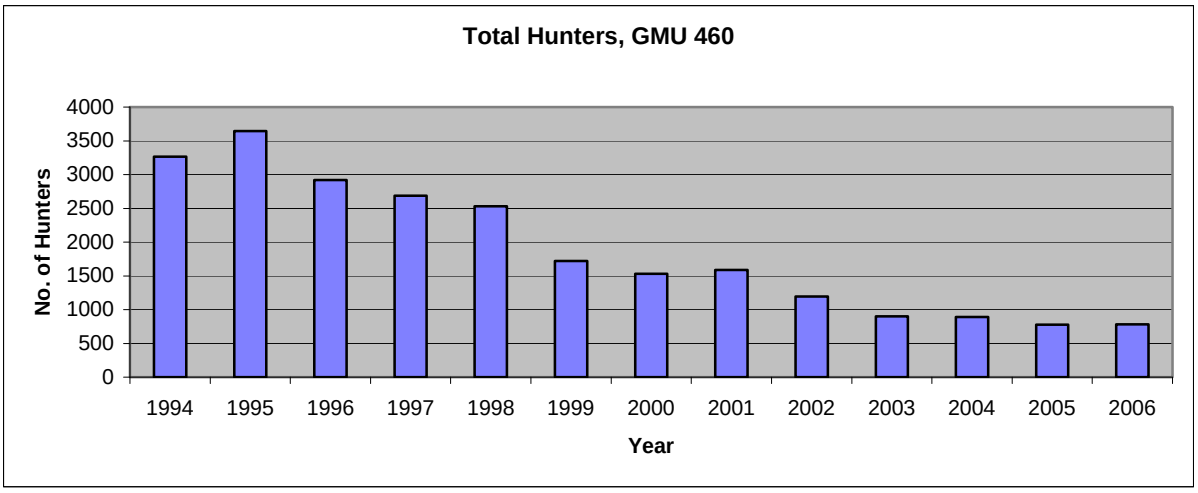


Figure 5. Number of deer hunters, GMU 460, 1994-2006, general season and special permit combined.
*1997 was last year of late buck hunt.
*2002 increase in access fee-Hancock Forest Management.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 4
PMU 46, GMU 448 and 450

RUTH L. MILNER, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Population Management Unit (PMU) 46 is composed of Game Management Units (GMU) 450 and 448. GMU 450 is a relatively small, high elevation area. Most hunting within the PMU takes place in GMU 448, which is the larger and more accessible GMU. Objectives for black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionous columbianus*) in PMU 46 are to provide healthy and stable deer populations for the long term and to maximize harvest opportunity and hunt quality despite an increasing human population, which is impacting the availability and quality of habitat for deer.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The 2005 hunting season in GMU 448 was similar to previous years, with the general modern firearm season open for any buck from Oct 16-31, the general archery season open for any deer from Sept. 1-30, and the general muzzleloader season open for any buck from Oct 1-7. Late buck seasons were closed for all weapons, except for 10 modern firearm permit holders. Of these 10 permits issued, only 4 people reported that they hunted and only 1 buck was harvested.

Hunter numbers continued to decline in 2006 in GMU 448, following a trend that has been occurring for well over a decade. 647 hunters reported hunting the unit in 2006, compared to 696 in 2005, and 773 in 2004. The decrease in hunter numbers in the current decade although consistent, is relatively minor compared to a nearly 50% decline in hunter numbers seen in 2001 (Figure 1).

One hundred twenty deer were harvested from the unit in 2006, with a 20% hunter success rate. Although harvest numbers have been relatively consistent since 2000, with the number of deer harvested ranging from 115 to 156 in that period, the percentage of successful hunters has increased every year since 1998 (Figure 2).

Ninety hunters reported hunting in GMU 450, with 16 bucks harvested for a 17% hunter success rate. These numbers show an increase in number of hunters, animals harvested, and success rate compared to 2005 (60 hunters, 5 bucks harvested and 8% success rate) and 2004 (81 hunters, 14 deer harvested, 14% success).

In GMU 448, 86% of hunters used modern firearms, and this group harvested 91% of the deer in 2006. Archery hunters comprised 13% of hunters and took 8% of the deer. Muzzleloader hunters accounted for less than 1% of hunters, with 16 people reporting 0 deer harvested. All hunters in GMU 450 used modern firearms. All deer harvested with modern firearms and muzzleloaders were antlered. Archers harvested 6 antlerless animals.

Game Management Unit 448 is hunted by the Swinomish, Sauk-Suiattle, Tulalip and Stillaguamish Tribes. Tribal members harvested 10 bucks and 3 does from GMU 448 in 2006.

Figure 1. Total Deer Harvest and Total Number of Hunters in GMU 448: 1998-2006

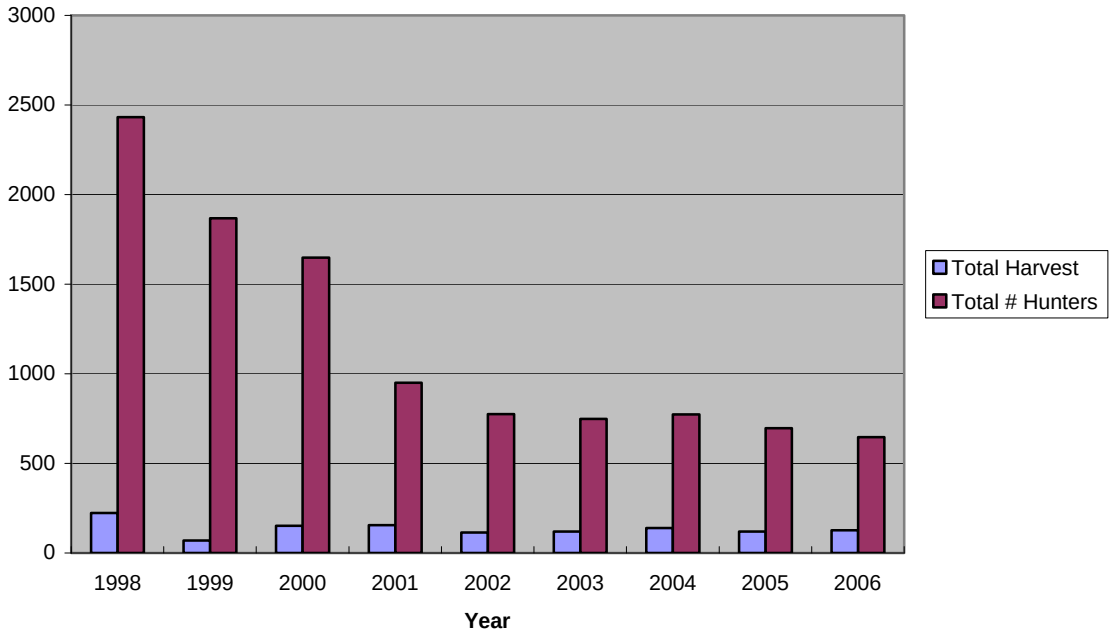
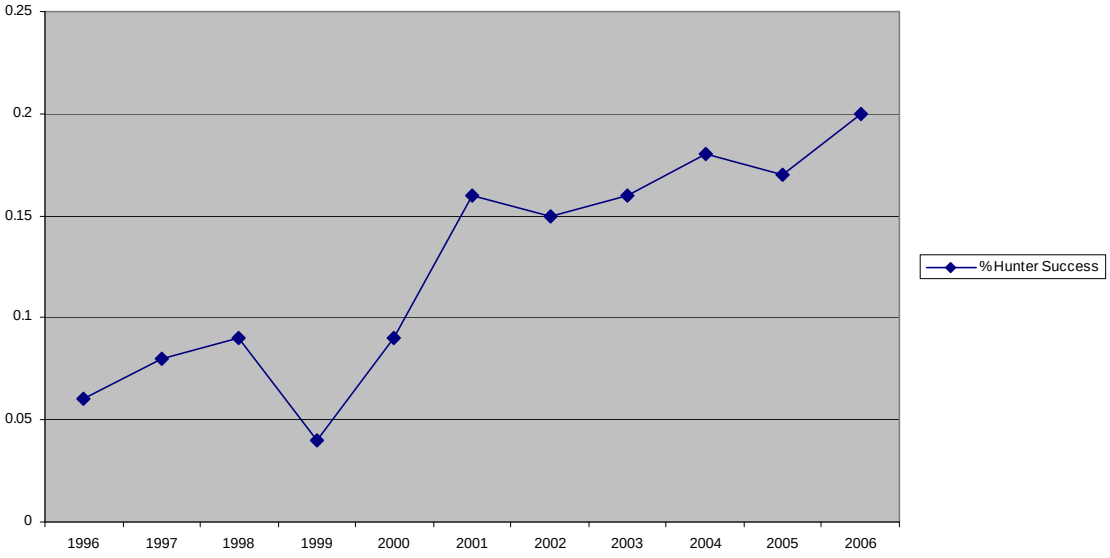


Figure 2. Percentage of Successful Hunters: 1996-2006



Surveys

Population surveys were not conducted in GMU 448 in 2006.

Population status and trend analysis

Insufficient data exist to model the deer population in PMU 46. However, hunter numbers and the number of deer harvested have remained relatively constant for the last 4 years, indicating that conditions are stable in this geographic area.

Habitat condition and trend

Much of the forest habitat available on USDA Forest Service lands is in a mid-rotation age class, with relatively tightly stocked stands that provide limited under-story vegetation. These conditions provide limited forage for deer, with the nutritional quality of the forage available unknown. Clear-cutting continues on private and State owned timberlands in GMU 448. However, herbicidal sprays applied in many clear-cuts to control brush may limit forage available to deer in parts of the area.

Increasing human developments in Snohomish County affect the amount of habitat available for deer, as well as limiting hunter access in some areas. We expect the trend of shrinking habitat available to deer to continue, as the human population of the County continues to grow. Recently, an extra-ordinary number of applications for cluster developments has occurred in Snohomish County. If these applications are implemented, we expect to see additional reduction in available deer habitat.

Access to large tracts of land continues to be a challenge in many parts of the PMU, as many public landowners are gating or decommissioning their roads and prohibiting the use of motorized vehicles.

Management conclusions

Conversations with hunters who choose to hunt in GMU 448 indicate that this GMU is hunted primarily by local residents who have access to private land or are well acquainted with access on public lands. Although the number of hunters continues to decline in the GMU, success rates continue to increase, making it a quality experience for those who know where to hunt in GMU 448.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 5
PMU 51 - GMUs 578, 388
PMU 52 – GMUs 564, 568, 574
PMU 53 – GMUs 524, 554, 556
PMU 54 – GMUs 516, 560, 572
PMU 55 – GMUs 510, 513
PMU 56 – GMUs 503, 505, 520, 550
PMU 57 – GMUs 501, 504, 506, 530
GMU 382

ERIC W. HOLMAN, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus columbianus*), and mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus)* populations in southwest Washington are managed under the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife's (WDFW) mandate to maximize recreational opportunities within the framework of preserving the biological integrity of the species. Specific objectives are to maintain the existing population within social tolerance and achieve a minimum buck escapement of 15 bucks per 100 does (WDFW 2003).

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Information on black-tailed deer harvest and hunter effort during the 2006 hunting season was obtained from WDFW's mandatory reporting system. Estimates of total harvest, hunter effort, and hunter success are based upon reports submitted by hunters. All hunters are required to submit these reports. The mandatory reporting system is thought to provide accurate estimations of hunter activity.

Deer throughout Washington are hunted under WDFW′s resource allocation strategy. Hunters must select a weapon type (modern firearm, muzzleloader, or archery) with which to hunt. Each weapon type has distinct seasons of varying lengths designed to provide equal opportunity. New for the 2006 hunting season, 1500 Washington deer hunters were awarded special "multi-season" tags. These tags allow hunters to participate in any open general season with the weapon type appropriate for that hunt. The fundamental structure of each hunting season is grouped into 3-year packages. The current 3-year package encompasses 2006-08.

During the 2006 general deer season in Region 5, modern firearm hunters made up 75% of the hunters, archery accounted for 15%, and those choosing to hunt with a muzzleloader made up 9%. Finally, those utilizing "multi-season" tags accounted for 1% of the Regional deer hunting effort.

Several harvest strategies are employed in Region 5. During the general modern firearm season, the majority of Game Management Units (GMUs) are managed under an any-buck strategy, where any buck with visible antlers is legal for harvest. Selected GMUs (574 and 578) are managed under a 2-point or greater harvest regime. New for the 2006-08 three-year-package, former GMU 558 (Marble) was absorbed into GMU 560 (Lewis River). This change eliminated the two-point antler minimum in this geographic area. Additionally in 2006, GMU 588 (Grayback) was changed to "388" and managed as a mule-deer unit. GMU 382 (East Klickitat) has been managed in this manner for several years, i.e. with a 3-point antler restriction on all buck harvest and shorter modern-firearm seasons than the remainder of Region 5. Finally, GMU 382 has historically had a 9-day modern firearm season but this was lengthened to 14-days so that season length would match the neighboring Grayback GMU. Archers and those hunting with muzzleloaders are subject to the same branch-antlered buck restrictions as modern firearm hunters in GMUs with such regulations.

Harvest of antlerless deer during general archery season is legal in many GMUs. In addition to the general-season archery harvest, permits allowing for antlerless harvest are allocated based on the estimated population of deer in selected GMUs. Additionally, the damage history and record of nuisance complaints (social carrying capacity) within GMUs are considered. In 2006, an estimated 31,966 hunters spent a total of 174,738 days deer hunting in Region 5 (Table 1). Total general-season deer harvest in 2006 was 5,222 with a hunter success rate of 16% (Table 1). The percentage of hunters that harvested a deer in 2006 was slightly below the 10-year mean of 17%. Similarly, the total deer harvest was slightly below the mean harvest of 6,215 recorded during the period from 1997-2006.

Table 1. Deer Hunter Numbers and Harvest Statistics for Region 5, 1997-2006.

Year	Hunters	Days	Harvest	Success (%)
1997	41,776	281,458	7,501	18
1998	62,908	253,517	7,208	11
1999	41,551	388,082	6,948	16
2000	34,672	226,550	6,454	18
2001	39,686	270,908	7,363	19
2002	29,231	201,360	5,219	18
2003	27,540	179,850	5,522	20
2004	35,455	188,370	6,832	19
2005	28,628	169,910	5,575	19
2006	31,966	174,738	5,222	16

Hunter participation rates and deer harvest were not evenly distributed throughout the Region. Proportionally fewer hunters elected to hunt in Cascade Mountain GMUs relative to other areas of Region 5. In turn, those PMUs (53, 54, and 55), located in the Cascade Mountains, contributed relatively less to the overall deer harvest than their lower elevation counterparts (Table 2).

Table 2. Region 5, 2006 Deer Hunters, Harvest per Square Mile and Hunter Success by PMU.

PMU	Hunters	Kill/SQ Mile	Success (%)
51	4,645	.61	13
52	4,529	.76	18
53	1,072	.42	15
54	4,921	.33	12
55	1,154	.51	20
56	7,601	1.16	15
57	6,631	.97	18
GMU 382	1,583	.57	28

In addition to the general-season deer hunting effort and harvest discussed above, 805 hunters participated in special hunts open only to permit holders in 2006. These hunters enjoyed a combined success rate of 43%. Table 3 details the hunter effort, harvest, and success rate of special deer permit holders in Region 5 during 2006.

Table 3. Region 5, 2006 Special Deer Permit Hunter Activity and Harvest Summary.

Permit Type	Hunters	Antlered Kill	Antlerless Kill	Total Kill	Success (%)
Modern	439	79	96	175	40
Muzzldr	63	10	20	30	48
Senior	67	6	18	24	36
Disabled	35	2	14	16	46
Youth	151	31	47	78	52
2ND Tag	50	4	20	24	48
SUM	805	132	215	347	43

Surveys

Region 5 deer demographics are collected from several types of surveys and data collection efforts. These surveys include; (1) biological sampling stations, (2) summer productivity surveys, (3) spring counts of the Klickitat deer herd, (4) evaluation of female deer age structure from tooth analysis, and (5) post-hunting season surveys. The various data-collection efforts and their purpose are discussed below.

One voluntary deer sampling station was staffed by a combination of Regional Staff and volunteers during the opening weekend of the general firearm deer season, October 14-15, 2006. The biological sampling station was located near Yacolt, primarily sampling deer from the northern portion of GMU 568 (Washougal). Deer encountered during these efforts were examined by WDFW personnel and/or qualified volunteers. Information on age, sex, number of antler points, and GMU of harvest was taken for each deer. Age was determined by tooth irruption and deer were grouped into one of three discrete categories (fawn, yearling, adult) at the discretion of the examiner. A total of 727 hunters with 12 male deer (9 yearlings, 3 adults) were checked through the course of the opening weekend.

Historically, check station data were used to determine the percentage of yearling bucks in the total Regional buck harvest, i.e. Annual Yearling Buck Percentage (AYBP). In an age stable population, this percentage is assumed to be equal to the overall buck mortality rate. Essentially, yearlings are replacement animals filling voids left by the previous year's mortalities. However, small sample size and potential bias related to opening weekend deer hunting were problematic in this data set. Additionally, operation of the check stations is difficult logistically and requires far more staff than those available. For these reasons, the 2005 and 2006 AYBP used for calculation of the Sex Age Kill (SAK) model in Region 5 was generated from harvest data. Through this means, the buck mortality rate may be calculated from a sample of all reported deer harvested in the Region. Buck age is correlated to antler size in a consistent manner but varies throughout the Region. An appropriate buck mortality rate based on this correlation was applied to broad portions of the Region (Willapa, Cascades, and Klickitat). This method of calculation results in buck mortality rates of 30-40% across the Region.

The long-term estimate of annual doe mortality rates in the Region is 0.22. A large-scale effort to characterize doe mortality rates was undertaken in 2001. Tooth envelopes and an explanatory letter were sent to all hunters possessing an antlerless permit in Region 5. Additionally, incisors were taken from any female deer checked at the check stations or recovered from meat lockers. In 2001 a sample of 96 harvested female deer from the western portions of Region 5 resulted in an annual doe mortality rate of 0.219. A sample of 68 females from PMU 51 (GMUs 578 and 588 (now 388)) resulted in an annual doe mortality rate of 0.132. Efforts to collect female deer teeth for ageing in subsequent years have relied on less expensive and less effective methods.

These have included collection of doe teeth at check stations and meat lockers as well as from road-killed animals. These efforts (2002-2006) have not resulted in the collection of a useful data set for adequate evaluation of the annual female mortality rate. Updated data on the female mortality rate of deer in the Region would facilitate improved population estimation and improve the ability to appropriately establish antlerless deer seasons.

Summer deer productivity surveys were first established in 1995. In 2006, deer observations were conducted throughout the Region from August 15th to September 30th. Personnel from WDFW's Wildlife Management Program along with a variety of volunteers from within WDFW, the U.S. Forest Service, private timber companies, and interested individuals recorded observation data for all deer encountered during field activities or recreational outings. In addition to these incidental deer observations, multiple night deer surveys (spotlighting) were conducted by a combination of Wildlife Management Staff and volunteers. Deer group sizes and composition were determined. All deer were classified as bucks, does, fawns, or unknowns. However, only those groups of deer in which all individuals were classified were included in statistical analysis to help eliminate observer bias.

During the 2006 productivity surveys, a total of 504 deer were classified. The mean value of .32 fawns/doe is the lowest rate recorded since inception of the surveys in 1995. Fawn production for 2006 was significantly below the historical average of .55 per doe for the Region (Figure 1). The surveys are conducted after the peak of neo-natal mortality, so these values are likely closer representatives of ultimate recruitment than fecundity. For the purpose of calculating the SAK model, more specific productivity rates are assigned to aggregations of GMUs.

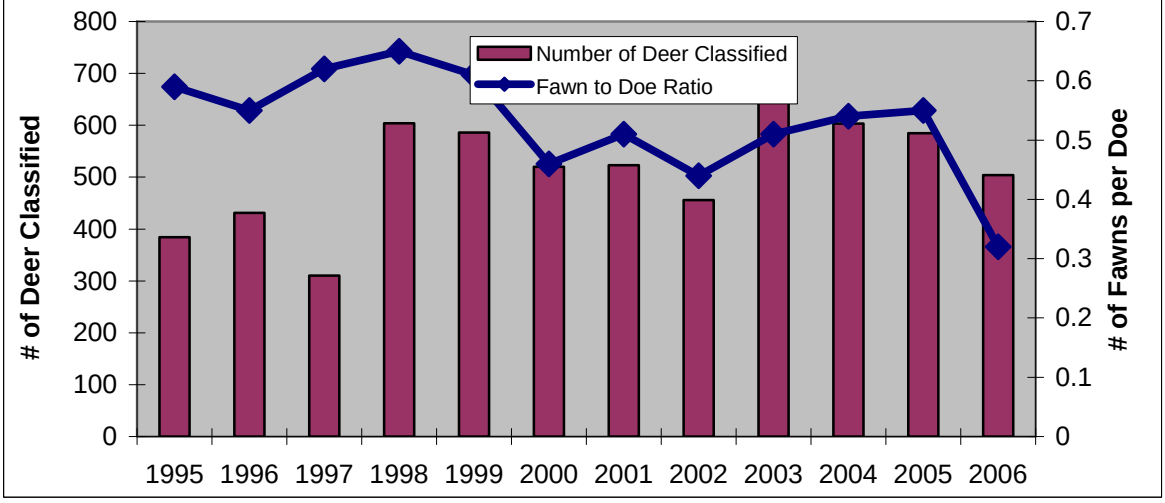
For spring counts, four permanent survey routes centered on the Klickitat Wildlife Area, near Goldendale, were censused on March 19-20, 2007 (Table 4). Transects were driven on the evening of the 19th and morning of the 20th. Deer group sizes and composition were determined. All deer were classified as fawn, adult, or unknown and the fawn:adult ratio was determined. A total of 344 deer were classified during the March 2007 Klickitat deer survey. The resulting fawn:adult ratio of 0.67 is indicative of excellent over-winter survival. The long-term mean (1980-2007) ratio for this area is 0.47.

Table 4. Historic Fawn:Adult Ratios for the Klickitat Spring Deer Survey, 1993-2007.

Year	Total Deer Classified	Fawn:Adult
2007	344	0.67
2006	450	0.66
2005	462	0.60
2004	619	0.52
2003	647	0.52
2002	448	0.52
2001	764	0.54
2000	843	0.46
1999	481	0.58
1998	328	0.47
1997	702	0.18
1996	637	0.42
1995	607	0.56
1994	460	0.34
1993	522	0.13

Long-term correlations (1992-2005) between the spring fawn:adult ratio and the overall buck harvest in GMU 588 (Grayback) the following fall were historically

Figure 1: Region 5 Deer Productivity Survey Results 1995-2006



significant (r = 0.59). These analyses indicated that spring surveys were a good predictor of hunting success in GMU 588. The biological significance of this relationship is straightforward. First, since fawns are generally more vulnerable to resource shortages and other environmental stress, low fawn:adult ratios indicate tougher over-wintering conditions and likely lower overall survival of deer. High winter mortality across all age classes will result in lower fall harvests. Secondly, biological sampling station data indicate that many yearling bucks (approximately 56% in the Grayback GMU) develop two points on at least one antler and are therefore legal for harvest at age 1.5. Depressed fawn:adult ratios in the spring meant fewer yearling bucks were available in the fall; hence, a lower total buck harvest. However, due to the 2006 changing of the Grayback GMU to a more conservative season structure (3-point minimum and abbreviated modern-firearm season), this relationship was not observable in 2006. Specifically, because yearling bucks were protected from harvest through regulation, spring 2006 fawns, i.e. those that became 1-year-olds on approximately June 1, 2007, did not contribute to the fall 2006 harvest.

Limited post-season deer herd composition surveys were initiated in Region 5 in 2003. The surveys are intended to evaluate the effectiveness of current management strategies in meeting the goal of 15 bucks per 100 does following hunting season. Secondarily, the surveys provide an additional opportunity to evaluate the annual fawn to doe ratio. The more open habitats of Klickitat County offer suitable survey conditions during daylight hours in winter.

The surveys were conducted by Regional Wildlife Program Staff during December. The timing of post-season surveys was selected to fall after the conclusion of the year's final hunting season (late archery) and prior to the initiation of antler casting (approximately January 1). Ground surveys are conducted in GMU 382 and a combination of ground and aerial surveys are conducted in GMU 388 (former 588). The results of these post-season deer surveys are listed in Table 5.

The results from these survey efforts indicate that 2006 changes in management regimes had both beneficial and detrimental impacts on the post-season buck to doe ratios in these Klickitat County GMUs. Specifically, the change to 3-point minimum with a reduction to 14 days of modern firearm hunting appears to have had a positive effect on the post-season buck to doe ratio in the Grayback GMU. In contrast, lengthening the season from 9 to 14 days in GMU 382 appears to have led to a decline in this ratio to a level that is below management objectives. A continuation of these survey efforts will be required to adequately assess ongoing management efforts. Ideally, this would include the availability of funding for aerial surveys.

Table 5. Post-Season Deer Composition Survey Summary, GMUs 388 and 382, 2003-06.

GMU	Year	Total Deer Classified	Bucks:Does:Fawns
388	2003	376	16:100:72
	2004	127	6:100:56
	2005	364	2:100:59
	2006	589	16:100:63
GMU	**Year**	**Total Deer Classified**	**Bucks:Does:Fawns**
382	2003	270	14:100:63
	2004	170	15:100:68
	2005	165	15:100:57
	2006	428	10:100:62

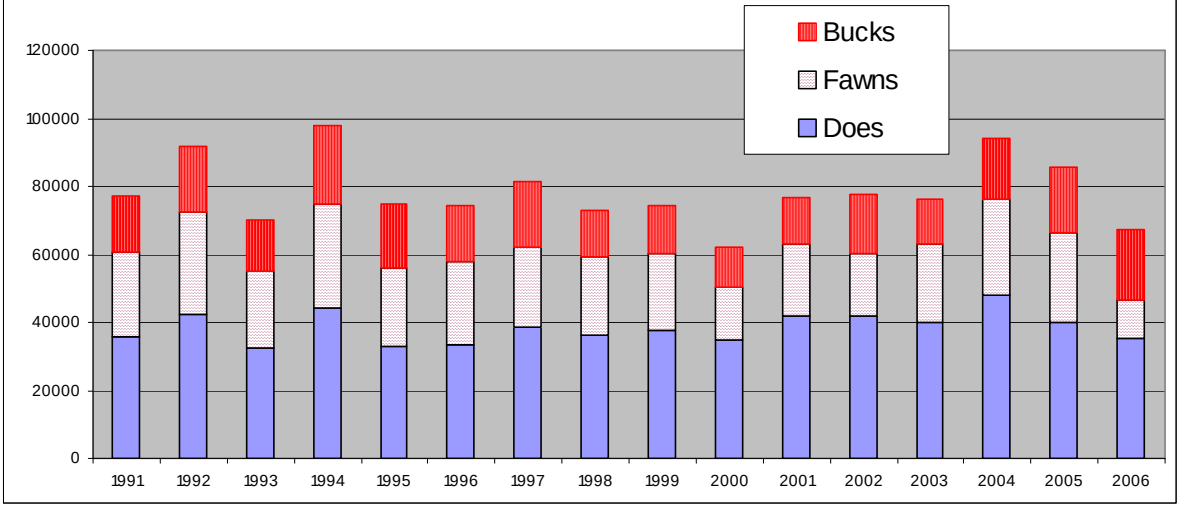
Population status and trend

Information compiled from hunting activity suggests stability of the deer population in the Region. Hunter success rates over the past 15 years have remained very consistent (R^2=.00). Similarly, hunter days per kill has not changed (R^2=.02). In contrast, total deer harvest has steadily declined (R^2=.66) from roughly 9000 to 5000 during the same period. However, the reduced harvest in recent years can be explained by a concurrent reduction in the number of hunters choosing to pursue deer in Region 5. Biological data also indicate relative stability in the Regional deer population. See Figure 2 for a graphic illustration of the estimated deer population in Region 5, generated from the Sex Age Kill Model. Apparent upon examination of the figure is the lack of young deer in the 2006 estimate. This is the result of the lowest fawn to doe ratio recorded since the inception of regional productivity surveys in 1995. Just 32 fawns per 100 adult does were recorded during the summer / fall 2006 survey effort. This is significantly below the long-term average of approximately 55. The relatively severe winter of 2005-06 was apparently detrimental to the regional deer population, causing reduced fawn production in the summer of 2006.

Habitat condition and trend

Increasing urbanization in several GMUs (504, western portion of 550, 554, and 564) is resulting in a loss of quality deer habitat, an increase in deer/human conflicts, and loss of hunting opportunity. Additionally, the increase in residential development along the Lewis River drainage may be negatively impacting the quality of black-tailed deer range. A portion of this habitat loss is being addressed in mitigation agreements concerning the three major hydroelectric projects (Merwin, Yale, and Swift reservoirs) on the North Fork Lewis River.

Figure 2: Region 5 Estimated Pre-Season Deer Population 1991-2006



Additional negative impacts to deer habitat are the result of forest management activities. While forest canopy removal (natural or otherwise) generally increases forage production, certain aspects of forestry are detrimental to black-tailed deer. Specifically, herbicides are extensively used by both private and public forest managers to kill, suppress, and preclude the establishment of "competing" vegetation (WADNR 2005; WADNR 1997). The broadleaf shrubs, trees, and forbs eliminated by these efforts are the very plants that comprise the black-tailed deer diet (Crouch 1981; Brown 1961). Also, the stocking rates for seedlings in forest plantations are high, further reducing the competitive advantage that many forage species would normally have in early-successional forests. Once the densely stocked conifer seedlings reach approximately age 12, very little light is able to reach the ground, further reducing forage production. This removal of deciduous tree species along with shrubs and forbs comes at the detriment of deer and other early successional species in the forested environment. Furthermore, these dense conifer stands are harvested at approximately age 40. Harvest of such monocultural stands at a time prior to differentiation among the trees within the stand or generation of forest openings, helps assure that a significant growth of understory shrubs does not occur. Lastly, timber harvest requires the construction and maintenance of a vast system of forest roads to facilitate the removal of forest products. Studies have demonstrated the negative effects of roads on ungulates (Powell and Lindzey 2004; Rowland et. al. 2000). These impacts primarily include the loss of security associated with increased human access to remote areas. Additional negative impacts from roads are likely associated with weed dispersal, direct loss of habitat due to hardened surfaces, soil erosion, and a loss of thermal cover. In aggregate, these forest management activities cause reductions in forage production, community complexity, and early successional vigor. These impacts are detrimental to deer and atypical of young forests following natural disturbances.

In the Cascades (GMUs 513, 516, 560, 572, and 574), suppression of the deer population is long-term and likely the result of habitat condition. Large amounts of forested habitat were clearcut in the 1980s prior to the listing of the northern spotted owl. Those forest stands harvested in the 1980s are now largely at an age (17-27 years), where forage production is minimal. In the Cascades, largely held in Federal ownership, subsequent timber harvest has been tremendously reduced. Additionally, active management (thinning) of forest plantations has not been extensively conducted. Furthermore, stocking rates for domestic livestock (cattle), have not been appropriately changed to reflect reduced forage availability. A review of the literature lends strong evidence to suggest that cattle may cause elk to shift their diet away from grasses and towards the browse plants favored by deer (Stewart et. a.l. 2002; Coe et. al. 2001). Thus, the lack of forage offered by current forest management practices comes at the further detriment of deer. Finally, landscape-wide fire suppression assures that significant areas of fire-initiated early-succession habitats are not generated.

No specific habitat enhancements for black-tailed deer are planned outside of WDFW managed lands in Region 5. However, various management activities on Pacificorps' mitigation lands surrounding the North Fork Lewis River and limited thinning on USFS lands will benefit deer. Finally, both the Klickitat (Klickitat County) and Cowlitz (Lewis County) Wildlife Areas have on-going, long-term management practices designed to benefit black-tailed and mule deer habitat.

Hairloss Syndrome

The habitat conditions discussed in the previous section likely influence the Region 5 deer population on a broad-scale. One potential cause of localized additive mortality on the deer population is the hairloss syndrome. Reports of the problem began in PMUs 56 and 57 during 1996. Since that time, numerous reports of affected deer have been received from throughout the Region. Hairloss syndrome was observed in Klickitat County for the first time in 2000. Approximately 3% of the deer observed during the March 2003 Klickitat deer survey had noticeable signs of the syndrome. Hairloss was first documented in the East Klickitat GMU (382) in the spring of 2006. Late 1990's declines in harvest, increases in buck mortality rates, and reduced productivity in the western portions of Region 5 all roughly coincide with the onset of the hairloss syndrome. Anecdotal reports from hunters, homeowners, and citizens indicate that deer are now absent from areas where they were present in high numbers during the mid 1990s. An effort to quantify some aspects of the hairloss syndrome was conducted by WDFW from 2001-03. In this study, 30-39% of fawns were found to exhibit the syndrome. However, the establishment of an association between mortality and hair loss syndrome was inconclusive (Woodin 2004). Furthermore, neither the hunter generated, nor the biological data discussed earlier in this document suggest a large-scale decline in the Regional deer population. However, it is likely that the impact of the hairloss syndrome has been offset by significant restrictions on antlerless deer harvest opportunities imposed in the late 1990s. Recent efforts indicate that the species of louse associated with black-tailed deer hairloss syndrome is not indigenous to North America (Bildfell et. al. 2004).

Summary

The cumulative effects of increased development, certain forest management activities, reduced federal timber harvest, hairloss syndrome, and limited antlerless harvest opportunity have combined to stabilize the Region's deer population in relatively recent years. As recently as the 1980s, habitat conditions in the Region were more favorable, i.e. less of the landscape was developed, reforestation efforts were much less intensive, the federally managed lands were subject to extensive timber harvest, and hairloss syndrome was yet to arrive. Anecdotal reports consistently state that there were many more deer in Region 5 during those years. Given the changes in habitat condition in the years that have followed, it is likely that these sentiments are correct. Unfortunately, monitoring methodologies have evolved throughout this time span and therefore meaningful comparisons of current population size to those of the past are not possible. At this time, WDFW does not have the authority to implement landscape level programs or regulations that would change the habitat conditions that fundamentally control the deer population. Very large scale changes that would benefit deer at the population level would include such things as a moratorium on the sub-division of private property, significant changes to the Forest Practices laws relating to the use of herbicide, and the establishment (through cutting or burning) of tens of thousands of acres of early-successional forest on the federally-managed lands. Favorable habitat changes of these magnitudes are not realistic in the foreseeable future of western Washington State.

Literature Cited

Bildfell, R.J., L.W. Mertins, J.A. Mortenson, and D.F. Cottam. 2004. Hair-loss Syndrome in Black-tailed Deer of the Pacific Northwest. Journal of Wildlife Diseases. 40 (4): 670-681.

Brown, E.R. 1961. The Black-tailed Deer of Western Washington. Washington State Game Department, Olympia, WA.

Coe, P.K., S.L. Findholt, B.K. Johnson, J.G. Kie, and J.W. Kern. 2001. Responses of Elk and Mule Deer to Cattle in Summer. Journal of Range Management. 54 [205], A51-A76.

Crouch, G.L. 1981. Coniferous Forest Habitats –Food Habits and Nutrition, in *Mule and Black-tailed Deer of North America.* Olof C. Wallmo, editor. Wildlife Management Institute, University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln NE, USA.

Powell, J. H. and Lindzey, F.G. 2004. Distribution, Habitat Use Patterns, and Elk Response to Human Disturbance in the Jack Morrow Hills, Wyoming, in *Proceedings of the Fifth Western States Deer and Elk Workshop –2003.* S. A. Tessmann, editor. Wyoming Chapter of the Wildlife Society, Wyoming, USA.

Rowland, M. M., M.J. Wisdom, B.K. Johnson, and J.K. Kie. 2000. Elk Distribution and Modeling in Relation to Roads. Journal of Wildlife Management. 64 (3): 672-684.

Stewart, K.M., N.J. Cimon, B.K. Johnson, K. Bruce, J.G. Kie,, and R.T. Bowyer. 2002. Temporo-spatial Distributions of Elk, Mule Deer and Cattle: Resource Partitioning and Competitive Displacement. Journal of Mammalogy. 83, 229-244.

Woodin, R. S. 2004. Black-tailed Deer Hairloss Syndrome: Affliction Rates and Sources of Mortality, in *2004 Game Status and Trend Report.* Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

Washington State Department of Natural Resources. 2005. Yacolt District 2005 Aerial Herbicide Applications. State Environmental Policy Act Lead Agency and Mitigated Determination of Non-Significance, file #05-051704. Olympia, Washington, USA.

Washington State Department of Natural Resources. 1997. Site Preparation, Regeneration, and Vegetation Management in *Final Habitat Conservation Plan.* Olympia, Washington, USA.

DEER STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 6
PMU 61 – GMUs 658, 660, 663, 672, 673, 681, 684
PMU 62 – GMUs 652, 666, 667
PMU 63 – GMUs 642, 648, 651
PMU 64 – GMUs 621, 624, 627, 633
PMU 65 – GMUs 607, 615, 618, 636, 638
PMU 66 – GMUs 601, 602, 603, 612
PMU 67 – GMUs 653, 654

GREG SCHIRATO, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Objectives are to maintain deer numbers at their current numbers. Buck harvest is generally any antlered buck although Game Management Units (GMUs) 636, 654 and 681 are managed as 2 point or better units.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Based on the analysis of the Mandatory Reporting System, success rate declined slightly from the previous year for the general deer season, but hunter numbers and hunter-days of participation increased (Table 1). Actual success is even higher when permit hunting is incorporated. The permit hunter success overall exceeds 49%, remaining high. Region-wide harvest during general season increased from 4,695 (2005) to 4,844 in 2006.

Table 1. Summary of four harvest parameters for Region 6, 1995-2006.

Year	Hunters	Hunter days	Success	Days/kill
1995	31,449	192,221	0.19	31
1996	27,733	192,717	0.20	30
1997	29,402	130,400	0.17	26
1998	35,333	145,523	0.12	34
1999	36,762	229,611	0.13	37
2000	38,259	172,331	0.14	33
2001	22,367	135,997	0.25	24
2002	23,666	159,414	0.23	30
2003	23,437	153,840	0.26	29
2004	29,633	153,840	0.27	21
2005	18,886	114,052	0.20	30
2006	24,323	148,451	0.19	32

Estimates of total annual mortality rates (i.e. from all sources) vary depending on the data source. However, recent findings from the completed buck mortality study have shown that the percent yearlings in the harvest as measured by tooth eruption at check stations accurately estimates annual mortality rates. For GMUs without check stations, the analysis of harvest report card data looking at antler size (spike vs. branch antlered) adjusted for older spikes and yearling 2 points determined a regional buck mortality rate from 0.28 to 0.37 for various Population Management Units (PMUs). Work in 1998 showed that there is a small under estimation of buck mortality rate from report cards due to bias in under reporting harvest of spikes. Mandatory Reporting should have reduced this bias. An analysis of 280 antlered deer at the Vail check station showed that 35 % were yearlings. This is lowest mortality rate estimated from this check station over the at least the past 15 years. Antlerless harvest in GMU 667 resulted in an estimate of an average annual mortality rate of 11% (n = 23). This mortality rate is below the 20% threshold we have as an upper mortality limit. Additional restrictions in antlerless permits had been implemented to bring down the doe mortality rate. In general, the hunting regulations continue to be conservative with doe harvest targeted at 20 % of buck harvest.

Four GMUs, Satsop, Capitol Peak, Skookumchuck, and Wynochee, have had a limited, special permit, buck hunting season in November. This season overlapped with elk rifle season, but gave an opportunity to hunt deer through the rut. These hunts are extremely popular. They provide a new opportunity for deer enthusiasts. These hunts provide a higher quality buck hunt. These hunts have some of the highest success rates for special permits at over 60%. Because of the nature of the hunt, and the individuals seeking this opportunity, success for these buck only permits often exceeds the success rates of the antlerless, special permit hunters.

Little tribal input on deer management has been received. Tribal harvest and interest is focused more on elk.

Surveys

A pre-hunt helicopter survey was conducted in GMU 667 (Skookumchuck). In GMU 667, a total of 43 deer were classified. Deer check stations were run at Vail on 4 weekends in 2006 with the help of the Eyes in the Woods volunteers making over 5,000 hunter contacts.

Population status and trend analysis

Assuming that vital rates from the Vail check station could be applied throughout the Region, a Sex-Age-Kill Ratio (SAK) model was used to generate deer population estimates by PMU (Table 2). Population parameters were estimated from Vail check station data, antler harvest reports, as well as the aerial pre-season surveys. The fawn:doe ratio was 65:100. The doe mortality rate was .11 based on the Vail check station. The recovery rate was reduced to .75 to more closely reflect the data from the mortality study. Due to the lower calculated harvest rate for the current year the population estimates have almost tripled from the previous year. This does not likely reflect the much lower magnitude of change based on last year's estimation of mortality rate. One of the weaknesses of SAK is that over time, relatively minor changes in input ratios and mortality rates can result in wide swings in population estimates from year to year.

Table 2. Population estimates based on SAK Model by PMU.

	Year			
PMU	2003	2004	2005	2006
67	4,611	5,460	4,509	10,821
66	2,854	2,606	1,556	4,578
65	3,128	2,653	1,997	5,123
64	9,943	9,189	5,663	18,805
63	13,526	11,767	6,564	18,135
62	13,809	13,463	6,774	24,762
61	13,216	11,490	6,658	20,906

Management conclusions

There are some general declines in deer numbers in some GMUs while others are expanding. This follows the patterns that would be expected from timber rotations, where large magnitude changes in population occur with stand age. Long-term declines are expected and are occurring on USFS lands where there is little timber harvest and a push for older stand age classes. The deer harvest on the Vail tree farm declined in the past two years. GMU 667 typically shows one of the highest deer harvests on the Westside. Several issues arise in this unit. Timber cutting in the unit has decreased causing less early seral stage forests. This past year the mortality rate recorded at the check station was at an all time low for bucks, but was up for does at .11, compared to .05 for the 2005 season. Also, the total number of hunters checked at the Vail check station declined by 15%, hunter numbers for all of GMU 667 declined by 7%.

Hunter numbers and hunter-days of participation Region-wide; however, increased (Table 1). These two factors combined can yield a higher harvest. General season harvest for 2006 showed a 3% increase compared to the previous year.

Mortality rate estimation for SAK modeling assumes an age stable distribution. If there has been a new mortality source such as the hair loss or predation that effects recruitment then it would show an apparent reduction in mortality rates when in reality there has been a decline in recruitment. The preseason flights; however, are not showing a decline in production.

Recent research by the Makah Tribe has shown significant fawn mortalities (>50%) through the first 6 months of life caused by bear and cougar predation. This may not be detected in the September fawn ratio flights. It is not known if these results can be extrapolated across Region 6.

Elk

ELK STATUS AND TREND REPORT: STATEWIDE

JERRY NELSON, Deer and Elk Section Manager

Population Objectives and Guidelines

This report covers the time period July 2006 to June 2007. The goal set by Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) for the management of elk (*Cervus elaphus*) populations in Washington is to maintain numbers within habitat limitations. Landowner tolerance, a sustained harvest, and non-consumptive elk opportunities are considered within the land base framework.

Specific management objectives call for post-hunt bull:cow ratios of 12 to 20 bulls:100 cows with a bull mortality rate from all sources of 50 % or less (Wash. Dept. of Fish and Wildlife 2003). Some limited-entry Game Management Units (GMUs) are being managed for 15 to 25 bulls per 100 cows in the post-hunt composition counts.

Table 1. General season bull elk harvest in Regions 1, 2, and 3 (eastern) and Regions 4, 5, and 6 (western).

Year	Eastern Bull Harvest	Western Bull Harvest
1991	2,342	2,750
1992	2,788	2,795
1993	1,711	2,093
1994	1,937	2,669
1995	1,477	2,045
1996	1,688	2,113
1997	1,471	1,993
1998	1,659	1,693
1999	1,956	2,362
2000	2,033	2,486
2001	1,581	2,339
2002	1,603	2,735
2003	1,431	3,075
2004	1,452	2,838
2005	1,307	3,115
2006	1,347	2,429

There are 10 recognized elk herds in Washington: Blue Mountains, Selkirk, Colockum, Yakima, North Cascades, North Rainier, South Rainier, Mount St. Helens, Olympic, and the Willapa Hills. Population objectives for Washington elk herds allow for substantial population increases in the Blue Mountains, North Cascades, North Rainier, South Rainier, Willapa Hills, and the Olympic Peninsula. Although some herds may be below management objective, a re-distribution of current elk populations may still be required to alleviate elk damage complaints for the Blue Mountains, Willapa Hills, Colockum, Yakima, and potentially other herds.

Some herds can be allowed to increase but only in specific areas of the herd's range. Additional range expansion by the Selkirk elk herd will be tolerated in some areas of northeastern Washington within the limits of landowner tolerance. The Yakima herd is at the targeted population objective, but site-specific damage complaints still need to be addressed. The Colockum herd is below current population objective but damage complaints are still received for that herd. The Mount St. Helens herd is above population objective and will be reduced over the course of the next three to five years.

In western Washington areas of eastern King, eastern Pierce, northern Skagit, and Whatcom Counties could likely support additional elk.

Hunting Seasons and Harvest Trends

Washington elk were historically managed under fairly aggressive hunting regulations with any bull being legal, over-the-counter license sales, and no quotas. Post-hunt bull ratios of 5 bulls per 100 cows or lower were not uncommon in eastern Washington herds.

Currently, WDFW manages the level of harvest and hunter distribution through a number of hunting season structures. These include, regulating the number of days hunted, requiring hunters to select an elk license for the eastern or western portion of the state, spike-only or 3 point minimum antler point restrictions, and requiring hunters to select a weapon type and hunt only during those seasons. Washington currently has no quota on elk licenses sold for the general season. Current population management objectives target between 12 to 20 bulls per 100 cows in post-hunt surveys and maintain total bull mortality from all sources at or below 50 %. Either one or both of these metrics may be used to assess bull subpopulation status for a given herd. Bull subpopulations in eastside elk herds are more likely to be assessed using the bull:cow ratios and bull subpopulations in westside elk herds are more likely to be assessed using the total bull mortality rate.

Due to low productivity in the Blue Mountains elk herd, the Fish and Wildlife Commission adopted a spike-only elk regulation for the general season beginning in 1989. Branch-antlered bulls were legal only through limited entry special permits. The regulations for the Colockum and Yakima herds were switched from any bull to a spike-only general season with branch-antlered bulls legal by special permit only, in 1994. As a result of reduced recruitment and conservative seasons, the eastern Washington general season bull elk harvest declined in the early 1990s and has remained relatively stable for the past decade. The bull harvest for the 2005 general season and special permit season combined in eastern Washington was slightly over 1,700 antlered elk.

Western bull harvest seems to have stabilized. The bull harvest for the combined 2005 general season and special permit season was over 3,200. Improvements in harvest levels since the 1990s are likely a function of improved habitat condition resulting from timber harvest on private timberlands and increased road management on both private and public lands. These estimates do not incorporate male calves killed under antlerless, special permit regulations.

The special permit harvest of antlered bulls in eastern Washington was 356, and in western Washington was 158. The statewide elk harvest for both the general season and special permits combined in 2006 was 7,151 elk (Table 2).

Table 2. Statewide elk harvest for general season and special permit season combined by antlered and antlerless class, 1991-2006.

Year	Antlered	Antlerless	Total
1991	5,092	3,554	8,646
1992	5,583	3,292	8,875
1993	3,804	2,563	6,367
1994	4,606	5,360	9,966
1995	3,522	2,907	6,429
1996	3,801	3,152	6,953
1997	2,992	1,929	4,921
1998	3,352	2,506	5,858
1999	4,416	2,693	7,109
2000	4,960	3,318	8,278
2001	4,422	3,283	7,705
2002	4,767	3,349	8,116
2003	5,141	3,564	8,705
2004	4,822	2,539	7,361
2005	5,001	3,664	8,665
2006	4,296	2,855	7,151

The general season elk hunter success rate for all weapon types in 2006 was 7.9%. General season success rates by weapon type were 6.5 % for modern firearm, 10.2 % for archery, 10.0 % for muzzleloader and 20.2% for the new multiple weapon category.

Surveys

WDFW conducts surveys on all 10 elk herds. On the westside the Department surveys 10-20 % of the elk units. For the Colockum and Yakima herds WDFW surveyed about 90 % and 70 % of the elk winter range, respectively. In the Blue Mountains we survey about 80 % of the elk winter range. In northeast Washington, elk surveys include composition counts made from the ground in the spring, and composition counts made while conducting aerial surveys for moose. WDFW uses the visibility bias model developed in Idaho for elk (Samuel et al. 1987) to estimate elk populations or sub-herds for the Blue Mountains, Yakima, and Colockum herds. These surveys are conducted in sampling units stratified as high-, medium-, and low-density zones.

Paint ball mark-resight estimators have been used to cross check the efficacy of the visibility bias model. Preliminary estimates suggest that survey methodology provides relatively precise and accurate estimates. Paint ball mark-resight estimators have also been used with success on sub-herds on the Olympic Peninsula, North Rainier and North Cascades. Because the technique requires all of the marking and re-sighting be done by helicopter at low altitude, WDFW has ruled out this method as impractical due to the cost and the dangerous nature of the work.

Composition counts are conducted by WDFW and by Tribal biologists in the North Cascades and North Rainier. Some elk surveys conducted in western Washington are completed before the modern firearm hunting seasons. The rationale for mid-September surveys is there is a reduced level of segregation between age and sex classes during the rut. The assumption is that observations at this time tend to be less biased in terms of accurate bull:cow:calf ratios. Other Westside elk surveys are conducted in late winter. The rationale being that higher visibility due to the leaves being off the deciduous trees and groups of elk being somewhat larger in size at this time of the year offsets minor problems associated with segregation between the sexes.

Aerial and ground surveys, harvest data, and productivity data are used to model populations and provide estimates of herd components. Pre-hunt surveys typically range anywhere from 15 bulls:100 cows to 50+ bulls:100 cows in some southwest Washington GMUs. Calf:cow ratios also vary markedly in pre-hunt surveys from the mid 20s to the low 50s depending on the unit surveyed.

Population Status and Trend Analysis

Statewide elk populations are difficult to estimate but the statewide total is ranges from approximately 55,000 to 60,000 elk.

Elk populations in the Blue Mountains continue to show lower than average calf survival. Summer calf ratios seem to have improved over rates in the 1980s, but calf survival is still not up to desired levels. Late winter elk populations were estimated at approximately 4,300, about 1,300 below population objective. Bull harvest declined markedly in the Blue Mountains in the 1980s. The spike bull general season was initiated in the Blue Mountains in 1989. The post-hunt Blue Mountain bull ratio combining all GMUs as a population management unit (PMU) surveyed was within management guidelines of 12 to 20 bulls per 100 cows.

Elk populations continue to grow slightly in numbers and expand their distribution in northeastern Washington. The Department's goal is to increase elk abundance in Pend Oreille County and eastern Stevens County. North of Kettle Falls there is some room for elk expansion east of the Columbia River. South of Kettle Falls there is room for elk expansion east of Highway 395. Range expansion of elk in northeast Washington

will be allowed to continue in some locations within the limits of landowner tolerance.

The Yakima elk population is at population objective after three years of relatively aggressive antlerless harvest initiated to reduce the total population by 10 %. The spike-only general season with branch-antlered bulls available by limited permit has been in place for the Yakima herd for eight years. Post-hunt bull ratios have met objective since 2000. Winter calf ratios were down slightly. Site-specific damage problems exist for the Yakima herd and require special permit hunts as well as damage hunts to address those cases.

The Colockum population still appears to be below objective. Post-hunt bull escapement objectives are not being met. The post-hunt bull ratio for the Colockum herd for all GMUs surveyed was below objective in 2007. The Colockum herd also creates localized damage problems. Most of these are being dealt with through extensive special permit hunts that apply hunting pressure through the fall and into the winter.

The North and South Rainier elk herds are both likely below objective. Limited data available indicate that population declines may have slowed. These two herds may have stabilized at some lower level. Both populations are very difficult to survey. Rigorous inferences about population size or rates of growth or decline cannot be made based on the limited information at our disposal.

Elk hunting regulations on the Olympic Peninsula were changed to a 3-point minimum antler restriction for legal bulls beginning in 1997. WDFW and Olympic Peninsula Tribes have been meeting regularly to evaluate elk population status and develop conservative hunting seasons. The Olympic elk herd is near management objective but the Olympic Peninsula can support more elk.

The North Cascades population continues to increase. The herd is now over 600 animals and growing. The total population objective set in the herd plan is 1,200. The core population was augmented with 41 cows and calves from the Mount St. Helens Wildlife area in October of 2003. Post-release survival for these elk was only 61 %. A second augmentation effort moved an additional 42 elk in October 2005. Survival of this group after release was markedly higher than the first year with no capture related mortalities.

The Willapa Hills herd may be below population objective. In addition some refinement is necessary in terms of redistribution of elk to address damage complaints. This herd seems to have declined somewhat in recent years, probably as a result of increased hunting mortality, habitat loss, and declining habitat quality due to advancing successional age of timber stands and changes in forest management.

The Mount St. Helens herd is above objective and plans to reduce elk densities will be facilitated through antlerless harvest increases starting in 2007. Both the Willapa Hills and Mount St. Helens populations are difficult to monitor due to the nature of the landscape. These two herds contribute significantly to the Westside bull harvest each year.

Habitat Condition and Trend

In general elk do well on habitat in early to mid-successional stages. Elk herds in western Washington benefited from new growth after timber harvest in the 1960s, 70s, and early 80s. Much of the U. S. Forest Service land in western Washington is now shifting toward late successional reserves (LSR) and mature growth forest. This change is diminishing the carrying capacity of these habitats. The long-term trend in elk carrying capacity is down on public lands managed by other agencies.

Timber management on industry-owned forest is generally shifting toward smaller clear cuts or selective cuts. While this may be beneficial to elk, understory management and other silvicultural practices may be having a negative impact on elk forage and it's availability.

Excessive road density limits habitat suitability for elk on most managed forest. New road management programs are being implemented, resulting in more security for elk.

WDFW is cooperating with other researchers investigating the influence of habitat quality as it relates to elk body condition, calf production, and recruitment. Preliminary information suggests many western Washington habitats are less productive than first believed in terms of elk production.

Most of the habitat improvement projects statewide depend on partial funding from Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation (RMEF). Many habitat improvement projects sponsored by the Colville National Forest and the RMEF have improved habitat for elk. These projects have involved burning, fertilization and road management. Other cooperative projects involved RMEF and Olympic, Gifford Pinchot, Wenatchee, Umatilla, and Mount Baker-Snoqualmie National Forests. Elk forage enhancement projects are ongoing or planned for areas inhabited by the Willapa Hills, Olympic, Blue Mountains, Yakima, Colockum, North Cascades, North Rainier, Selkirk, and Mount St. Helens elk herds.

Wildlife Damage

WDFW is mandated by law to address agricultural damage caused by elk. In response to landowner complaints, WDFW tries to alleviate damage problems without reducing the elk population if possible.

The Blue Mountains and Colockum elk herds are below management objective but agricultural damage complaints occur in these areas each year. Elk damage complaints also come from areas inhabited by the Willapa Hills, Mount St. Helens, Yakima, North Rainier, and South Rainier herds.

Hunting seasons have been adopted to discourage elk from increasing in Benton, Ferry, and Stevens County (north of Kettle Falls discourage elk west of the Columbia River; south of Kettle Falls discourage elk west of Highway 395) and from dispersing into northern Chelan and Okanogan counties.

WDFW is attempting to reduce elk in Snohomish and southern Skagit counties and is preventing dispersal of elk east of the Columbia River in Douglas and Grant counties. In all of these areas elk are in conflict with agricultural production. In many other areas, increasing urban sprawl and development are restricting elk range. Maintaining elk populations that are viable, provide a sustained harvest, and are still tolerated by landowners is a constant, often contentious challenge.

Management Conclusions

After many years of any legal bull hunting seasons, antler restrictions and reduced season lengths have been adopted to achieve post-hunt bull ratio and overall survival objectives. In eastern Washington most units have spike-only bull general seasons with limited permit branch-antlered bull and antlerless seasons. In western Washington, most GMUs have a 3-point minimum antler restriction for the general season and offer antlerless elk hunting opportunities by limited permit. Both spike-only and 3-point minimum hunt structures are attempts at maintaining adequate bull sub-populations through the hunting season to breed the following fall. Bull escapement goals are set at a range of 12 to 20 bulls per 100 cows in post-hunt surveys, and an annual bull mortality rate from all sources of 50 % or less.

Elk in Washington are under intensive hunting pressure. Elk in Washington are hunted from early September until the middle of December. Washington is the smallest of the eleven western states and has the highest number of hunters per elk. It also has the highest human population density of all the “elk states”. Threats to elk population persistence include loss of habitat, declining quality of habitat, conflicts with agriculture, and high hunting demands by both state-licensed and tribal hunters.

Federal courts have ruled that members of federally recognized treaty tribes can hunt unrestricted by the state except for conservation closures. In 1998, the State Supreme Court ruled that members of federally recognized treaty tribes can legally hunt only within their ancestral hunting areas. State and tribal managers are working toward agreements that ensure conservation of wildlife resources including cooperative harvest management. Obtaining accurate, complete tribal harvest data is a constant point of negotiation with some tribes.

For this report time period, elk management plans for eight of the ten elk herds have been completed. Final elk herd management plans exist for Blue Mountains, North Rainier, South Rainier, North Cascades, Yakima, Colockum, Mount St. Helens, and Olympic. Draft plans are in development for the Selkirks and Willapa Hills herds.

Literature Cited

Samuel M. D., E. O. Garton, M. W. Schlegel, and R. G. Carson. 1987. Visibility bias during aerial surveys of elk in north-central Idaho. J. Wildl. Manage. 51:622-630.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. Game Management Plan. Olympia.

ELK STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
Selkirk Herd
GMUs 101, 105, 108, 111, 113, 117, 121

STEVE ZENDER, District Wildlife Biologist
DANA L. BASE, Associate Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The primary objective for elk (*Cervus elaphus*) management in the Colville District is to provide for sustained annual hunter harvest of a viable and productive elk population with desirable population characteristics. The harvest objective is to maintain the annual overall bull mortality rate at less than 50% and a post hunting season bull-to-cow ratio of 12 to 20 bulls per 100 cows (WDFW 2003).

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Elk are widely scattered in small groups throughout the densely forested region of northeastern Washington. As a consequence, elk in northeastern Washington are exceptionally difficult to harvest. Population data are limited, but there is currently no indication that bull:cow ratios or opportunities for quality bull hunting are a problem. Therefore, there are no antler point restrictions and any antlered bull is legal.

A significant change was made in the 3-year (2003-2005) season package shifting the archery season later to a standard opening of September 8 and thus running to September 21. That season structure remains in place for the 2006-2008 package. New for muzzleloaders in 2003 was the opportunity to hunt GMU 113, Selkirk. Muzzleloader hunter opportunity in the "any elk" units (GMUs 101, 105, 108, 121) was also shifted from running concurrent with the modern firearm hunt to the muzzleloader early October hunt. In 2006 GMU 117 was added to the muzzleloader season, thus all GMUs were open to all hunt methods during their respective seasons in 2006. The season timing and increased opportunity for archers and muzzleloaders has resulted in a significant increase in harvest for those groups. Hunter numbers have increased as harvest has increased, but it appears most of the increase in numbers has been in the primitive method hunts (Figures 1 & 2).

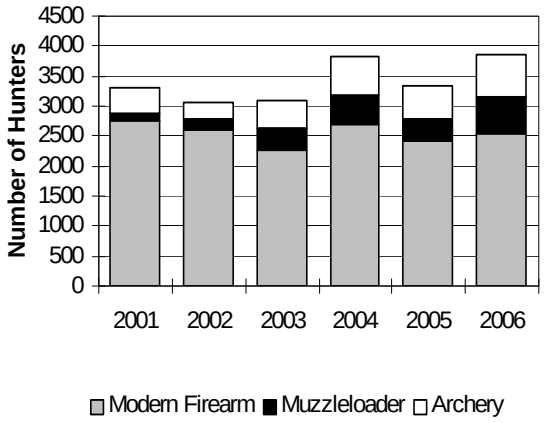


Figure 1.Trend in elk hunters by hunt method, GMUs 101-121.

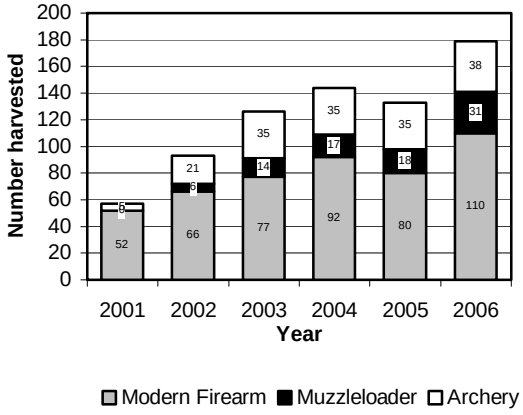


Figure 2. Trend in elk harvested by hunt method, GMUs 101-121.

Since mandatory hunter harvest reporting began in 2001 the number of elk hunters reporting hunting GMU's 101-121 increased from 3,296 to 3,878 (18%). During that time the total elk harvest increased from 57 to 181 (170%). Modern firearm hunters have enjoyed a relatively consistent increasing harvest trend while archers appear to have stabilized and muzzleloaders improved significantly with the addition of GMU 117

Table 1. Five-year bull and antlerless elk harvest within the Colville District, GMUs 101-121.

Year	Bulls	Antlerless Harvest**Error! Bookmark not defined.**	Total Harvest
2001	46	11	57
2002	66	27	93
2003	90	36	126
2004	108	36	144
2005	102	31	133

in 2006 (Figure 2).

The "any elk" permit hunts are designed to provide added hunter opportunity for antlerless elk and address landowner conflict where it occurs. A survey of permit holders (WDFW 2007) continues to confirm permit holders kill exceptionally few elk in northeastern Washington (Table 2). A total of 65 modern firearm permits were issued in GMUs 111, 113, and 117. Only 44 of the 58 questionnaire respondents hunted elk in these units, and only 5 cows were reported taken. The muzzleloaders had 30 permits for the same units and of the 27 reporting, only 14 said they hunted elk, and only 1 cow was taken. Permits for "any elk" appear to be providing enhanced recreational opportunity for hunters in these units, but the harvest is negligible, and not adequate to address any elk damage concerns.

Table 2. Special permit allocations for "any elk" and hunter take within the Colville District, GMUs 101-121.

Year	Permits Issued	Antlered Killed	Antlerless Killed	Success Rate
2003	54	1	6	13%
2004	65	0	4	6%
2005	75	1	5	8%
2006	95	2	6	8%

Surveys

Harvest rates have been relatively low for the northern Selkirk Herd compared with other regions of Washington State. Consequently, devoting substantial resources to surveying bull-to-cow ratios has not been a high priority. For management decisions, we currently rely primarily on trends in bull mortality rates based upon implied age estimates from antler point data obtained by hunter harvest reports (Table 3). In recent years the Colville District bull elk harvest has averaged less than 50 percent yearlings and just over 30 percent 6 point or better.

No aerial elk surveys were conducted in 2006, however, an intensive survey of moose was completed in the western portion of GMU 113 and elk were classified when encountered. A total of 45 elk (13 bulls, 23 cows, 9 calves. 57:100:39) were observed during the 4.3 survey hours. While this is the highest number of elk seen on an annual moose survey flight, it still indicates the extraordinary effort and expense necessary to obtain any reasonable sample size of post-season elk classified.

Table 3. Antler point distribution from hunter harvested elk within GMUs 101-121.

Year	1-2 points	3-5 points	6+ points	Total
2003	37 (41%)	22 (24%)	31 (34%)	90
2004	34 (37%)	30 (33%)	28 (30%)	92
2005	42 (42%)	34 (34%)	26 (26%)	100
2006	60 (44%)	31 (23%)	45 (33%)	136

Our best opportunity to observe elk from ground-based surveys is in the early spring from mid-March to the end of April. We have continued our program of involving volunteers to survey elk. Observations during early mornings or early evenings before dark are made of elk that concentrate on "green-up" fields or within forest openings. The calf:cow ratio and the trend in total numbers is the only reliable information gathered on early spring surveys in this area. The spring 2007 survey efforts yielded a ratio of 45 calves per 100 cows, which is virtually equivalent to the previous five year average (Table 4).

Population status and trend analysis

General observations and anecdotal information suggest that elk populations are as high as they have ever been in northeastern Washington. The healthy calf ratios in recent years along with the high harvest support these observations.

Habitat condition and trend

We believe that habitat conditions for elk in the Pend Oreille sub-herd appear to be favorable at least for the near future. Road closures by federal, state, and private land managers have been aggressive in recent years. Logging continues on national and state forest lands and even more intensively on private lands. The high rate of logging during the 1990s in central Pend

Table 4. Early spring elk composition surveys within the Colville District.

	Ratios		Classified
Year	Bull:Cow	Calf:Cow	Sample
2002	14:100	48:100	220
2003	15:100	57:100	139
2004	29:100	36:100	46
2005	9:100	42:100	163
2006	6:100	46:100	288
2007	7:100	45:100	324

Oreille County has produced forest successional forage vegetation that elk prefer. Residual blocks of mature timber cover are getting smaller, however, and thus the quality of security cover may be more of a problem than we are aware of at this time.

Wildlife damage

Elk damage to standing hay, baled hay, and stored hay continues in the Cottonwood Creek drainage (GMU 117) southeast of Chewelah. Antlerless permit opportunity has been increased and all user groups have a general season in the area now, which should put pressure on elk that frequent agricultural land. WDFW will issue Landowner Access permits when and where circumstances are appropriate as another means of addressing damage to lands open to hunting.

Harvest of antlerless elk by permit hunters has been so low over the years that additional opportunity to harvest cow elk could be considered.

Habitat enhancement

The Colville National Forest, with grant money from the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation (RMEF) has been implementing many projects, totaling over 2,000 acres that are designed to benefit elk. Most of the projects involve burning to enhance winter forage production, but there are also projects to restore aspen stands and reclaim roadbeds for improved habitat as well. Most of these projects are in the prime elk areas of Pend Oreille County (J. McGowan, USFS, pers. comm.. 2007).

Management conclusions

The management objective for elk in the Colville District is being met with a sustained annual harvest of a viable and productive elk population with desirable population characteristics. The harvest objective of an overall bull mortality rate at less than 50% appears to be on track as the percentage of yearling bulls in the harvest, suggested as the 1-2 point bulls, was 44% in 2006. While we lack adequate post-season survey data on bull:cow ratios, the prime bull (6 point +) percentage in the 2006 bull harvest was 33% and the 4 year average is 31%, suggesting desirable population characteristics for elk productivity and quality bull hunting opportunities.

Elk hunter numbers in the Colville District have increased over the last several years (Figure 1). In recent years WDFW has provided increased opportunity or season timing to improve equity among the three hunting method groups. Hunter participation and harvest is now well dispersed across the Colville District through all three hunting methods. In 2001 modern firearm hunters took 90% of the elk harvest and archery hunters took the other 10%. By 2006 the participation and harvest was dispersed more equitably in proportion to hunter numbers by each method. Modern firearm hunters accounted for 65% of the participation and 61% of the kill. Archers accounted for 16% of the hunters and 17% of the kill and Muzzleloaders accounted for 18% of the hunters and 21% of the kill.

The number of permits issued for “any elk” has increased steadily to nearly 100 total for the three primary elk GMUs; 111, 113, and 117. While there was considerable interest in these permits including 407 muzzleloader and 1,314 modern firearm applications for 2006, the resulting harvest was negligible. Consequently, it may be time to explore ways to expand opportunities, such as extended hunts for permittees or limited days of either-sex opportunity for muzzleloaders or modern firearm hunters.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. Game Management Plan. Washington Dept. of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2007. 2006 Game Harvest Report. Wildl. Prog., Washington Dept. of Fish & Wildlife., Olympia.

ELK STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
PMU 11 – GMUs 127, 130, 133, 136, 139
PMU 13 – GMU 142

HOWARD L. FERGUSON, District Wildlife Biologist
DAVID P. VOLSEN, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The population goal for this elk (*Cervus elaphus*) herd is to manage the population for a sustained yield, at levels compatible with agriculture production and within tolerance levels of landowners occupying the rural-urban interface. Consequently "any elk" seasons are offered in these GMUs.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The 2006 general elk hunting seasons for Game Management Unit (GMU) 127-142 were as follows:

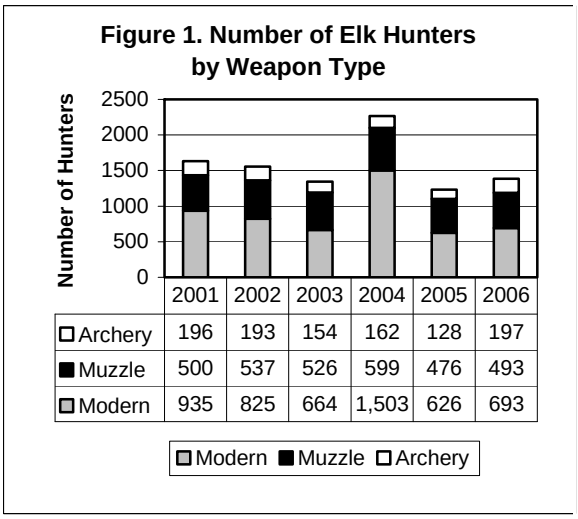
- Modern Firearm - Oct. 28-Nov. 5, Any elk
- Archery - Sept. 8-21, Any elk
- Late Archery (GMU 127) - Nov. 20-Dec. 8, Any elk
- Muzzleloader - Oct. 7-13, Any elk
- Late Muzzleloader - Nov. 20-Dec. 8, Any elk
- Advanced Hunter Education (AHE) Master Hunters only - Dec. 9-31, Any elk

Table 1. GMU 127-142 elk harvest, hunters and hunter days

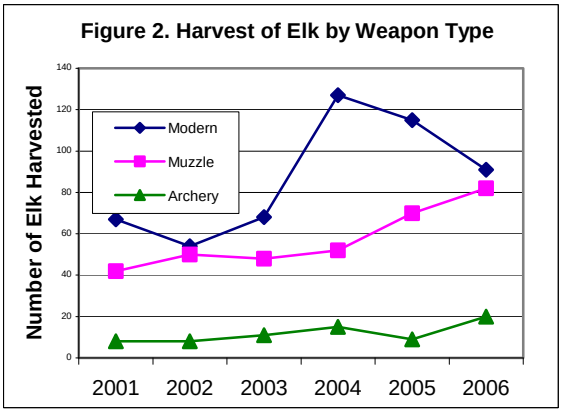
Year	Antlered	Antlerless	Total	Hunters	Hunter Days	Hunter Success
2001	61	56	117	1631	7126	7.14%
2002	56	52	108	1555	7150	5.60%
2003	61	66	127	1344	6082	9.45%
2004	107	87	194	1503	6246	8.57%
2005	77	117	194	1230	5042	15.77%
2006	99	99	198	1390	5951	14.20%

Harvest strategies in place are directed to control populations where agricultural damage and nuisance problems have persisted or increased. Recently, however, many local landowners have recognized the economic benefits of providing fee access for elk hunting, thus increasing hunter access. This has resulted in increased harvest, and subsequently fewer damage complaints.

Since 2001, when mandatory harvest reporting began, the harvest of elk has steadily increased (Table 1). Hunter numbers have varied but have shown a



downward trend from 2001 with 1631 to a low of 1230 in 2005, with 2006 numbers slightly increasing (Figure 1). In 2006, hunter success decreased only slightly from the high of 2005 when success nearly doubled compared to the previous 4 years. Success for 2006 was the second highest success rate since 1991. Overall,



total kill, 198, was nearly the same as last year, but more antlered rather than antlerless animals were taken compared to 2005 (Table 1). Muzzleloader hunters became the most successful group in 2006 instead of modern firearm with a success rate of almost 17%. Modern firearm hunters were second with 13% -- a

drop of almost 30% in success compared to last year (Table 2). The success rate for archers also dropped from last year but was still higher than the 5-year average. The actual number of elk taken by modern firearm hunters has decreased since a high in 2004, whereas muzzleloaders and archers harvested the highest number of elk since 2001 (Figure 2).

Table 2. Hunter Success By Weapon

	Archery	Modern	Muzzle	All
2001	4.08%	7.17%	8.40%	7.14%
2002	4.15%	6.55%	9.31%	7.20%
2003	7.14%	10.24%	9.13%	9.45%
2004	9.26%	8.45%	8.68%	8.57%
2005	7.03%	18.37%	14.71%	15.77%
2006	10.15%	13.13%	16.63%	14.17%
Average	7.55%	11.35%	11.69%	11.03%

Total bulls taken this year were 71, down from a high of 79 in 2005. Since 2001, the number of mature bulls (5+ antler points) harvested increased each year to a high of 30 taken in 2005, but dropped to 23 this past year. Antler points of harvested elk has varied from year to year, but the general trend from 2001 to 2004 has been a decrease in the harvest of 1-2 point elk, a decrease in 3-4 point elk, and a substantial increase of bulls in the 5+ point category. However, the last 2 years have shown a reverse to this trend, perhaps indicating a more heavily hunted and younger population (Table 3).

Table 3. Elk antler point distribution from harvest for GMUs 127-142.

Year	1-2 Pt.	3-4 Pt.	5+ Pt.	Totals
2001	33 (60%)	11 (20%)	11 (20%)	55
2002	23 (39%)	26 (44%)	10 (17%)	59
2003	27 (63%)	4 (9%)	12 (28%)	43
2004	20 (40%)	10 (20%)	20 (40%)	50
2005	40 (51%)	9 (11%)	30 (38%)	79
2006	37 (53%)	11 (16%)	23 (31%)	71

Antlerless harvest had been relatively conservative at a ratio below 15 antlerless elk per 100 mature antlered elk (Table 4), but jumped to 35 last season and 22 in 2006. This change appears largely due to the harvest in GMU 127, where antlerless harvest increased from 15 to 37 and in GMU 130 where the increase was even greater - from 24 to 63.

Table 4. Five-year bull and antlerless elk harvest within GMUs 127-142.

Year	5+ Bulls	Antlerless Harvest	Antlerless/100 5+ Bulls
2001	11	56	6
2002	10	53	5
2003	12	66	8
2004	22	60	13
2005	30	117	35
2006	23	99	22

Surveys

Ground and aerial surveys have been very limited due to budget restrictions. In 1998, a mark-resight study was conducted in GMUs 127 and 130 resulting in a minimum estimate of 179 elk. Composition counts have been conducted only in GMU 130 due to limited funds for aerial surveys and the lack of success at earlier attempts of aerial surveys in the more forested GMU 127.

Table 5 shows the limited number of elk composition counts conducted since 1999. For GMUs 124 and 130, the bull:cow ratio has mainly been within the range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows ratio objective given in WDFW Game Management Plan (WDFW 2003).

Table 5.
Elk Composition Counts in GMUs 124 and 130.

	Cumulative Numbers			per 100 Cows	
Year	**Cow**	**Calves**	**Bulls**	**Calves**	**Bulls**
1999	63	19	19	30	30
2000	80	33	24	41	30
2001	105	38	9	36	9
2003	248	90	52	36	21
2004	287	136	43	47	15
2005	356	171	42	48	12
2006	229	121	51	53	22

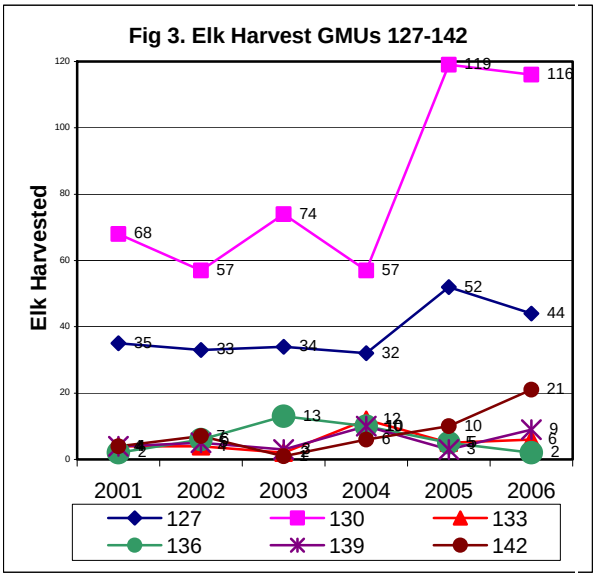
Population status and trend analysis

Harvest data from 1991 to 2000 indicate either a highly variable harvest, or else highly variable harvest reporting. As previously mentioned, few population estimates and actual surveys exist for this District to reference. However, since mandatory reporting began in 2001, data indicate a fairly consistent harvest report with an increasing trend. The majority of the harvest for these PMUs occurs in GMU 130, with 116, and GMU 127 with 44 elk harvested (Figure 3).

Up until 2004, antler point distribution indicated a decreasing trend of young (1-2 pt.) bulls being harvested from the population (Table 3). However, in

the past two years, the number of young bulls in the harvest nearly doubled possibly indicating a good production year, or heavy hunting pressures, or both. Our composition counts do indicate a high cow:calf ratio since 2004.

Fig 3. Elk Harvest GMUs 127-142



Habitat condition and trend

The greatest concern for habitat in the past had been related to agriculture crop damage in the area. Now, elk habitat degradation due to urban expansion, increased roads, and human disturbance is the highest concern. Some concern exists for habitat damage to aspen and other vegetation from high elk numbers on Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge.

Elk Damage

During the last few years, elk damage complaints have decreased. Hotspot and landowner antlerless permits have been effective tools for targeting offending elk. It is important that an adequate number of these permits continue to be made available to address landowner concerns.

While the core herd area is in GMUs 127 and 130 there are indications of increasing elk numbers in GMUs 133, 139, and 142, and as a result a few complaints have been received in these more southern GMUs. Elk in these areas are in scattered groups, occupying habitats wherever they can find relative seclusion and safety, frequently being found in Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) plots.

Management conclusions

Data from the last five years indicates a fairly constant increase in population levels in the District. Accordingly, the harvest has steadily increased especially in the last three years with a high harvest of not only bulls, but antlerless animals as well. This may put a check on this expanding population. To better manage this herd, the District needs to conduct more comprehensive herd composition counts.

Literature Cited

Zender, S., H. Ferguson, and J. Hickman. 2004. Draft. Selkirk Elk Herd Plan. WDFW, Olympia, WA.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. Game Management Plan. Washington Dept. of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA

ELK STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
PMU 13 – GMUs 145, 149, 154, 157, 162, 163, 166, 169, 172, 175, 178, 181, 186

PAT FOWLER, District Wildlife Biologist
PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Elk (*Cervus elaphus*) populations in four of seven major elk units are at or near management objective. Calf survival, agricultural damage complaints, and habitat quality hinder our ability to reach population management objective in Game Management Units (GMUs) 166-Tucannon, 169-Wenaha, 175 Lick Creek. The elk population in the Blue Mountains is still below management objective by approximately 1,300 elk, mostly due to the population decline in the Wenaha-Tucannon Wilderness (GMU-169) sub-herd, which has declined from 2,000+ elk in the 1980's to 400-500 in 2007.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The general season bull harvest was restricted to spike-only in 1989 in order to increase bull survival, post-season bull:cow ratios, and improve breeding efficiency. This strategy has improved post-season bull:cow ratios in most units. Prior to the regulation, a high percentage of the bulls observed post-season were yearlings, with very few bulls older than 2.5 years of age, and bull:cow ratios that ranged from 2-5 bulls/100 cows.

The bull harvest in the Blue Mountains has declined due to low calf recruitment, a major decline in the Wenaha elk population, and restrictions needed to improve bull survival. Hunters harvested an average of 752 bulls per year between 1984 and 1988. Between 1996 and 2005, the bull harvest averaged 231 bulls/year. Hunters harvested 210 bulls in 2006 (Table 1), which is 9% below the 1996-2005 average.

Adult bulls are harvested under permit control. In 2006, 62 permits were issued in seven units for rifle, muzzleloader, and archery hunters. Forty-three hunters harvested 36 bulls, for an overall success rate of 84% (Table 2). Six point or larger bulls comprised 86% of the harvest.

The Mill Creek Watershed (GMU 157) is a limited entry unit managed in cooperation with the City of Walla Walla (City water supply) and U.S. Forest Service. Forty permits were issued for the Watershed in 2006. Weather during the first two days of the season was extreme with high winds, rain and snow. Conditions improved for the rest of the season. Due to the extreme weather

Table 1. Blue Mountains Elk Harvest (PMU 13), 1992-06.

	Bulls					Antlerless Harvest
Year	Spikes	Adult	Total	Antlerless	Total	Cows:100 Bulls
1992	278	78	356	281	637	79
1993	190	82	272	243	515	89
1994	241	64	305	167	472	55
1995	177	64	241	15	256	6
1996	138	69	207	109	316	53
1997	309	71	380	57	437	15
1998	107	41	148	61	209	41
1999	169	40	209	28	237	13
2000	231	41	272	25	297	9
2001	184	36	220	127	347	56
2002	202	24	226	181	407	80
2003	209	16	225	149	374	66
2004	193	32	225	194	419	86
2005	146	45	191	251	442	131
2006	163	47	210	203	413	97

Table 2. Permit Controlled Bull Elk Harvest-All Weapons, Blue Mtns. WA. (excludes GMU-157 Watershed).

	Bull		Hunter	Percent
Year	Permits	Harvest	Success	6 Point+
1992	131	53	44%	64%
1993	132	53	41%	66%
1994	122	42	37%	66%
1995	122	45	41%	72%
1996	139	49	42%	68%
1997	110	54	51%	79%
1998	62	31	55%	73%
1999	67	29	51%	85%
2000	63	30	55%	83%
2001	49	26	59%	90%
2002	28	15	68%	87%
2003	17	3	20%	100%
2004	33	20	65%	95%
2005	41	28	80%	78%
2006	62	36	84%	86%

Note: data does not incl. Auction/raffle/ tag harvest

the first two days, many hunters apparently decided not to hunt, because of the 34 hunters that filed reports, only 12 reported actually hunting. The 12 hunters harvested 11 bulls, for a success rate of 92%. Six point or larger bulls comprised 83% of the bull harvest.

Antlerless elk hunting is under permit control, with the exception of general archery hunts on private land in GMU's 154 and 162 to address damage issues, and unit wide in GMU-175. The antlerless elk harvest has increased over the last five years in response to agricultural damage complaints. Eighty antlerless permits were issued under the new Landowner Hunting Permit (LHP) program for the 4-0 Cattle Company in 2006, and 31 elk were harvested. Hunters harvested a total of 203 antlerless elk from six GMU's in 2006. Modern Firearm hunters harvested 147 antlerless elk, muzzleloaders harvested 34, and archers 22.

The antlerless harvest on private land was increased in GMU-162 between 2001-2005 to alleviate agricultural damage. In 2006, antlerless permits were reduced in this unit in order to stabilize the population. The strategy of targeting antlerless elk on private land during this period was successful in reducing agricultural damage complaints, and bringing the elk population down to management objective (800 elk).

From 2003-2006, the Umatilla Tribe worked with the Department to control the tribal harvest of adult bulls in the Dayton unit and on the Rainwater Wildlife Area. Tribal hunters were required to call the Tribal Office to obtain a tag before hunting in GMU-162 Dayton, and report any harvest within 72 hours. Once the bull harvest quota was reached, hunting for branched bulls by tribal members was terminated. In 2007, the CTUIR rescinded the regulation for tribal members and returned to a season with no bag limit for branched-antlered bulls. The impact of this decision is unknown at this time but it could affect bull management objectives for the west Blue Mountains.

Poaching of adult bulls appears to have returned to normal levels. Only a few were reported in 2006, compared to 50+ bulls between 2000-2002.

Surveys

Pre-season surveys are conducted to determine calf production when elk re-group after calving (July-Sept.). Surveys are conducted from the ground, or air when possible. A total of 935 elk were classified with calf:cow ratios in the various sub-herds ranging from 21-48 calves/100 cows, and an overall average ratio of 36 calves/100 cows. The lowest calf:cow ratios occurred in GMU's 172 and 175, at 26 and 21 ca./100 cows, respectively.

Post-season surveys are conducted to determine population trend and herd composition in late winter. The 2007 survey was conducted with a Robinson-44 helicopter between March 12-14 in most units, and April 4 in GMU's 169 and 172. Winter surveys in 2007 produced a count of 3,594 elk, compared to 3,975 elk in 2006 (Table 3).

Table 3. Annual Winter Elk Survey summary, Blue Mtns. Wa.

	Bulls						Per 100 Cows	
Year	Adult	Yearling	Total	Cow	Calves	Total	Bu.	Ca
1992	276	155	431	2660	469	3560	16	18
1993	261	139	400	3103	589	4092	13	19
1994	240	91	331	2395	435	3167	14	18
1995	354	111	465	2690	534	3689	17	20
1996	307	82	362	2836	431	3656	13	15
1997	233	87	320	2487	598	3405	13	24
1998[a]	177	89	266	2325	527	3118	11	23
1999	232	122	354	2724	599	3677	13	23
2000	246	92	338	2806	484	3628	12	17
2001	208	92	300	2951	623	3874	10	21
2002	212	153	365	2835	595	3795	13	21
2003	193	98	291	2362	678	3332	12	29
2004	271	127	398	2561	620	3579	16	24
2005	336	113	449	2223	550	3483	20	27
2006	387	139	526	2669	780	3975	20	30
2007	440	168	608	2398	609	3594	24	25

Population status and trend analysis

Data from the 2007 survey was run through the sightability model using two versions, one for the Bell-47 helicopter, and the other for the Hiller-12E helicopter. Both models produced similar results. The Bell-47 model produced a population estimate of 4,328 elk. We feel the Bell-47 model is probably closer to the visibility we experience using the Robinson-44 helicopter.

Elk population status varies between sub-herds. Each sub-herd is managed according to the unique management issues associated with that sub-herd. Most antlerless elk hunts are permit controlled and targeted at elk on private land where damage issues exist.

The number of elk counted in GMU-154/157 declined slightly in 2007 to 661 elk, compared to 793 counted in 2006. However, this decline was probably due to elk re-distribution rather than an actual decline in the elk population. The Wenaha herd is still far below management objective (1,400) at approximately 400-500 elk. The elk count in the Tucannon sub-herd (GMU-166) increased by 122 elk, from 430 elk in 2006 to 552 in 2007. The elk counted in Mtn. View declined from 772 elk in 2006 to 552 elk in 2007. The decline also may be due to elk re-distribution into GMU-181, although the antlerless harvest also increased in 2006.

Winter calf ratios declined in 2007, compared to the

previous two years, and is probably a reflection of lower calf production /survival in 2006. Winter calf:cow ratios have improved compared to the 1990s. Average winter calf ratios from 1990 to 2001 ranged from 15 - 29 calves/100 cows, and averaged 21 calves/100 cows. For 2007, the winter calf ratio ranged from 22 – 34 calves/100 cows, and averaged 25 calves/100 cows, 19% above the 1990-2001 average of 21 calves/100 cows.

The number of yearling bulls counted post-hunt varies from year to year, and is influenced by several factors: calf production and survival the previous year, and yearling bull hunting mortality. The number of yearling bulls counted between 1992 - 2006 ranged from 82 to 166 and averaged 114. The 2007 survey produced a count of 168 yearling bulls, which is 47% above the long-term average.

Post-hunt bull ratios in 2007 ranged from a low of 10 bulls/100 cows in GMU's-175, to a high of 35 bulls/100 cows in GMU-169 Wenaha, and averaged 24 bulls/100 cows for the District. The high bull ratio in GMU-169 can be attributed to a lack of cow-calf groups, which were forced off the Wenaha winter range and into GMU-172 by intense shed antler hunting activity. Spike-only units averaged 22 bulls/100 cows.

Research

The Department concluded fieldwork on the Blue Mountains Elk Mortality and Vulnerability Study in the spring of 2007 The project has several objectives; evaluate harvest vulnerability of bull and cow elk based on habitat conditions and land ownership, determine what percentage of yearling bulls are being harvested under the "spike-only" strategy, evaluate the level of tribal harvest, determine the level of poaching occurring within the project area, and ascertain the level of bull movement between habitats and ownerships. Elk were monitored 1 – 4 times per month using fixed-wing aircraft from April 2003 – May 2007. Final reports from this research project are due in the summer of 2008.

Habitat condition and trend

The Pomeroy Ranger District has made progress in closing old roads and reducing road densities in GMU-175, however more roads need to be closed in order reduce harassment and improve habitat conditions for elk.

The road closure program on the Walla Walla Ranger District is complete.

Habitat conditions on 154,000 acres of National Forest and private land will improve over the next 3-5 years due to extensive wildfires that occurred in 2005 and 2006. The School Fire burned 53,000 acres in GMUs 162, 166, 175, and 178 in 2005. The School Fire was an extremely hot fire that destroyed most of the hiding and thermal cover in the Tucannon drainage. As a result, it will take a number of years for habitat conditions to improve significantly. The Columbia Complex Fire burned 101,000 acres in GMU's 154, 162, 166, 169, and 175. This fire burned at a slower rate, and in a mosaic pattern that greatly reduced old decadent understory fuels that had accumulated over many years. The Columbia Complex Fire produced excellent conditions for habitat regeneration over 80% of the acreage burned.

The Umatilla National Forest Access Management and Fire Management Plans will improve habitat conditions over time, and prescribed burns are being implemented throughout the forest to reduce fuel loads and improve stand conditions. Roads are being closed to increase habitat effectiveness.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

As a result of the School Fire, habitat improvement projects have already been initiated on the W.T. Wooten Wildlife Area. Long-term habitat improvement projects will be developed in conjunction with the Blue Mountains Elk Initiative (BMEI) and Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation (RMEF) for both areas impacted by the wildfires.

Elk Damage

Elk damage continues to be a problem in some units. The largest damage issues occur in the GMU-162 Dayton, where landowners in the Eckler Mtn. area normally experience some damage to crops. In 2006, damage complaints declined in GMU-154 Blue Creek. Landowners in GMU-181 have again been issued landowner preference permits for antlerless elk. The School Fire and loss of the elk drift fence has resulted in large numbers of elk moving into GMU-178 Peola. However, damage claims in 2006 appeared to be less than expected.

Management conclusions

The spike-only management program has been in place for 16 years. As a result, post-season bull:cow ratios have improved, as has the age structure of the adult bull population. The increased number of adult bulls in the population has improved breeding ecology and efficiency. Most cows are now bred during their first estrus, compared to the pre-spike only management era when many cows were being bred in October.

The increase in adult bulls in the population has allowed the WDFW to offer high quality permit controlled hunting opportunity for branched-antlered bulls. The intense rutting activity and presence of large, adult bulls has also resulted in a tremendous increase in elk viewing activity during the September rut, and during the winter months.

Summer calf ratios have improved and remain near historic levels; 50 ca./100 cows. Winter calf ratios have increased, but are still slightly below management objective. Low calf survival has a negative impact on several sub-herds, and overall hunting opportunity.

Shed antler hunting activity continues to be a problem for elk on the winter range. Shed antler hunting activity in GMU-154 Blue Creek, GMU-162 Dayton, GMU-166 Tucannon, and GMU-169 Wenaha is extremely heavy during March and April. Elk use patterns in several units have changed over the last few years due to human disturbance caused by shed antler hunting activity. Bull groups are broken and scattered into the upper elevation timber and snow, while cow/calf groups are pushed onto agricultural lands. The Department will need to take a serious look at regulating shed antler hunting, and human activity on public land winter ranges, because shed antler hunting and other activities are putting elk under increased stress at a critical time.

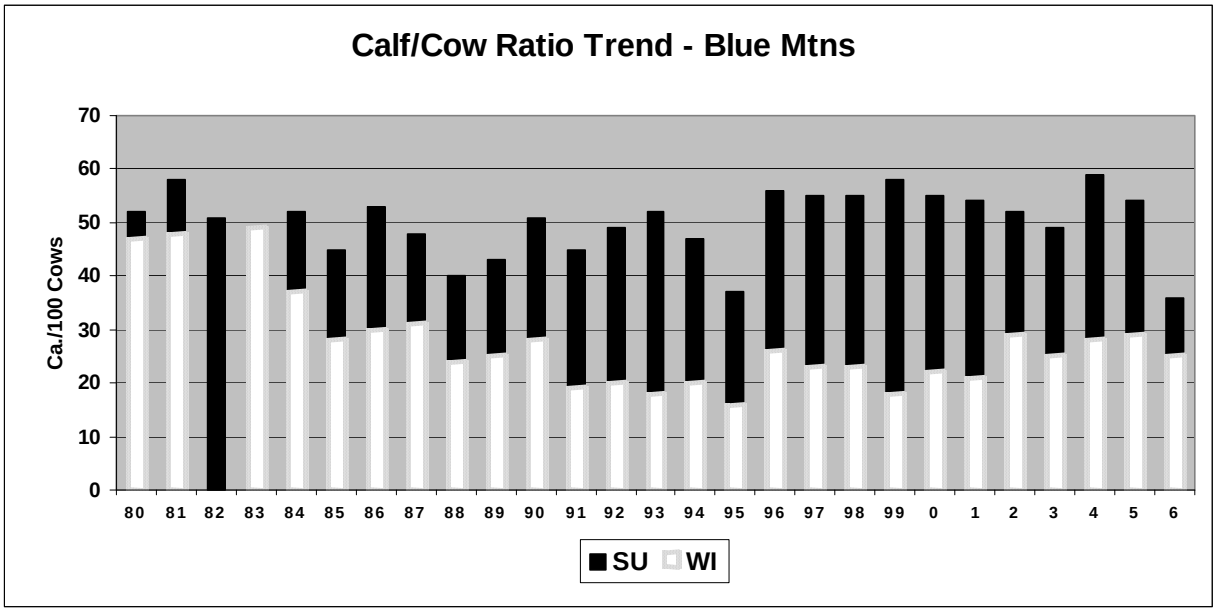
Several factors are limiting the ability of some sub-herds to reach population management objectives. Agricultural damage often forces the department to increase the antlerless harvest, which results in a reduction in targeted elk populations. Damage hunts can impact local sub-herds and sub-herds adjacent to the damage area, resulting in a decline in the overall population. Calf recruitment has improved in many sub-herds, including the Wenaha. Hopefully, calf recruitment will continue to improve.

Habitat values have declined due to roads, logging, noxious weeds, and fire suppression. The School Fire will have a negative impact on the Tucannon elk herd for a few years, but in the long term, habitat conditions should improve significantly.

The Department should continue in its attempt to develop a cooperative system of regulating and/or monitoring tribal harvest with the Nez Perce Tribe and Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation. Determining the affects of unregulated tribal hunting on the elk population, and achieving elk management objectives is extremely difficult when tribal hunters have no restrictions or bag limits, and do not report harvest.

The Blue Mtns. elk population is 1,300 elk under management objective. The Wenaha sub-herd is approximately 900 elk under management objective and does not appear to be increasing in numbers. Calf recruitment has improved slightly in recent years, but needs to improve more in order for the elk herd to meet population management objectives.

Figure 1. Calf Ratio Trend 1980-2006, Blue Mtns., Washington.



ELK STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 3
PMU 32 – GMUs 328, 329, 335
PMU 33 – GMUs 336, 340, 342, 346,
PMU 34 – GMUs 372, 382
PMU 35 – GMUs 352, 356, 360
PMU 36 – GMUs 364, 368

JEFFREY A. BERNATOWICZ, District Wildlife Biologist, PMU's 32-36
MIKE LIVINGSTON, District Wildlife Biologist, PMU 34

Population objectives and guidelines

The post-season population objective for the Yakima and Colockum elk (*Cervus elaphus*) herds is 9,025-9,975 and 4,275-4,725, respectively. A goal of <350 animals has been set for the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd. The postseason bull ratio goal is a range of 12 to 20 bulls per 100 cows for all herds.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Elk hunting seasons in Region 3 have changed frequently over the years. The major changes in recent years have been:

1994: All branched antler bull hunting became permit only in all PMU's except 34.

2000: Entire region came under one eastern elk tag by weapon. For example, instead of having to chose early or late and Colockum or Yakima, modern hunters could hunt anywhere in the Region for the entire season.

2003: Early archery general season changed from September 1-15 to September 8-21. The late Archery season was set at November 20-December 8. Damage hunts changed from muzzleloader to any Advanced Hunter.

2004: Antlerless elk were no longer legal for Archers in PMU 32.

In 2006, the general seasons outside of PMU 34 were:

Archery: Early season September 8-21, Spike only in PMU 32, spike or antlerless in PMU's 33,35,36. Late November 20- December 8, spike or antlerless all units except GMU 328 (spike only).

Muzzleloader: October 1-7, spike-only.

Modern Firearm: October 29- November 6, spike-only.

PMU 34 has always been managed separately from the remainder of the region with array of liberal seasons allowing the harvest of antlerless and any bull. In addition, a substantial number of damage permits have been issued to landowners to target problem elk and to reduce the sub-herd. In 2006, a modern firearm general season for antlerless elk occurred in the Blackrock Elk Area (private land west of Hanford) during 9-22 September. A general modern firearm season in all of GMU 372 for any elk occurred 28 October – 5 November. In 2006, the reported number of elk hunters in all user groups in Region 3 decreased (Table 1). Archers were still above the 10-year average while muzzleloaders were 50% below

Harvest and hunter success was below average for both the Colockum and Yakima herds. The lower harvest and success is expected to continue. Both herds are at or below objective and antlerless harvest is being decreased to maintain/increase the herds. The low bull harvest is partially due to decreased branch antler bull permits. For the past 3 years, recruitment of spikes through the general season had been low. Surveys in 2007 documented spike bull recruitment that was well above average.

Harvest from the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd has ranged between 44 and 95 since 2001. The highest harvest (212 elk) occurred in 2000 following a large fire in June that displaced elk onto private land. The second highest harvest was in 1999 (101 elk).

Surveys

Post-hunt aerial surveys were conducted in February and March 2007. Survey units were stratified and randomly selected. Approximately 90% of the Colockum and 70% Yakima units were surveyed. Feedlots for the Yakima herd were ground surveyed. There were problems with the 2007 Yakima Survey. In PMU 33, weather precluded complete surveys and elk moved between weather delays. In PMU 36, elk that had been counted a few days before on the feed sites left and were not found on the aerial survey. The majority (70%) of Yakima elk are on feed sites. There are only a few major concentrations of winter range elk, which were flown. The 2007 population estimate is based on feed area, units that were flown, previous years data, and harvest data. PMU 34 was surveyed as a separate area in February.

Observed calf recruitment in both the Yakima and Colockum herds decreased from 2006 (Tables 2 and 3). Historical harvest data has not always followed trends seen on surveys. When dramatic shifts in calf ratio were observed in the 1990's, harvest often showed the opposite trend. Observed calf numbers in February/March 2006 were the highest since surveys were standardized in 2001,

Table 1. Elk harvest, hunter numbers, and success in Region 3.

	Colockum harvest		Yakima harvest		Regional hunter numbers				Regional hunter success			
Year	Bull	Cow	Bull	Cow	Modern	Muzz	Archery	Total	Modern	Muzz	Archery	Mean
1987	564	579	824	482	21,505	2,163	4,173	27,841	8	22	6	9
1988	797	735	1,492	1,152	23,054	2,530	4,473	30,057	15	17	9	14
1989	977	537	1,294	901	25,785	3,323	3,992	33,100	11	14	9	11
1990	621	761	1,595	1,016	NO	DATA			NO	DATA		
1991	611	652	1,348	1,246	26,928	4,086	5,865	36,879	11	10	7	10
1992	801	613	1,513	1,020	26,513	4,618	5,989	37,120	11	12	6	11
1993	550	433	782	770	26,328	5,503	6,114	37,945	6	9	7	7
1994	542	731	970	2,418	21,341	5,517	5,622	32,480	17	11	9	15
1995	469	660	631	892	20,288	6,190	4,819	31,297	9	6	8	8
1996	449	593	911	1,069	21,237	5,490	5,558	32,285	10	7	8	9
1997	335	255	717	426	18,253	3,918	3,701	25,872	6	9	9	7
1998	492	239	975	889	20,128	4,705	4,362	29,195	8	11	9	9
1999	392	214	1,140	1,058	25,383	4,554	5,549	35,486	7	8	10	8
2000	385	245	1,450	1,549	23,278	4,305	5,363	32,959	9	18	12	11
2001	379	358	1,184	1,442	22,204	4,791	6,177	33,172	11	10	8	10
2002	513	591	1,017	1,157	21,926	6,119	5,914	33,959	8	13	10	10
2003	424	393	1,083	1,373	20,888	3,342	6,521	30,751	11	13	9	11
2004	449	218	1,013	772	23,291	3,789	6,760	33,840	8	7	5	6.5
2005	418	302	927	1,093	20,654	3,497	5,972	30,123	10	7	6	9
2006	381	241	802	695	19,045	2,743	5,618	27,406	8	9	7.5	8
Mean[a]	422	341	1,042	1,083	21,745	4,451	5,575	31,598	9	10	9	9

[a] 10 Year Mean Ending 2005

but harvest was the lowest. There was likely some mortality in 2006 after surveys were flown and a lower percentage of the spike bulls harvested.

Observed bull ratios throughout the Region increased (Tables 2 and 3). The increase was due to increased spike recruitment. Adult bulls typically occupy smaller portions of the winter range and are in a clumped distribution, making year-to-year comparisons difficult. Light snow pack in 2005 made bull estimates particularly questionable, moderate winter conditions in 2006 made it easier to find bulls. Ratios can also be misleading. The long-term trend indicates harvest of adult bulls had been exceeding recruitment.

Population status and trend analysis

In February/March 2007, the Colockum and Yakima herds were estimated at 3,918 and 9,359 (Tables 2 and 3). The Yakima herd is at objective, and the Colockum herd is below objective. Antlerless harvest in both herds over the last 3-5 years has been reduced to stabilize the Yakima herd and to increase the Colockum herd.

If bull harvest is used as an index of population, the Colockum herd has decreased the last 15 years while the Yakima herd is near the historic average. Harvest comparisons must be viewed with caution as regulations have changed dramatically the last 15 years. Recruitment of calves will also have a major influence on bull harvest, which is weighted heavily toward yearlings. However, to maintain the high bull harvest seen in the Colockum from 1986-92, there were likely more adult cows than surveyed, or a higher number of calves per cows surveyed, or a combination of the two factors.

The survey data for the Yakima herd matches the harvest data fairly closely. A high antlerless harvest since 1999 has probably reduced the population. Historic harvest indicates the Yakima population has gone through cycles. Relatively low cow harvest in the mid-1980's resulted in an increasing population that was reduced in the early 1990's. The population likely peaked 1999-2000 and decreased in recent years.

The PMU 34 population grew from less than 100 elk in the early 1980's to almost 1,000 (~840 on ALE) in 1999. An aggressive hunting program and a trapping effort had reduced the herd to about 600 (~520 on ALE). A fire in 2000 displaced elk from the Arid Lands Ecology Reserve (ALE), which contributed to increased harvest. A low antlerless harvest 2001-2006 has resulted in an increasing population. Surveys in 2007 estimated 681 $\pm$ 43 elk on ALE. The 2007 surveys include surrounding private land and the south end of the Yakima Training Center, but all observed elk were on ALE.

Table 2. Colockum elk winter composition 1990-2006.

	Antlerless		Bulls		Total	Ratios (per 100 cows)	
Year	Cow	Calves	Spike	Branched	Elk	Calves	Bulls
1991	559	213		23	795	38	4
1992	1,314	309	16	9	2,099	23	2
1993	1,439	607	22	6	2,074	42	2
1994	NO	DATA					
1995	1,197	409	14	36	1,656	34	4
1996	1,597	486	88	66	2,237	30	10
1997	1,581	467	16	75	2,139	30	6
1998	2,807	854	88	60	3,809	30	5
1999[a]	3,871	1,061	84	242	5,258 ± 2,048[b]	27	8
2000[a]	2,697	570	60	130	3,457 ± 940[b]	21	7
2001[a]	3,464	719	100	170	4,453 ± 543[b]	21	8
2002[a]	2,800	829	119	391	4,172[c] ± 566[b]	30	18
2003[a]	3,060	526	96	238	3,920 ± 445[b]	17	11
2004[a]	2,388	782	63	209	3,442 ± 168[b]	33	11
2005[a]	3,084	770	46	86	3,986 ± 391[b]	25	4
2006[a]	2,244	873	73	116	3,306 ± 160[b]	39	8
2007[d]	2,829	843	130	116	3,918	30	9

[a] 1999-2006 data based on visibilty model
[b] ± 90% Confidence Interval
[c] Includes 33 unclassified elk
d Population Estimate created without visibility modeling

Habitat condition and trend

The overall summer range forage for the Colockum herd is improving due to timber harvest. However, large areas may lack hiding cover. When human activity increases, a large portion of the herd concentrates around the Coffin Reserve. The area in and around the reserve is heavily impacted by both elk and domestic stock and appears to be in poor condition. When cattle were not present in 2003, photo records show forage availability increased.

Colockum winter range forage quality is likely decreasing. Nearly all 2000 acres of WDFW land, that was previously farmed in winter wheat, has been converted to CRP**.** The older CRP is in crested wheat grass, which is undesirable elk forage in this area. The remaining grasses are typically dry during the winter and have low digestibility.

The U.S. Forest Service (USFS), Washington Department of Natural Resources (DNR), and industrial timber companies manage the majority of summer range for the Yakima herd. Habitat suitability for elk varies across these ownerships depending on management emphasis. The USFS is shifting toward a late seral stage emphasis. This change in forest management is likely to reduce forage production on a portion of summer range. The reduction in forage production along with an increased awareness of watershed impacts is beginning to generate concern about cumulative ungulate grazing.

In the range of both Colockum and Yakima elk, human use is becoming a concern. Activity on winter and spring range has increased drastically with increased bull numbers and dropped antlers. Stories and observation of individuals chasing elk across the range have become common.

In PMU 34, the major change to habitat was a fire that consumed 95% of the winter range for elk in June 2000. The short-term effect of the fire was to reduce herd productivity and push elk onto private ranches. The long-term effect is unknown. Repeated fires influences the spread of weeds, including cheatgrass. In August 2007, approximately 67,000 acres burned mostly on ALE and some private land west of ALE.

Crop damage

Elk damage to agricultural crops is a concern throughout Region 3. Most of the serious problem areas within the Yakima elk area have been fenced. However, in some areas the fence is deteriorating and needs to be rebuilt. Extended seasons below the fence were enacted in 2003 in an attempt to reduce damage.

Most of the Colockum herd is not fenced. Damage is being managed by hunting. The boundaries of the hunts are drawn depending on where damage is occurring. In 2004, the damage season was extended to August 1 – February 28th. The program has been successful in some areas. Additional problem elk are being managed through landowner preference hunts. The goal is to eliminate/displace the elk that have developed a preference for agricultural crops. The program would be more successful if disturbance could be reduced on the public lands where elk are wanted.

Historically, elk in PMU 34 cause the most significant damage in Region 3. Claims have largely been for damage to dryland wheat fields south of ALE. Typically elk enter the fields from ALE after sunset and return to ALE prior to sunrise. Starting in 2005 landowners have been issued damage prevention permits beginning in mid-May until mid-June to target bulls damaging wheat. After mid-June only spikes are permitted until August when permits become antlerless only. The proximity of PMU 34 elk to valuable tree crops further increases the risk. Several orchard and vineyard managers west of ALE have either fenced their crops or have selected to waive damage in return for damage permits. These farms are relatively small and surrounded by rangeland. In contrast, the area south of ALE near Prosser contains vast acreages of orchards and vineyards. A small number of complaints have been reported in this area. Controlling the herd size is problematic as the core use area is on ALE, where hunting is prohibited. In 2005, WDFW worked with USFWS to draft an elk control plan that included tightly controlled hunting on ALE, but the Department of Energy (DOE), who owns the land, objected to public hunting. As of 2007, DOE has not changed their position.

Hazing elk from wheat fields with aerial flights was initially successful. Some elk have now become habituated to the aircraft. Long term, the herd needs to be reduced.

Management conclusions

Based on the available information, the Yakima herd appears to be at population objective. The Colockum herd is below population and bull ratio objectives.

The Yakima herd appears healthy. Hunter opportunity and harvest have been reduced to stabilize the herd. Achieving management goals in the Colockum is problematic. Most Colockum antlerless harvest is designed to address agricultural damage. Recruitment of spike bulls through the hunting seasons has typically been low. High road density is likely contributing to elk vulnerability during damage and regular hunting seasons. WDFW does not control much of land base in the Colockum. Limiting human access, even to the winter range, is a difficult political process.

The PMU 34 herd is above the objective of <350 elk. Extended permit seasons may have slowed herd growth, but not reduced it. Damage complaints vary between years due to crop rotations. Hazing and targeting problem elk has helped, but not eliminated damage. Landowner tolerance and WDFW's ability to pay for damage are finite. The PMU 34 herd must be reduced to <350. To achieve the population objective, a controlled hunting program on ALE will be needed.

Table 3. Yakima elk winter composition 1990-2006.

	Antlerless		Bulls		Total	Ratios (per 100 cows)	
Year	Cow	Calves	Spike	Branched	Elk	Calves	Bulls
1991	432	195		28	655	45	7
1992	940	266	8		1,214	28	1
1993	943	457	51	13	1,464	48	7
1994	NO	DATA					
1995	748	396	5	35	1,184	53	5
1996	1,719	604	126	33	2,482	35	9
1997	610	254	44	38	946	42	13
1998	4,085	1,333	274	281	5,973	33	14
1999 [a]	10,399	3,479	442	716	15,036 ± 4,334 [b]	33	11
2000 [a]	8,125	2,528	421	703	11,777 ± 1,242 [b]	31	14
2001 [a]	6,896	2,652	464	698	10,710 ± 830 [b]	38	17
2002 [a]	6,611	2,337	356	970	10,274 ± 609 [b]	35	20
2003 [a]	6,815	2,007	413	599	9,834 ± 983 [b]	29	15
2004 [a]	6,217	2,806	357	688	10,068 ± 457 [b]	45	17
2005 [a]	6,242	2,013	253	343	8,851 ± 843 [b]	32	10
2006 [a]	5,717	2,926	273	673	9,589 ± 270	51	17
2007 [c]	6,167	2,000	518	674	9,359	35	18

[a] 1999-2005 data based on visibilty model

[b] Population estimate + 90% C.I.

[c] Population Estimate was created with an incomplete survey and modeling

ELK STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 4
PMU 44 – GMU 454
PMU 47 – GMU 460
PMU 48 – GMU 485, 466

RUSSELL LINK, District Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives and Guidelines

Precise population estimates for elk (*Cervus elaphus*) in Game Management Units (GMUs) 454 and 460 are unavailable. Estimates for elk numbers in these areas are based on limited surveys and knowledge of herd and sub-herd sizes. Past numbers have been reported as 200-250 elk in GMU 454 and 175-225 elk in GMU 460 (WDFW 2001). Elk occurring in GMU 454 are generally restricted to the eastern portions, adjacent to core elk herds and away from the suburban growth and sprawl. However, habituated, small satellite herds do occur in suburban and rural areas.

Elk in GMU 460 are scattered throughout the potential range in small, somewhat isolated groups that normally range in size from 8-12, but occasionally approach >50 elk. The North Bend-Snoqualmie herd has grown to an estimated >100 animals. Occurrence varies on the extremes, with elk found from isolated wilderness areas and managed timberlands to suburban/urban populations. Population objectives for GMU 460 are to increase the herd to 500 elk (WDFW 2002).

The Green River elk herd in GMU 485 is a sub-population of the North Rainier Elk Herd that exhibited a decline during the 1990's. Elk historically occurred in the Green River, but numbers were limited. In the early 1960s with increased timber harvest, elk populations expanded. There are no historical population estimates, but late winter, early spring numbers likely peaked at about 800-900 elk between 1988 and 1991. Elk population estimates for GMU 485 indicate a continuing increase since 2000 (Table 1) (WDFW unpubl. data 2001, Muckleshoot Indian Tribe unpubl. data 2006).

In 1984 GMU 485 became a unique management unit where access is limited by the City of Tacoma to protect water quality and eliminate unauthorized access. In 1984 GMU 485 became established as a quality bull area with additional high success antlerless hunts.

GMU 466, also part of the Green River Watershed, consists of multiple ownerships including U.S. Forest Service lands. GMU 466 retains public access and hunting opportunities for bull elk with a 3-point minimum.

The North Rainier Elk Herd Plan (WDFW 2002) presents information on distribution, herd and habitat management, associated social and economic values, and research on elk that range north of Mt. Rainier on the western slope of the Cascades. The elk in GMUs 485 and 466 are considered a sub-herd within the greater North Rainier Elk Herd. Objectives for this herd as written in the above plan include: increasing population numbers to 500 elk, maintaining minimum post-season bull to cow ratio of 12:100, and increasing and improving forage on winter/spring and summer range.

Hunting Seasons and Harvest Trends

Management strategies vary for the different GMUs. GMU 454 has liberal seasons set for all weapons. This is designed to keep vehicle-elk collisions to a minimum and maintain the population at a level that keeps damage complaints at an acceptable level. Harvest for years 1994-2005 in GMU 454 are presented in Fig. 1.

Hunting seasons in GMU 460 include a 3-point minimum for all weapon types. This is designed to allow the population to grow at a slow rate and for elk to expand their range. Antlerless harvest was eliminated since the 2000 season to enhance herd growth. Harvest for years 1994-2006 in GMU 460 are presented in Fig. 2.

GMU 466 continues to be included in the general season with 1998 being the last year an antlerless elk could be taken. GMU 466 elk intermix with GMU 485 elk, and collared elk have been shown to move to winter range down the east side of the Cascades on Manastash Ridge to the L.T. Murray Wildlife Area (D. Vales, pers. comm.). Harvest regulations for adjacent GMUs should be assessed to determine associated impacts to this sub-herd.

Table 1. GMU 485 Pre-hunt elk herd composition 1984-1997 (all ratios per 100 cows) no flights since 1998.

Year	Spikes	Br. Bulls	Total Bulls	Calf
1984	7	21	28	41
1985	8	12	20	36
1986	8	19	27	30
1987	13	14.5	27.5	22
1988	7.5	36	43.5	35
1989	5.3	28	33.3	28
1990	5.4	31	36.4	26
1991	7.5	26	34	15
1992	5	30	35	33
1993	3	26	29	20
1994	8	30	38	22
1995	11	29	40	26
1996	7	29.5	36.6	25
1997[a]	8.3	27.7	36	30

[a] Includes data from July 97 flight- elk not mixing at this time. No surveys were conducted in 1998, 1999, or 2000 because of low population levels.

In part due to the bull only hunt, total elk harvest in GMU 466 dropped substantially from a high of 30 (8 bull, 22 cow) to 5 (3 pt. minimum bulls) in 2002 with an average of 6 elk killed (range 3-8/season) between 1999 and 2004 (Fig. 3).

Tribal harvest as reported by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC) (see http://www.nwifc.org/wildlife/biggame.asp) in GMU 466, has also added to the total elk harvest for this GMU (Fig. 4). Tribal harvest continues to include cows in this unit and cooperative efforts between the tribes and state are vital to increasing the future productivity of this sub-herd. State late seasons have harvested relatively few elk. This is possibly due to the earlier tribal season and restricted access in this unit during the late season because of snow combined with elk moving to lower elevations.

In GMU 485, beginning in 1984, 50 either-sex elk permits were allocated each year for the five-day all citizen season. Hunters focused on the branched bulls and subsequent composition surveys revealed a decline in this herd component. Subsequently, permit allocation was changed beginning in 1986 to reduce bull harvest and increase antlerless harvest. In 1996, 35 antlerless and 15 branch-antlered bull permits were issued.

Beginning in 1992 the Muckleshoot Tribe began exercising treaty-hunting rights in the Green River Watershed. Subsequently, permit allocation changed to include the Tribe as follows: 1992 and 1993 - 15 elk (6 spike, 9 antlerless); 1994 - 31 elk (6 spike, 19 antlerless, 6 branch-antlered bulls); 1995 and 1996 - 43 elk (6 spike, 35 antlerless, 2 branch-antlered bulls). Permit numbers totaled 93 for both hunts combined. No permits were issued from 1997-2003.

Total elk harvest remained fairly consistent for the years 1984-1991, averaging 46 elk. Between 1992 and 1994 average harvest increased to 57 elk, dropping notably to 44 and 25 elk respectively in 1995 and 1996 despite the same permit level allocation.

Prior to 1992 these regulations met our management objectives. The increase in harvest from 1992-1996 may have adversely affected the population. (No permits were issued from 1997-2003.)

In GMU 485 the hunter success rate was initially high, averaging 91% (range 78-100 %) between 1984 and 1991. Between 1992 and 1995 the success rate declined, averaging 67 % (range 44-83%). The 1996 success rate of 27% was a notable exception to the past and the lowest recorded since 1984.

Currently, the Muckleshoot Tribe collects age and reproductive data as part of continuing research efforts. The tribe and Tacoma Water also contribute flight dollars for composition flights. Management decisions, permit levels, and allocation result from annual meetings between the Tribe, State, and Tacoma Water. Since 2000 herd composition surveys have shown an average bull:cow ratio of 23:100.

In consultation with the Muckleshoot Tribe a 1 permit any bull hunt for all citizens and 1 any bull tag for the tribe was instituted for the 2004 season by special permit. This was a successful hunt with the tribe and the state each taking one bull. Subsequent survey flights indicated no change in the bull:cow ratio and the permit allocation of 1 elk each for the tribe and the state was instituted for the 2005 season.

Surveys

Currently no surveys conducted in GMU 454 and 460 because of limited funds and difficulty in surveying elk in the suburban/rural interface.

Prior to 1986 elk composition surveys for GMU 485 was primarily from the ground by foot or vehicle; standardized helicopter surveys are now the primary method.

Pre-hunt (September) bull:cow:calf ratios from 1984-1997 in GMU 485 are presented in Table 1. The pre-hunt composition shows a general decline in calf:cow ratios since 1984. The low calf survival rates are below the average for other western Washington herds.

Beginning in 1996, flights in June, July, and August were conducted to better assess calf production and to document and compare recruitment with traditional September composition surveys. Calf:cow ratios averaged 40:100 for June-August and declined to 26:100 by September.

The pre-hunt, branch-antlered bull:cow ratios have generally increased since 1984 and stabilized at about 29:100. Pre-hunt, branch-antlered bull survey data remained stable for the 1994-1997 period. Inadequate funding caused this survey to be scaled back in 1997. In 1998-2003 no pre-hunt flights were conducted because of population declines. Post-hunt (March) composition counts from 1985-2005 have shown a general increase in calf recruitment over the last four years (Table 2).

Population Status and Trend Analysis

Based on limited, primarily anecdotal information, the elk population in GMU 454 is stable or declining slightly. A small number of elk from adjacent GMU 490 may use portions of GMU 454 as well as portions of GMU 460. The elk population in GMU 460 is increasing slowly, with the majority of these animals being found within the City limit of North Bend and Snoqualmie.

In GMUs 485 and 466 there are no historic population estimates for comparison, but the long history and experience with this elk herd from field observations and sub-herd location suggests this herd declined from about 1992 to 2001. Also, the total number of elk counted during post-hunt helicopter composition flights in March has shown a decline from 1992 thru 2003.

Table 2. GMU 485 Post-hunt elk herd composition, 1984-2004 (ratios per 100 cows).

Year	Total Bull	Calves
1984	9	21
1985	10	30
1986	13	23
1987	10	15
1988	19	22
1989	18	21
1990	27	15
1991	30	14
1992	20	21
1993	22	12
1994	20	13
1995	13.5	10
1996	8.4	11.5
1997	6.3	14.8
1998 [a]	27	7
1999	14.7	6.4
2000 [a]	19.2	8.1
2000 [a]	22.8	9.9
2001	7.9	23.7
2002 [a]	16.1	32.3
2003 [a]	30.3 [b]	15.2
2004	23	27

[a] Flight and data provided by D. Vales, Muckleshoot Indian Tribe Biologist.
[b] Ratios include bulls not classified.

However, the population in GMU 485 has increased since 2003.

In March and April 1997, a paintball mark-recapture estimate was conducted. This was the first opportunity to assess population changes since 1994. It was suspected the 1997 population estimate would show a decline from the 1994 estimate of 612 elk. The 1997 estimate was 227 elk (range 177-277). The paintball mark-recapture estimate was repeated in March and April of 2001 with an estimate of 170 elk (range 145-192) (Spencer unpubl. data 2001). The last post-hunt flight in 2004 gave an estimate of 193 elk (D.Vales unpublished data).

Factors that may be affecting this herd are 1) a density dependent decline associated with changes in seral forest stages which reduces winter range carrying capacity and elk numbers exceeding carrying capacity; this can have a negative effect on recruitment and there are some data to support this hypothesis; 2) predation may be affecting recruitment; predation mortality may be additive and not compensatory. GMU 485 was closed to bear and mountain lion harvest until 2000; these predators are likely at maximum densities relative to prey availability. Analysis of mountain lion elk kills (n=28) found that selection for elk < 1 year old was statistically significant. Certainly a combination of these variables should be considered.

Calf Mortality Study

The WDFW initiated a calf mortality study in May of 1998 to determine the sources of elk calf mortality in GMUs 466 and 485. This was a cooperative study involving the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, Tacoma Water, Weyerhaeuser and Plum Creek Timber Companies, the Army Corp of Engineers, and WDFW. The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe and WDFW continued with the study in 1999.

Results suggested that predation, predominantly mountain lion, is the primary source of death to radio equipped calves.

It has been noted that elk herds on the west side of the Cascade Mountains tend to have poor nutritional condition in general. Further research to distill differences in calf survival and both proximate and ultimate causes is necessary to understand these relationships (WDFW 2002, D.Vales, pers. comm. 2003).

Habitat Condition and Trend

In general, quality and quantity of elk habitat in GMU 454 is declining, primarily as a result of habitat conversion. Habitat trends in GMU 460 are more favorable to elk, where several thousand acres of timberlands managed for wood fiber, fish, recreation, and wildlife can support an increasing elk population. There is strong community support for elk sub-herds occupying farmland, open space, parks, and conservation areas in the rural and suburban fringes of GMU 460.

The Green River Watershed (GMU 485) has interspersed ownership of private, state, and federal timberlands. Most of the timberlands are intensively managed and create a mosaic of seral stages, which means a mosaic of clearings mixed with different age stands of trees. Average rotation between successive harvests is about 60 years on private and state lands. These managed lands also contain remnant old growth forest, primarily in federal ownership, at higher elevations (> 2500 feet).

There is preliminary information to indicate that overall elk winter range carrying capacity in GMU 485 has declined from about 1955 to 1995. This was determined from a forage based model called HABSIM (Raedeke and Lehmkuhl 1984, Raedeke 1995) that tracks forest seral stages and quantifies the change in the amount determined as forage and change in elk numbers for each seral stage over time.

Habitat Enhancement Activities

Past and present work in GMU 485 has included cooperative projects with the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers, Tacoma Water, and the Muckleshoot Tribe to create open meadow grass habitat plots for elk. These mitigation measures were enacted to compensate for the anticipated loss of habitat from raising the Howard Hansen Dam and subsequent loss of habitat due to additional water storage.

In August 2000 a 250 acre forage enhancement project with the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation, Tacoma Water, and the Bonneville Power

Administration was completed. The project was highly successful and involved spraying and mowing of scotch broom along power line corridors to stimulate elk forage. The work and collaboration has continued with consecutive projects occurring through 2005. In summer of 2005, $30,000 from the combined sources of the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation, the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, BPA, and Tacoma Water was used to continue efforts on reducing Scotch Broom cover and improve forage quality. Over 550 acres have been treated mechanically and/or chemically to improve forage conditions on the range.

In addition Tacoma Water implemented habitat improvement work and elk pasture creation to mitigate the effects of raising the water level of the Howard Hansen Reservoir. These projects in the form of seeded fields and timber thinning cover over 300 acres and will provide valuable winter and summer forage for elk.

Wildlife Damage and Nuisance Problems

In GMU 454, elk damage to ornamental shrubs, gardens, and pastures is a problem and numerous complaints are received every year.

In GMU 460, elk damage and nuisance are limited in scope, yet can be a notable problem in some golf courses and Christmas tree farms. Vehicle-elk collisions have increased as well. GMU 460 has good elk habitat, primarily on managed forestlands and the potential to support about 450-550 elk without damage concerns. However damage complaints on Christmas tree and blueberry farms, and vehicle-elk collisions on I-90 are raising concerns in the North Bend area.

Elk in GMUs 485, and 466 are not a problem to private property, and there are no nuisance complaints.

Management Conclusions

Elk in GMU 454 should continue to be managed with liberal seasons designed to keep damage issues at acceptable levels in developing areas. Isolated sub-herds, generally on the eastern boundary of the GMU should continue to offer hunting and recreational viewing opportunity.

Currently the most important concern in GMU 460 is to get an accurate assessment of the population size and distribution of elk. Survey information would facilitate management, habitat protection, and the setting of population objectives.

Several small sub-herds occur within and immediately adjacent to the urban boundaries of the cities of North Bend and Snoqualmie. Strong community interest suggests these elk represent a “quality of life” indicator consistent with a rural lifestyle and characterized by open space consisting of greenbelts, local parks, and conservation areas. Efforts should be initiated to identify the scope of habitats used by these elk sub-herds and incorporate new data into city planning efforts to direct development, protect open space, establish parks, and other conservation efforts. Encounters of elk and humans along the urban interface present an opportunity for building and expanding public interest in wildlife conservation.

In GMU 485 low calf recruitment rates are a concern for this elk herd. Continued low recruitment and the antlerless harvest rate up to 1996 were incompatible. Management goals for the Green River sub-herd include increasing the population to a minimum 500 elk, maintaining high bull to cow ratios and ensuring a majority of bulls reach the prime age class (5-10 years).

The GMU 485 permit hunt is one of Washington’s most popular because of the opportunity to harvest and view quality bulls coupled with the high success rates. Elk permits were not issued for the 1997 to 2003 hunting seasons because of the continued population decline. In 2004 a limited entry 1 bull permit each for the state and the Muckleshoot Tribe occurred. The Muckleshoot Tribe and WDFW cooperatively agreed to institute this hunt after 3 consecutive years of high bull:cow ratios. It was further agreed that the limited hunt would be biologically acceptable and not affect the future growth of the herd, while at the same time allowing hunter opportunity; the first since 1997. In 2005 a limited entry 3 bull permit each for the state and the Muckleshoot Tribe occurred.

Cooperative efforts between Tacoma Water, the Muckleshoot Tribe, and WDFW will continue to assess herd composition and population numbers while enhancing habitat in order to achieve population objectives and improve forage conditions.

Literature Cited

Muckleshoot Indian Tribe. 2006. David Vales, unpubl. data.

Raedeke, K. J. 1995. Big game management plan for the Green River Watershed, Tacoma, Washington. Raedeke Associates, Inc. Seattle. 86pp.

Raedeke, K. J. and J. F. Lehmkuhl. 1984. Elk populations Mount Rainier National Park: status of range outside the park. Final Report, Cooperative Park Unit, Univ. of Wash., Seattle. 69pp.

Washington Dept. of Fish and Wildlife. 1987-2000. Spencer, R.D. Unpublished data and information, GMU 485.

Washington Dept. of Fish and Wildlife 2002. Washington State Elk Herd Plan, North Rainier Elk Herd.

WDFW 1984-2006 Game Harvest Reports.

Figure 1. Annual elk harvest, GMU 454, 1994-2006 all weapons combined.

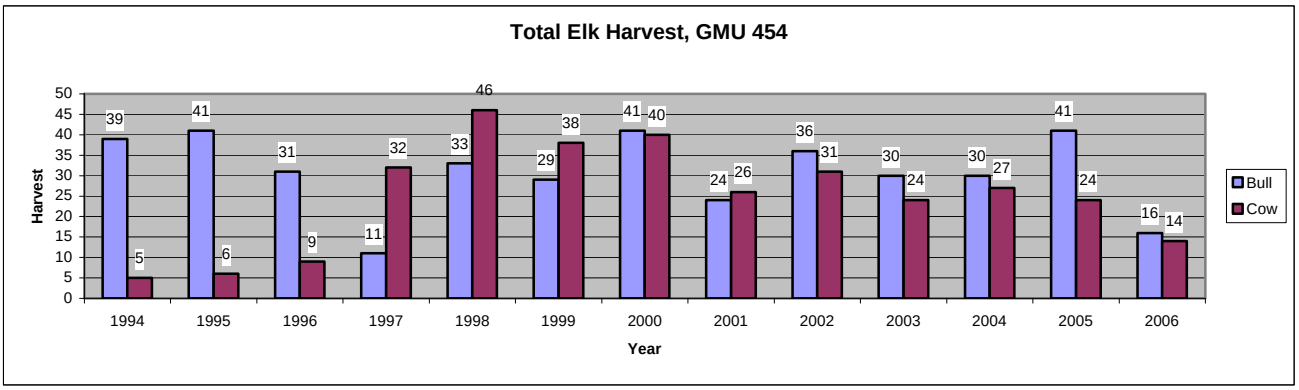


Figure 2. Annual elk harvest, GMU 460, 1994-2006 all weapons combined.

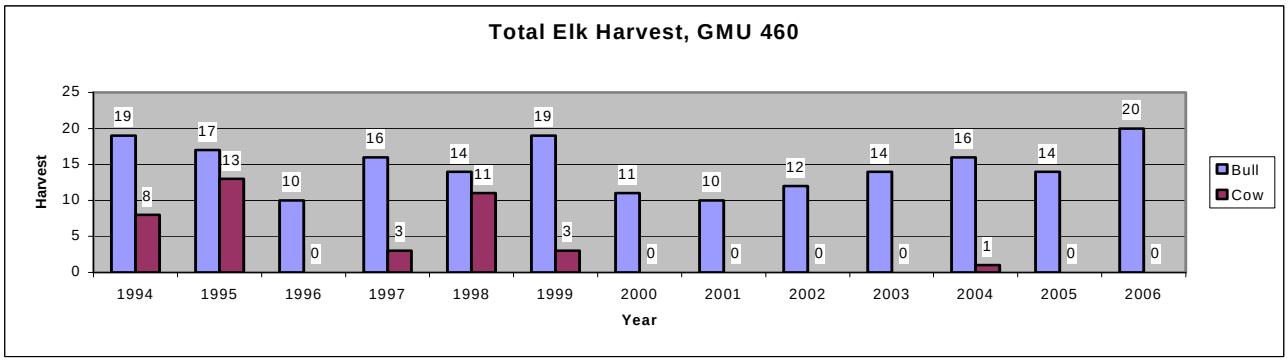


Figure 3. Annual elk harvest, GMU 466, 1997-2006.
*2004 harvest reflects uncorrected raw data reported from hunter reports

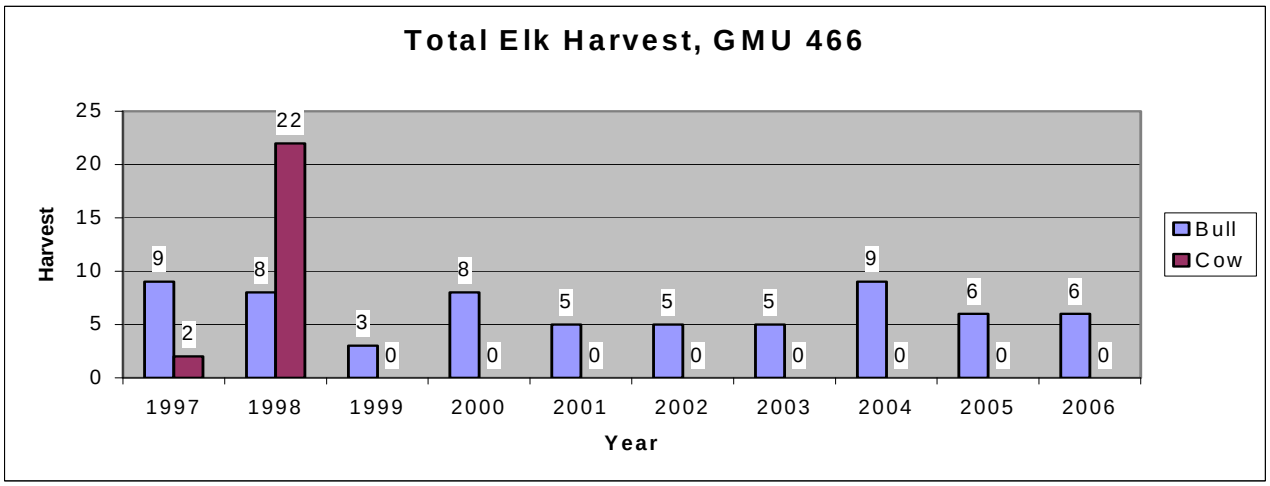
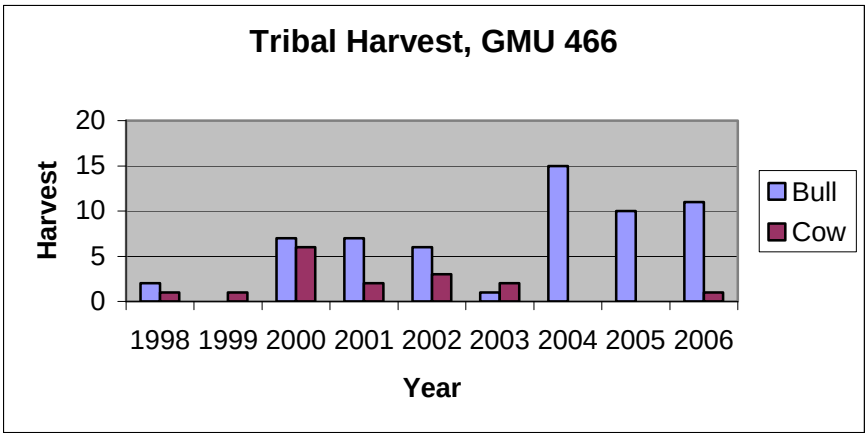


Figure 4. Annual elk harvest by tribes, GMU 466, 1998-2006.
From http://www.nwifc.org/wildlife/biggame.asp



ELK STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 4
PMU 45 – GMUs 418, 437
PMU 46 – GMU 450

JENNIFER BOHANNON, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Management objectives are outlined in the North Cascade (Nooksack) Elk Herd Plan (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife 2002) and include the following:

1) Manage the North Cascade elk herd using the best available science.
2) Increase elk population numbers in the North Cascade elk herd to or above the late 1980's estimated level of 1700 animals.
3) Promote expanding the North Cascade elk herd into potential ranges south of the Skagit River in the Sauk unit.
4) Re-establish tribal/state authorized hunting seasons.
5) Manage hunted elk units for spring bull ratios consistent with the statewide plan (currently 12 to 20 bulls per 100 cows) combined with overall bull mortality rates less than or equal to 50 percent.
6) Minimize elk damage to private lands.
7) Work cooperatively with Indian tribes to implement the North Cascade Elk Herd Plan.
8) Increase public awareness of elk and promote recreational uses of elk, including viewing and photographic opportunities.
9) Maintain elk habitat capability on U.S.D.A. Forest Service, WA. Department of Natural Resources, and private lands.

Hunting season and harvest trends

Conservation closures were established in both GMUs 418 and 437 in 1997. Tribal hunting has continued in areas outside the primary range of the Nooksack elk herd (damage areas in both the Skagit and Nooksack river drainages, and other portions of GMUs 407 & 437). Reported tribal harvest during 2006 was 5 bulls and 1 cow in GMU 407 and 5 bulls in GMU 437. This is slightly more than the 7 bulls harvested by tribal members in 2005. Non-tribal harvest during the 2006 season was 1 bull taken by an archery hunter in GMU 407 and 1 bull and 5 cows taken by either archery or muzzleloader hunters in Elk Area 4941 (GMU 437). This is comparable to 6 bulls and 2 cows taken in 2005. Tribal and non-tribal hunters harvested an additional 1 bull and 6 cows in the Acme area (GMU 418) using kill permits to address damage complaints.

There were 9 confirmed poaching violations between July 2006 and June 2007 with 5 elk taken illegally in GMU 418, 3 in 407 and 1 in 437. Other reported sources of human-related mortality include 5 elk-vehicle collisions on Highway 20, 2 trap mortalities, and 1 mortality due to fence entanglement.

Surveys

A proposal for developing population estimation tools for the Nooksack elk herd was completed in April 2005 as part of a cooperative effort between WDFW and the NW Indian Fisheries Commission (McCorquodale et al 2005). Developing a sight-bias corrected model requires a known number of radio-marked elk of both sexes. Radio-marked cows in the Nooksack population came from previous research efforts and also from translocated animals moved from the Mount St. Helens herd. Nineteen resident adult bulls were darted from a helicopter and fitted with radio collars in 2005-2007 to facilitate development of the population model. The North Cascade Elk Herd Plan (WDFW 2002) identifies the development of a statistically valid population model as the highest research priority for this herd.

Population status and trends

The North Cascade elk herd resulted from successful augmentations in 1946 and 1948 of eastern and western Washington elk stocks. The estimated peak population of 1700 elk occurred in 1984. It declined to a low of around 300 animals in 2002 (WDFW 2002). In 2003 and 2005, augmentations from the Mount St. Helens Wildlife Area added 98 cows and calves to the herd. Current population estimates for the Nooksack Herd based upon aerial surveys done in March and April of 2007 are between 600 and 700 animals. Estimates of bull:cow and calf:cow ratios based on data from the aerial surveys are shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Late winter/early spring elk herd ratios per 100 cows (with 95% confidence intervals).

Year	All Bulls:Cow	Branch Bulls:Cow	Calves:Cow
2007	25.9 (24.5, 27.2)	15.6 (15.3, 16.0)	38.0 (27.8, 48.4)

These estimates have not been corrected for sighting bias and the bull:cow ratios, particularly for the branch-antlered bulls, are likely to be biased low.

Habitat condition and trends

Habitat analysis has not been updated from earlier Landsat/GIS work completed in 1991. Upgrade of this

earlier habitat work is considered a high priority. Problems limiting the current effectiveness of the Nooksack elk range continue to include high road densities on both summer and winter range areas, cumulative disturbance impacts from multiple recreational and management uses on the land, and increased development of trails (hiking, horse, and ORV). Housing development and conversion of forestlands to agricultural and/or industrial use is accelerating and poses the greatest threat to elk habitat in the future.

The primary winter and summer range of the North Cascade herd on the south fork of the Nooksack River has gone through a series of ownership changes. In 2005, the Sierra Pacific Corporation purchased much of the core range. Sierra Pacific has closed the road system to the public with the exception of permitted elk hunters for the 2007 season. Any increase in public access would probably have a negative effect on the herd.

Wildlife damage

Estimates of elk numbers occupying agricultural damage areas was estimated to be between 75 – 150 animals in 2006. The majority of damage occurs in the Acme area (Whatcom County) and along the Highway 20 corridor between Sedro-Woolley and Concrete in Skagit County. In the Acme area, efforts to trap and move problem animals, along with the issuance of kill permits, appear to have reduced the number of animals in using this area considerably. Tribal personnel, in coordination with WDFW, successfully trapped and relocated 9 cows and 2 spikes out of the Acme area in April 2006 and January 2007. There were 2 trap-related mortalities (1 cow, 1 spike). Despite these efforts, elk damage complaints in the traditional problem areas persist. One payment of $3,492.80 was paid to a private landowner in GMU 418 for hay damage from elk. It is inevitable that there will be continuing conflict between increasing populations of humans and elk in low elevation agricultural areas.

Recreational Use

An elk public viewing area, developed in cooperation with The Skagit Land Trust and Skagit County, has been established along Highway 20 west of Concrete. There is recreational hunt in the agricultural damage hunt unit (Elk Area 4941) along the Skagit River for archery and muzzleloader hunters. A bull only special permit hunt in GMU 418 is planned for the 2007 season.

Augmentation

A total of 98 elk have been transplanted from the Mount St. Helens Wildlife Area (MSHWA) since 2003. Projected population responses to augmentation of the North Cascade Elk Herd based upon multiple variables indicated that the transplanting of up to 100 animals was the most practical management option for accelerated recovery of the herd (WDFW 2002). The augmentation goal has been met and there are no plans for additional augmentations.

Management conclusions

Management recommendations for the Nooksack elk herd and associated habitat include the following:

- Complete 5-year update of the North Cascade (Nooksack) Elk Herd Plan.
- Evaluate the potential of establishing an elk damage special management corridor along the north side of Highway 20.
- Continue efforts to establish a statistically valid population estimator.
- Continue road closure agreements with DNR and Sierra Pacific Corp. in primary winter and summer range areas.
- Establish public viewing areas.
- Evaluate potential habitat in the Skagit River drainage.
- Maintain and/or upgrade existing habitat enhancement projects.
- Establish new habitat (forage enhancement and road closure) projects in key summer range areas.
- Maintain elk population numbers in agricultural damage areas at or below current estimated levels (75-150 animals).
- Continue to collect genetic samples from the North Cascade elk herd.
- Complete a Habitat Landscape Evaluation for GMU 437 (Sauk).

References

McCorquodale, S.M., M.A. Davison, and C. Madsen. 2005. Population Monitoring Tools for the North Cascades elk herd: A Proposal. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 23pp.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2002. North Cascade (Nooksack) Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 54pp.

ELK STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 5
PMUs All, GMUs All

PATRICK J. MILLER, District Wildlife Biologist
ERIC HOLMAN, Wildlife Biologist
LAUREN D. RIDENOUR, Scientific Technician

Population Objectives/Guidelines

The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife's (WDFW) population management goals for elk (*Cervus elaphus*) in all Game Management Units (GMUs) of Region 5 are to "manage for viable and productive elk populations with desirable population characteristics" and "to provide recreational opportunity and sustainable annual harvests" (WDFW 2003). Specific Region 5 objectives include: (1) manage general hunting GMUs to achieve post season bull elk escapement objectives of 12-20 bulls per 100 cows, (2) manage limited entry GMUs for 15-25 bulls per 100 cows, and (3) discourage the proliferation of elk in several units by using liberal regulations to reduce damage. In general, herd productivity is managed to maintain the population objective within 5% and is re-evaluated every six years (WDFW 2003). The St Helens Elk Herd Plan was approved in November 2006 and its guidelines follow those above with an overall goal of decreasing the elk population to approximately 10,000 (WDFW 2006) to accommodate biological and social issues.

Hunting Seasons and Harvest Trends

Historically, data on elk harvest, hunter success, and hunter effort were obtained annually through the WDFW hunter questionnaire and mandatory hunter report cards issued with each elk permit. Beginning in 2001, all hunters were required to report their hunting activity via the phone or Internet prior to obtaining their next years' license. This new mandatory harvest reporting structure increases the precision of harvest data.

Elk are hunted under WDFW's resource allocation strategy. Hunters must choose a weapon type (modern firearm, muzzleloader, or archery), each of which has distinct seasons of varying length designed to minimize hunter crowding and the chance of over-exploitation, as well as to provide equal opportunity. Season length and timing are determined by 3-year hunting packages. The current hunting package operates from 2006 to 2008.

As previously mentioned, in 2006 elk were managed under four principal harvest strategies in Region 5. During the modern firearm season these were:

- Any-elk (where any elk is legal) GMUs 564, 568, 574, 578, and 388 (previously GMU 588).
- 3-pt minimum (any bull with 3 or more antler points is legal) GMUs 503, 504, 505, 506, 510, 513, 516, 520, 530, 550, 554, 560, and 572.
- 3-pt or antlerless GMU 501.
- Permit only (limited entry, hunting by permit draw only) GMUs 524, 556, and 522.

Beginning in 2003, antlerless harvest in GMUs 506, 520, and 530 was reduced in modern firearm antlerless permits and there was an elimination of early-season archery cow harvest. This harvest strategy was modified in 2005 with an increased antlerless harvest in all 3 units. Antlerless harvest has been curtailed for all user groups entirely in GMUs 510, 513, and 516. In all other units, apart from the permit only GMUs, antlerless harvest was allowed during archery seasons. Antlerless harvest was also allowed during late muzzleloader in GMUs 503 and 505, and by permit during general firearm and muzzleloader seasons. Additionally, permit hunts on the Mount Saint Helens Wildlife Area within GMU 522 continued in 2006. Twenty-five permits for antlerless elk were offered to disabled hunters.

Hunting conditions were cooler and wetter than average at the beginning of the 2006 elk season and maintained a normal cool and wet late season. The major impact to hunting in Southwest Washington was the volcanic activity of Mount Saint Helens and the limitation on access on private forestlands. This caused variable road access restrictions as well as an increase in numbers of hunters wishing to combine their hunts with volcano watching.

In Region 5, a total of 29,544 elk hunters spent 157,927 days afield in 2006. Region 5 harvest was 2,544 elk. Overall hunter success during the general season was 9%. The estimated 2006 elk harvest of 2,544 was down 11% from the 2000 harvest of 2,865, and 25% lower than last year's harvest of 3,408 (Table 1). Most units in Southwest Washington saw similar or decreased numbers of elk taken in 2006 compared to 2005.

The former Marble Unit (GMU 558) was incorporated into the Lewis River Unit (GMU 560) due to similar management strategies and goals. The 2006 harvest in GMU 560 was less than both 558 and 560 GMU's combined in 2005. The results of elk harvest in Region 5 are presented in Table 2. There was a significant decline in elk harvested in GMU 578 from 445 elk in 2005 to 194 in 2006, reflective of mild weather during hunting season. The other units saw decreased harvest rates compared to 2005. Units 501, 503, 504, 510, 564, and 568 had fairly similar harvest rates to 2005.

Surveys

Since 1996, fall composition counts have been conducted. Data from these counts are used to evaluate (1) whether elk herds are meeting productivity and escapement goals, (2) the effect of alternative harvest strategies on bull elk population structure, and (3) information as input into the elk reconstruction model (Bender and Spencer 1999).

In 2006-2007, herd composition counts were conducted in both the fall and early spring. Fall composition counts are used to generate calf:cow, bull:cow, and bull age structure ratios. Fall calf:cow ratios are an index of population productivity. Since bulls, cows, and calves freely intermix during and immediately after the rut, fall composition counts may provide adequate indices of bull:cow ratios, however, dominant bulls tending harems may be more likely to be surveyed than subordinate bulls on the periphery. Bull:cow ratios are used to assess bull escapement, which provides information on the number of bulls available for breeding and harvest. Bull age structure is used to estimate annual bull elk mortality rates and, in conjunction with population reconstruction, post-season escapement. Spring composition counts were conducted in areas where fall sample sizes were poor and to help better understand the over-winter survival of young animals.

Counts were conducted from a helicopter. All elk encountered were recorded. All sample units (SUs) were sampled only once and SUs were widely spaced (>5 miles between SUs). Since sampling was accomplished within a short time period, the possibility of double count bias was minimized. In 2006, fall surveys were conducted on September 5, 6, and 26 and October 5. Observed elk were classified as calf, cow, or bull. Bull elk were further classified by number of antler points to determine the percentage of spike, raghorn (2 to 5 antler points), and mature (heavily beamed, five or more antler points) bulls present in the herds. Data were used to generate calf:cow and bull:cow ratios, expressed as the number of bulls or calves per 100 cows. Ninety percent confidence intervals were constructed around the ratios following Czaplewski et al. (1983).

A total of 1,006 elk were classified during the fall 2006 surveys (Table 3). Survey coverage in 2006 was slightly down from last year. Sample sizes were very low for Stella (GMU 504), Yale (GMU 554), and Siouxon (GMU 572).

Post-season surveys were conducted during February 21st and March 8, 2007 to evaluate the utility of surveys during this time period. Post-season surveys offer an opportunity for direct observation of population ratios following hunting season and, therefore; directly measure objectives set forth in the Game Management Plan. Furthermore, survey logistics are arguably more favorable in winter due to lower temperatures and lack of leaves on deciduous trees. Low-elevation snowfall aided in the concentration of elk on lower slopes.

Observers classified a total of 1,003 elk during winter surveys. Sample sizes were adequate for South Rainier (GMU 513), Packwood (GMU 516), and Lewis River (GMU 560). The results of post-season elk surveys in Region 5 are presented in Table 4.

Additional effort was applied to post-season surveying of the South Rainier (GMU 513) and Packwood (GMU 516) units. These Cascade Mountain units have been very difficult to survey and obtain adequate sample sizes due to the predominantly closed canopy cover type on National Forest lands. Also, climate conditions at higher elevation in the west Cascades tend to follow a pattern of low morning clouds with strong east winds by afternoon and evening making survey flights impossible.

These experiences again confirm the challenges we face with climatic and habitat cover factors as obstacles to observing elk in the Cascade Mountains forestland. The option of post-season flights gave us greater opportunity to observe elk.

Demographic parameters are presented in Tables 3, 4, and 5. Confidence intervals continue to be wide in relation to the given parameter. Survey sample sizes greater than 200 elk tend to yield tighter estimates. It will likely require more effort than current funding allows to reduce these confidence intervals to desirable levels. One approach would be to sample fewer units more thoroughly on a bi- or tri-yearly basis.

Permit Units

The bull mortality rate in Toutle (GMU 556) was 26% (Table 6). Both the bull:cow and calf:cow rations were within acceptable range. The age distribution of bulls in the Toutle unit continues to show a decrease in the 2006 survey (Table 6). No mature bulls were observed during the fall surveys.

Since 2005, permit levels remained similar for modern firearm and muzzleloader (both bull and antlerless) permits, and only slight changes were made for archery bull tags. Given the fairly constant rag horn bull percentages in these two units, and with better control over harvest now, the mature bull component should increase over the next couple of years (Table 6).

Both the Margaret and Toutle seem to have recoved from several years of higher than average mortality that affected all age and sex classes, albeit some harder than others (i.e. calves). We are meeting our escapement objectives in these 2 units (Table 7). Due to the low public tolerance to winter mortality, especially in highly visible areas like the Toutle River valley near Mount Saint Helens, additional harvest will be considered with increased permit levels in both Margaret and Toutle units in the near future.

Open Entry Units

Productivity ratios were good throughout the Region, falling between 26 and 53 calves to 100 cows (Tables 3, 4, 5, 8, and 8). Fall bull ratios were adequate. Spikes made up the majority of bulls at 51% and raghorns comprised 46%. The presence of mature bulls declined from 2005 throughout the open-entry units. Mature bulls comprised 3% of the sampled bull population, which was just below the average of 9% in these units prior to 3-pt minimum regulations.

Surveys indicate that 3-pt minimum regulation has mostly resulted in the achievement of bull mortality rate objectives. In GMU 550, bull mortality was 52%. Bull mortality and escapement in GMUs 506 and 530 has been of concern (Table 9). However surveys were not conducted in GMU 506 during 2006-07 and small sample size (n=87) confounded the GMU 530 data. Both the units shall continue to be closely monitored.

Productivity in GMU 530 is adequate with 41 calves to 100 cows ratios. This indicator of recruitment is good for overall elk numbers but will not be enough to address the low proportion of males in the population.

Productivity ranged from a low of 20 calves per 100 cows in GMU 554 to a high of 53 calves per 100 cows in GMU 550. The 2006 survey results from PMU's 56 and 57 underscore the importance of comprehensive annual surveys.

Increased effort in sampling Cascade elk units (PMU's 53, 54, and 55) has begun to help in the evaluation of the 3-pt minimum regulation (Table 5). However, the increased emphasis here has reduced survey efforts in other lowland and permit-entry units. Conditions of closed canopy persist, still making adequate sample sizes difficult to obtain. Differences exist in habitat, climate, and access between the Cascades and the lowland areas. Survey effort must continue in both to insure the 3-pt minimum regulations allow our elk populations to meet escapement goals (Table 10).

Survey data and modeling indicate that the lowland units continue to fall within objectives for escapement. However, the long-term trend for bull mortality in the Willapa units, both GMU 530 and GMU 506, must be closely monitored. Bull mortality rates for the two lowland PMU's (56 and 57) were 62% and 60% this year (Table 5). However, for PMU 57 inadequate sample size (n=94) confounded meaningful data analysis.

Population Status and Trend

Population modeling, in conjunction with other indices, shows a stabilization of the general decline in elk populations in most areas of Region 5. Estimates using population reconstruction are very responsive to harvest levels. Therefore, in a year where many units had increased harvest, the population estimate also showed an increase. We are cautious to interpret this estimate in isolation, and look to multi-year trends in survey ratio's, harvest figures, and population estimates for a more robust interpretation. In addition, applying these numerical indicators to a larger geographic scale will help to reduce errors in interpretation. Again, larger survey sample sizes and accurate harvest reporting are the means to better population modeling and estimation.

Habitat Condition and Trend

In most years, climate tends to have a negligible effect on regional elk populations west of the Cascade Crest. Localized effects, however, can be drastic. Although snowfall at higher elevations may be heavy, subsequent freezing conditions seldom occur. Elk summering at higher elevations tend to be migratory in response to snow, whereas elk at lower elevations exhibit year-round fidelity to those areas. The primary effect of climate on elk west of the Cascade Crest is the influence it exerts on hunting pressure.

Winter conditions in 2006 began with an early snowstorm and severe flooding in the late fall and early winter. Public concern and scrutiny of the elk on the Mount St. Helens Wildlife Area (MSHWA) led to discussions about feeding the elk on a temporary, emergency basis. Feeding began in early January and continued through early April of 2007. While the feeding program was in place, the MSHWA was closed to public entry. A total of 162 tons of alfalfa hay were fed. High counts of elk using the wildlife area during the feeding operation were approximately 600. The wildlife area was re-opened to the public on May 1st. This program is not considered a long-term solution to the problem of poor habitat quality in the St. Helen herd area. Even with the feeding program, 18 elk were documented in the spring elk mortality survey on the MSHWA.

East of the Cascade crest climate will periodically result in significant winterkill of elk. The last significant winter kill occurred during the winter of 1991-1992. The winter of 2002-03 was mild at the lower elevations, with very little snowfall. A small fraction of Region 5 elk occurs east of the Cascade Crest. On a Regional basis, and only during extreme winters, will weather significantly influence elk population numbers.

Commercial forest owners in the two Willapa Hills units (530 and 506) have increased timber harvest activity in the past 4 years. Much more acreage is now in early successional stages and harvest rates of elk were up in 2005 but declined slightly in 2006. Complaints of damage to both replanted forest areas and agricultural crops are increasing, especially in the GMU 530. Two new elk damage hunts were conducted on industrial forestland near Ryderwood. In cooperation with the Campbell group, 30 permits were issued to muzzleloader and modern firearm hunters and 17 antlerless elk were harvested. The bull mortality rate was up again at 60% in GMU 530. This rate exceeds harvest objectives.

Region 5 continues to face loss of elk habitat through: (1) establishment of extensive Late Successional Reserve (LSR) on US Forest Service (USFS) lands that reduce forage habitat, (2) increased residential development along the three hydroelectric reservoirs (Merwin, Swift, and Yale Reservoirs) that had inundated historical winter range, decreases in winter range acreage along the Lewis River watershed, and (3) general increases in development and human encroachment throughout the lowlands of Region 5, which can result in a lower tolerance by landowners to the presence of elk.

Mitigation for the loss of winter range along the Lewis River watershed has been addressed in the Merwin Wildlife Management Plan. The Plan is a cooperative management agreement for Merwin Reservoir between Pacificorp (Portland OR); the utility company managing Merwin, Swift, and Yale Reservoirs; and the WDFW. Similar efforts have recently been initiated on company lands surrounding Yale and Swift Reservoirs.

Augmentation / Habitat Enhancement

The WDFW continues to take steps to enhance forage quality on the North Toutle mudflow through plantings and fertilization. Enhancement activities in the past year include planting 15 acres of trees and grass clover mix for riverbank stabilization. Fertilizing was accomplished on 125 acres of forage, with lime applied to 40 of those acres. Another 258 acres were managed by removal of scotch broom and other weeds.

In October 2005, 50 elk were relocated from the St. Helens herd to the North Cascades. This was the second year of a two-year augmentation project to move up to 50 elk per year from the Mount Saint Helen's Wildlife Area to the Nooksack Region in Northwest Washington. A total of 41 cows and calves were transported in October 2003.

While transferring elk from the Mount Saint Helen's Wildlife Area to the North Cascade Herd may alleviate some pressure on the Toutle River valley wintering grounds, it is not viewed as a long-term strategy for herd management. It was rather an effort to take advantage of an opportunity to use surplus animals to supplement an elk population in another area that was struggling.

The herd plan for the Mount Saint Helen's elk herd has been updated. Many factors, which include increased human population, damage complaints, and declining habitat on USFS and other timberlands, when combined, suggest a proposed herd reduction from approximately 13,500 to 10,000 elk. Other objectives specified in the Mount Saint Helen's Elk Herd Plan are to continue post-season bull ratio and mortality rate goals for open-entry, three-point, and permit-entry units as stated at the beginning of this report. The plan also outlines objectives to continue efforts to monitor and improve winter habitat and wintering elk populations in the Toutle River valley. In addition, plan goals address minimizing damage conflicts, increasing public appreciation of the elk resource, and using the best available science. This plan was submitted for public review and three public meetings were held to gather input from citizens.

Management Conclusions

Post-hunt bull escapement ratios in the Region's 3-point units fell within WDFW's objectives of 12-20 bulls per 100 cows in those GMUs that were evaluated (Table 7). Permit entry GMUs 524 and 556 had bull:cow post-season ratios of 31 and 25:100, respectively; achieving the management goal of 15-25 bulls:100 cows established for limited entry GMUs.

Historically, PMU 56 has not met some goals, and changes in management may be needed. However, detailed studies of those portions of Region 5 west of Interstate 5 were not conducted in 2006-07. Post-season aerial surveys were conducted in 2007 and proved to be an effective method to evaluate this segment of the elk population. We will continue to monitor the efficacy of these strategies.

The current intensity and coverage of Region 5 fall surveys should be continued. Recent survey coverage has been inadequate to provide representative sampling of most parts of the Region. The increased effort in the Cascade units, where historically survey sample sizes have been low, should continue.

Population modeling is dependent on good data input. Due to the variability in our elk units, representative survey data must be collected annually. Pre-season survey intensity needs to remain high, in order to increase sample sizes, reduce confidence intervals, and provide the best model inputs. Additionally, post-season surveys proved to be effective in 2007, offering an opportunity for direct observation of the elk population and obtaining results with relatively small confidence intervals.

Literature cited

Bender, L. C., and R. D. Spencer. 1999. Estimating elk population size by reconstruction from harvest data and herd ratios. Wildl. Soc. Bull. 27:636-645.

Czaplewski, R. L., D. M. Crowe, and L. L. McDonald. 1983. Sample sizes and confidence intervals for wildlife population ratios. Wildl. Soc. Bull. 11:121-128.

WDFW. 2002. Mount Saint Helens Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Management Program, WDFW, Olympia. 38pp.

WDFW. 2003. Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. USA. 136p.

Table 1. Southwest Washington (Region Five) Elk Harvest for the 2006 General Hunting Season.

WEAPON TYPE	BULL HARVEST	COW HARVEST	TOTAL HARVEST	# HUNTERS	HUNTER SUCCESS	HUNTER DAYS	DAYS/ KILL
M. FIREARM	1,075	122	1,197	17,103	0.07	83,210	69.5
ARCHERY	374	382	756	6,953	0.11	44,520	58.9
MUZZLELOADER	284	268	552	5,251	0.11	28,481	51.6
TOTAL	1,760	784	2,544	29,554	0.09	157,927	61.9

Table 2. Southwest Washington (Region Five) Elk Harvest for the 2006 General Hunting Season by Population Management Unit (PMU) and Game Management Unit (GMU).

PMU	GMU	BULL HARVEST	COW HARVEST	TOTAL HARVEST	# HUNTERS	HUNTER SUCCESS	HUNTER DAYS	DAYS/ KILL
P51	578	72	122	194	2,036	0.10	10,273	53.0
	388	11	1	12	273	0.04	1,253	104.4
	SUM	**83**	**123**	**206**	**2,309**	**0.09**	**11,526**	**56.0**
P52	564	42	67	109	735	0.15	3,617	33.2
	568	22	25	47	649	0.07	2,982	63.4
	574	38	64	102	1,280	0.08	5,962	58.5
	SUM	**102**	**156**	**258**	**2,664**	**0.10**	**12,561**	**48.7**
P53	522	0	0	0	1	0.00	3	0.0
	554	11	4	15	201	0.07	883	58.9
	SUM	**11**	**4**	**15**	**202**	**0.07**	**886**	**59.1**
P54	516	115	0	115	1,692	0.07	8,222	71.5
	560	270	52	322	4,297	0.07	24,943	77.5
	572	84	12	96	1,937	0.05	10,230	106.6
	SUM	**469**	**64**	**533**	**7,926**	**0.07**	**43,395**	**81.4**
P55	510	4	0	4	175	0.02	773	193.3
	513	19	0	19	368	0.05	1,715	90.3
	SUM	**23**	**0**	**23**	**543**	**0.04**	**2,488**	**108.2**
P56	503	20	35	55	670	0.08	3,194	58.1
	505	39	71	110	1,146	0.10	5,780	52.5
	520	298	92	390	3,891	0.10	21,562	55.3
	550	260	29	289	3,214	0.09	18,017	62.3
	SUM	**617**	**227**	**844**	**8,921**	**0.09**	**48,553**	**57.5**
P57	501	33	45	78	1,234	0.06	6,360	81.5
	504	53	8	61	580	0.11	3,579	58.7
	506	164	55	219	2,053	0.11	11,504	52.5
	530	197	102	299	2,907	0.10	16,157	54.0
	SUM	**447**	**210**	**657**	**6,774**	**0.10**	**37,600**	**57.2**

Table 3. Fall Helicopter Survey Data and Ratios, Sept - Oct 2006.

PMU	GMU	Spike	Rag	Mature	Bull	Cow	Calf	Unk	Total	BU:CO	CA:CO	Bull mort
P53	524	7	67	19	93	211	54	0	358	44±5	26±4	8%
P53	554	1	3	0	4	10	2	0	16	NA	NA	NA
P53	556	12	34	0	46	16	54	14	280	36±7	33±7	26%
P54	572	9	6	0	15	5	21	0	56	NA	NA	NA
P56	550	16	13	2	31	90	48	2	171	34±10	53±14	52%
P57	504	0	3	0	3	3	1	0	7	NA	NA	NA
P57	530	9	6	0	15	51	21	0	87	NA	NA	NA

NA – Sample size too small for meaningful analysis

Table 4. Winter Helicopter Survey Data and Ratios, Feb - Mar 2007. [GMU 560 includes former GMU 558.]

PMU	GMU	SPIKE	RAG	MATURE	BULL	COW	CALF	UNKNOWN	TOTAL	BU:CO	CA:CO
P54	516	27	4	3	34	220	83	0	337	15±4	38±7
P54	560	32	22	6	60	228	100	0	388	26±5	44±7
P55	513	25	7	4	36	177	64	1	278	20±2	36±4

Table 5. Demographic Parameters Combined by PMU, Sept - Oct. 2006.

PMU	SAMPLE SIZE	BULL:COW	CALF:COW	BULL MORTALITY
P53	624	60±5	43±4	14%
P54	56	NA	NA	NA
P56	169	34±10	53±14	52%
P57	94	NA	NA	NA

Table 6. Historic Survey and Demographic Data from GMU's 524** and 556, 1995-2006.

GMU	YEAR	SPIKE	RAG	MATURE	BULL	COW	CALF	TOTAL	B:CO	CA:CO	BULL MORT
524	2006	7	67	19	93	211	54	358	44±5	26±4	8%
	2005**										
	2004	26	65	16	107	257	73	437	42±5	28±3	24%
	2003	19	43	16	78	124	53	255	63±*	43±*	24%
	2002	22	42	19	83	132	77	292	63±5	58±9	26%
	2001	37	38	15	90	153	95	338	59±8	62±8	41%
	2000	39	55	13	107	189	85	381	57±5	45±4	36%
	1999	13	39	11	63	145	44	252	43±8	31±6	21%
	1998	38	37	20	95	193	70	358	49±6	36±5	40%
	1997	35	39	26	100	210	100	410	48±5	48±5	35%
	1996	34	29	27	90	167	75	332	54±6	45±5	38%
	1995	25	28	20	73	128	70	271	57±9	55±9	34%
556	2006	12	34	0	46	166	54	280	36±7	33±7	26%
	2005	13	22	2	37	75	33	145	49±13	44±12	35%
	2004	10	27	4	41	139	55	235	30±4	40±5	24%
	2003	11	42	3	56	133	70	259	42±10	53±12	20%
	2002	24	60	11	85	199	74	369	48±4	37±3	25%
	2001	10	21	12	43	144	65	252	30±7	45±9	23%
	2000	17	27	4	48	140	73	261	34±7	52±10	35%
	1999	5	20	3	28	84	29	141	33±10	35±11	18%
	1998	29	20	7	56	158	52	266	35±7	33±7	52%
	1997	18	17	11	46	131	64	241	35±7	49±10	39%
	1996	25	27	16	68	109	53	230	44±9	49±9	37%
	1995	18	13	9	40	92	47	179	43±11	51±13	45%

- * Anomaly in population model estimate prohibited confidence interval calculation.
- ** 524 not flown in 2005 due to budget constraints.

Table 7. Southwest Washington (Region 5) post-season Bull:Cow ratios 2006-2007 by GMU. [GMU 560 includes former GMU 558.]

SEASON	GMU	POST-SEASON BU:CO	REGION OBJECTIVE BU:CO
Limited entry	524	25*	15-25
Limited entry	556	31*	15-25
General	513	20±2**	12-20
General	516	15±4**	12-20
General	550	12*	12-20
General	560	26±5**	12-20

- *evaluated through population modeling
- **evaluated by direct observation (post-season surveys)

Table 8. Historic Pooled Demographic Parameters from GMU's 520* and 550, 1995-2006.

YEAR	BULL:COW	CALF:COW	BULL MORTALITY	SAMPLE SIZE
2006*	34±10	53±14	52%	169
2005	42±6	46±7	42%	506
2004	32±8	38±9	52%	253
2003	59±14	44±11	57%	230
2002	61±4	50±4	52%	415
2001	40±7	48±8	61%	390
2000	46±9	49±10	62%	291
1999	30±10	51±15	38%	143
1998	37±8	33±7	68%	267
1997	26±5	42±7	74%	296
1996	26±9	42±12	70%	151
1995	24±6	54±11	82%	293

- *520 not flown in 2006 due to budget constraints.

Table 9. Historic Demographic Parameters for GMU 530, 1995-2006.

YEAR	BULL:COW	CALF:COW	BULL MORTALITY	SAMPLE SIZE
2006	29±12	41±16	60%	87
2005	45±11	47±12	60%	179
2004	40±14	32±11	46%	112
2003	28±7	54±11	58%	78
2002	53±6	60±6	62%	196
2001	42±18	46±21	64%	261
2000	63±11	54±15	71%	145
1999	36±12	56±17	67%	128
1998	26±10	47±16	50%	107
1997	31±11	39±13	64%	122
1996	21±8	39±12	56%	135
1995	39±12	47±14	50%	134

Table 10. Pooled Survey Data by Geographic Area, 2006.

SURVEY	LOCALE	PMU	SPIKE	RAG	MATURE	BULL	COW	CALF	TOTAL
FALL	CASCADES	53+54	9	6	0	15	5	21	56
WINTER	CASCADES	54+55	84	33	13	130	625	247	1002
FALL	LOWLANDS	56+57	16	13	2	31	90	48	169

ELK STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 6
PMUs 61-67, GMUs 601-699

H. M. ZAHN, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The year 2006 hunting season was the first of the 2006-2008 three-year season package. Overall management goals remain to increase or maintain elk (*Cervus elaphus*) populations in suitable habitat while addressing localized elk damage complaints. On the Olympic Peninsula, because of treaty rights, long-term management strategies will need to be cooperatively developed and implemented with Olympic Peninsula Treaty Tribes.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

For the year 2006, hunting season the three-point minimum requirement for antlered elk was retained region-wide. This requirement not only enjoys general support with the public but also allows us to meet bull escapement goals. In addition to general elk seasons a total of 703 special elk permits were authorized by the commission of which 692 were actually issued. These permits were issued to all user groups including Advanced Hunter Education graduates, youths and persons of disability. Only 148 of these permits were issued on the Olympia Peninsula mostly to address elk damage issues in the Dungeness Area and in portions of the Satsop and Wynoochee units. Harvest estimates, based on mandatory reporting adjusted for non-response bias, project a total region-wide elk harvest of 797 during general elk seasons, down 16 percent over the previous year. The estimate of the number of elk hunters in Region 6 decreased by about 4 percent for the same period. The percentage breakdown of the total elk harvest by user group was 45, 35, and 18 percent for modern firearm, archery and muzzleloader users respectively. Permit holders took an additional 158 elk during permit seasons. General seasons harvest estimates of antlered elk by Population Management Units (PMU) are listed in Table 1. Hunting conditions were typical for the area and season with no unusual dry or inclement weather recorded. All harvest estimates are for state hunting seasons only and do not include harvest by treaty tribes.

Table 1. Antlered elk harvest for the 2006 general elk seasons by PMU.

PMU	Antlered harvest	% Change from 2005
61	319	-21
62	83	+11
63	46	-30
64	0	
65	89	-8
66	48	-8
67	29	-52

Region-wide the general season harvest of antlered elk was estimated as 614 in 2006. This is a 19 percent decline over the previous year. An additional 38 antlered elk were taken during special permit seasons. Consistent with recent years the PMU with the largest harvest was PMU 61. Over the recent 5-year period (2001-2005), GMU 673 (Williams Creek) has supported an average annual general elk season antlered harvest of 124 bulls. The GMUs comprising PMU 65 include some of the historically best elk areas in Region 6. Antlered elk harvest in this PMU was estimated at 89 bulls, a decline of 8 percent over the previous year.

During this reporting period, meetings between regional personnel and representatives of Olympic Peninsula Tribes continued for the purpose of managing the elk resource of the Olympic Peninsula cooperatively. Periodic technical and policy meetings take place with representatives of the Point No Point Treaty Council (Skokomish, Port Gamble S'Klallam, Jamestown S'Klallam, Lower Elwha Klallam), Quinault, Hoh, Quileute and Makah Tribes.

Surveys

The Williams Creek (GMU 673) bull elk mortality study was continued during this reporting period. The study seeks to obtain estimates of bull elk mortality rates by following radioed elk from initial tagging to eventual death. At three different dates (July and October, 2006 and July 2007) bull elk were captured and fitted with transmitters to both replace bulls that had died and to increase the sample size of radioed bulls. In all 25 branch-antlered bulls and 14 spikes (yearling bulls) were radioed during this reporting period. As of late September 2007 we are monitoring "live" signals from 21 branch-antlered and 7 spike bulls.

Resources and weather permitting we try to conduct aerial (helicopter) elk group composition surveys in select units. These are conducted during the late September through early October period (pre-season surveys) and during the late March through early April period (post-season surveys). During this reporting period we conducted 3 such aerial surveys.

The results of the one pre-season survey are summarized in Table 2. One unit (GMU 648) was sampled, unfortunately under less than optimal weather conditions. Pre-season surveys can be good indicators of calf production as well as bull ratios in the population.

Table 2. Results of pre-season elk survey in GMU 648 (October 10, 2006).

		Antlerless		Antlered		Ratios per 100 cows		
GMU	*n*	Cows	Calves	Spikes	Branch	Calves	Spikes	Branch
648	155	101	33	13	8	33	13	8

Table 3. Results of post-season elk surveys (April 3-4, 2007).

		Antlerless		Antlered		Ratios per 100 cows		
GMU	*n*	Cows	Calves	Spikes	Branch	Calves	Spikes	Branch
673	260	171	53	28	8	31	16	5
681	179	126	29	20	4	23	16	3

The results of the post-season surveys (conducted April 3 and 4, 2007) are summarized in Table 3.

Post-season surveys have value in estimating over-winter calf survival and hence recruitment into the yearling class. Post-season surveys are not, however, good indicators of adult bull (older than yearling) escapement since adult males do not mix freely with other elk at this time of year. This pertains particularly to the forested areas of coastal Washington. One method of estimating annual bull mortality from all sources is to look at the proportion of yearling males among antlered elk seen during pre-season (fall) surveys. Because of bull elk behavior during the rut it is felt that this results in a conservative estimator of overall annual bull elk mortality rates from all sources. In Region 6 this estimator varies yearly but tends to fall between 40-50 percent total annual mortality rate for antlered elk.

Population status and trend analysis

Harvest figures of legal bulls taken during the 2006 state elk seasons confirm trends observed in recent years. Thus the bull harvest on the Olympic Peninsula is now above the very low levels observed during the early to mid – 1990's although still below the 1980's levels. At the same time the bull elk harvest in PMU 61,which is mostly in Pacific County, leads the Region. All indications are that this trend is likely to continue into at least the near future. Factors contributing to this positive trend likely include the increased availability of cover as well as road closure programs practiced by the private and public landowners in the area.

Habitat condition and trend

Habitat conditions on managed forestlands continue to be generally favorable for elk, although high road densities are detrimental if roads are open to vehicular traffic. Units that sustained large-scale timber harvest during the 1970s (portions of Pacific County) now have large stands of second growth that serve as cover. Timber harvests continue in the area creating new forage areas. We have not documented nutritional stress (due to lack of forage) at the population level. Indeed, there are no indications of unusual winter mortality. Current forest management practices, which favor smaller clear-cuts, will benefit elk.

Management conclusions

The guiding principles of the previous 3-year season package were carried over into the year 2006 elk season. These include a 3-point minimum antler restriction for legal bulls, conservative cow harvest, where possible, and no cow harvest on the Olympic Peninsula during state seasons. We continue to try to address elk damage problems through special permit seasons. Elk calf survival and hence recruitment rates are in line with long-term averages. Unusual winter mortality has not been documented.

Mountain Goat

MOUNTAIN GOAT STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
Linton Mountain

DANA L. BASE, Associate Wildlife Biologist
STEVE ZENDER, District Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives/Guidelines

The current population objective for the Linton Mountain Goat Herd is to maintain a viable population for public viewing. The Linton Mountain area received national recognition when the U.S. Forest Service recognized the Sullivan Lake District of the Colville National Forest with an award for developing a public mountain goat viewing area. The area was developed in partnership with the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, local industry, and the Inland Northwest Wildlife Council.

Population Surveys, Status and Trends

As far as we know, mountain goats did not occupy Linton Mountain since Euro-American settlement until 7 animals were released there by the Washington Department of Game in 1965. The original herd came from Nason Ridge in Chelan County and consisted of 2 billies, 4 nannies, and 1 female kid. Other transplants of mountain goats into Pend Oreille County were also made by the Department of Game in the early 1960s. These included 5 nannies along with 2 billies to Dry Canyon in 1962 and 4 nannies along with 2 billies to Monumental and Molybdinite Mountains in 1964. Only the Linton Mountain introduction, however, resulted in a significant goat population.

In the 40+ years since the original transplants, various observations of mountain goats have been documented in small, rocky cliff areas in a few places outside of Linton Mountain. The most recent of these included the following reports to the U.S. Forest Service: One mountain goat observed in the North Fork Harvey Creek area in spring of 2005 ; A group of 3 mountain goats observed and photographed near Cato Creek in the fall of 2004 ; and 1 mountain goat seen at Dry Canyon on August 12, 2004 (M. Borysewicz, pers. comm.. 2004 and 2005). There is no evidence, however, of any reproducing mountain goat population anywhere in northeastern Washington outside of Linton Mountain.

In 1981, 11 mountain goats from the Olympic Mountains were trans-located to Hooknose Mountain, which is roughly 5 miles north of Linton Mountain. At least 3 of these 11 including 2 billies and 1 nanny, were subsequently found at Linton Mountain.

Surveys of the Linton Mountain Goat Herd are generally accomplished by ground-based counts. Excellent views of nearly the entire goat range are afforded by vantage points along Boundary Road near the town of Metaline Falls. Additional vantage points are on a primitive road that services a high voltage power line with a wide right-of-way clearing parallel to the goat cliffs. Surveys seem to be most productive when conducted either early or late in the day. In recent years the counts have been so low that multiple visits have become necessary to improve the likelihood of seeing any goats.

Mountain goats have been observed only intermittently at Linton Mountain since the year 2000. The most recent observation of mountain goats by agency personnel at Linton Mountain was of 1 unclassified adult mountain goat on September 25, 2003. Approximately 30 minutes of intensive searching by helicopter over the Linton Mountain cliffs and adjacent area was accomplished on April 18, 2007. No mountain goats were observed, however.

Since the mid 1990s the mountain goat population at Linton Mountain has become perilously low and unproductive (Table 1). Reasons may include poor habitat conditions, the severe winters of 1992-93 as well as 1996-97, and predation.

Hunting Seasons And Harvest Trends

Mountain goats at Linton Mountain were hunted from 1972–1976. The number of permits authorized annually ranged from 5 to 15 and animals harvested ranged from 4 to 11. Hunters took a total of 34 mountain goats over the 5-year period, with mostly nannies harvested. Hunting has not resumed at Linton Mountain since 1976, as the goat population has not consistently met Department guidelines for recreational hunting.

Habitat Condition And Trend

No recent comprehensive surveys of mountain goat habitat have been made at Linton Mountain. Both quantity and quality of forage along with predator escape terrain may be limiting factors to goat population growth. Controlled burns may be a strategy to enhance goat habitats in the area. The Sullivan Lake Ranger District has developed a controlled burn plan for the area but has thus far not implemented it. The long-term goal continues to be to improve foraging habitat on Linton Mountain, but the few goats remaining there now are likely not limited by forage quantity.

Augmentation

There is currently no source of mountain goats available for augmenting the Linton Mountain population. As the pool of breeding animals is apparently dying out since the population peak around 1989, a new introduction is likely necessary to keep the herd viable.

Management Conclusions

At present, there are too few goats remaining in the Linton Mountain Goat Herd to provide a reliable viewing opportunity. The population appears to be perilously near extirpation. While opportunities for augmentation are not on the immediate horizon, augmentation will likely be needed to re-establish this goat-viewing site.

Personnel will continue occasional ground-based surveys to document any animals that are present. Since surveys are labor intensive, qualified survey volunteers who possess necessary optical equipment will be enlisted whenever possible.

Table 1. Survey history of the Linton Mtn. mountain goat herd, 1965-2007.

Year	Kids	Adults	Population Estimate	Kids per 100 adults
1965 [a]	1	6	7	17
1966	b	b	7	b
1967	b	b	9	b
1968	b	b	11	b
1969	b	b	14	b
1970	b	b	18	b
1971	b	b	23	b
1972 [c]	b	b	32	b
1973 [c]	b	b	32	b
1974 [c]	b	b	35	b
1975 [c]	b	b	33	b
1976 [c]	B	b	34	b
1977	B	b	b	b
1978	B	b	b	b
1979	B	b	b	b
1980	B	b	b	b
1981	B	b	b	b
1982 [d]	5	8	20	62
1983	3	12	25	25
1884	1	10	25	10
1985	6	12	25	50
1986	7	25	35	28
1987	6	21	35	29
1988	7	24	40	29
1989	6	20	40	30
1990	1	9	40	11
1991	1	13	25	8
1992	7	26	33+	27
1993	4	16	20+	25
1994	3	13	16+	23
1995	0	18	18+	0
1996	0	9	10-20	0
1997	1	9	10	11
1998	0	5	5+	0
1999	0	6	6	0
2000	1	3	4+	33
2001	1	4	5+	25
2002	0	2	2+	0
2003	0	3	3+	0
2004	0	0	?	0
2005	0	0	?	0
2006	0	0	?	0
2007	0	0	?	0

[a] Year that seven Mountain Goats were translocated from Chelan County to Linton Mountain.
[b] No survey data available.
[c] Years that herd was hunted by special permit.
[d] Year that 3 marked Mountain Goats were identified at Linton Mountain that came from failed release of 11 animals at Hooknose Mountain in 1981.

MOUNTAIN GOAT STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
Methow Unit 2-2

SCOTT FITKIN, District Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives/guidelines

Currently, the Methow unit is being managed for conservative, sustainable yield, with the goal of increasing herd size and distribution where possible. In addition to hunting recreation, watchable wildlife opportunities, such as the salt lick along the Hart's Pass Road, are encouraged.

Hunting Seasons And Harvest Trends

Hunters enjoyed good conditions in 2006 with the high country remaining accessible throughout the season. The two issued permits yielded one harvested goat in 2006 (Table 1), and hunters saw an average of 23 goats, including several kids. For 2007, WDFW again issued two permits in the Methow Unit.

Table 1. Summary of harvest information for mountain goats in the Methow Unit.

Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Success	Goats Seen/Hunter
1995	8	8	8	100%	31
1996	8	8	5	63%	8
1997	5	5	4	80%	20
1998	5	5	3	60%	22
1999	5	5	4	80%	32
2000	5	5	5	100%	23
2001	2	2	0	0%	11
2002	2	2	1	50%	26
2003	2	2	2	100%	31
2004	2	2	1	50%	26
2005	2	2	1	50%	48
2006	2	1	1	100%	23

Surveys

Annual surveys are conducted to determine minimum population size and herd productivity. This data is used to generate hunting permit allocations in accordance with statewide management guidelines. Surveys during the summer of 2006 yielded a count of 61 animals; with only 8 animals observed in the Mt Gardner portion of the unit despite excellent survey conditions. In most years, observers tally around 50 animals in this area. The scarcity of goats in the Gardner Mountain vicinity is unexplained, but is likely a survey artifact rather than a real reduction in animals. As a result, the high productivity observed this year is almost entirely attributable to the Handcock Ridge area of the unit (Table 2).

In 2002, WDFW extended an ongoing goat research project to the Methow Unit. Data collection is complete on the two mountain goats that were radio-marked in Goat Unit 2-2. Valuable information on seasonal movements and habitat was obtained and is now being analyzed. These animals were part of a larger effort to assess population parameters and habitat relationships. Also, a sightability model is being developed to improve survey data accuracy and consistency.

Population Status And Trend Analysis

Consistent funding has allowed for a consistent survey effort in the Methow Unit for several years. The population appears to be relatively stable. Even so, it appears that productivity may vary significantly between different portions of the unit. These differences are likely explained at least in part by differing fire histories and corresponding differences in vegetation successional stages.

Incidental observations outside of traditional hunting units suggest small numbers of goats are persisting in pockets scattered throughout suitable habitat in the Okanogan District. Little survey work has been done in these areas due to lack of resources. Population size or trend is unknown for these animals; however, anecdotal information from outfitters and others suggests no major changes in abundance or distribution.

Habitat Condition And Trend

Goats in the Okanogan District had to contend with a moderately hard winter this past year; however, spring and summer melt out occurred quickly. Excessive winter mortality was unlikely.

Table 2. Population composition counts from the Methow Unit. K:100 A is kids per 100 adults.

Year	Kids	Yearling	Adults	Minimum Population	K:100 A
1995	--	--	--	--	--
1996	16	--	41	57	39:100
1997	20	--	49	69	41:100
1998	--	--	--	--	44:100
1999	--	--	--	--	--
2000	11	--	36	47	31:100
2001	10	--	50	60	20:100
2002	19	--	61	80	31:100
2003	8	--	45	53	18:100
2004	13	17	52	82	*25:100
2005	18	13	65	96	*28:100
2006	7	5	31	43	*23:100
2007	18	5	38	61	*47:100

*Starting in 2004 adults and yearlings were classified separately. Prior to 2004 yearlings were classified as adults. Therefore, the ratio K:100 has changed to exclude yearlings starting in 2004.

Goat habitat is almost entirely within secured areas and habitat availability remains stable. Habitat quality varies noticeably throughout goat range in the Okanogan District. For instance, regenerating burns in the Handcock Ridge area are improving forage conditions and contributing to observed robust kid production in this portion of the Methow Unit. Conversely, the fire in the Mt Gardner area is now over 20 years old and forage conditions may have passed the peak post-fire conditions. Overall, the unit is currently characterized by a mosaic of successional stages and moderate productivity for the herd as a whole is expected.

Much of the district's goat habitat is in wilderness areas. Thus, changes in habitat quality will occur primarily through natural stochastic events such as wildfires and avalanches, rather than human intervention. Wildfires burned over 20,000 acres of goat habitat in the Methow Unit in 2003, resulting in habitat and herd health improvements noted above.

Management Conclusions

Early indications from ongoing research suggest a conservative approach to mountain goat harvest is warranted. Setting appropriate harvest levels hinges on reliable survey data. As a result, emphasis should remain on providing the resources necessary for a consistent survey effort. Sightability of the animals can be quite variable in portions of the unit. Current research to develop a sightability index will produce more accurate and dependable survey results.

Goat populations in the Methow Unit are the most robust in the district, and recent fires have improved overall productivity. Still, significant differences in productivity between the north and south portions of the unit may be developing. Limited telemetry data and survey flights suggest minimal interchange between the two herd segments. In addition, the Handcock Ridge band spends significant time west of the Cascade Crest. As a result, the feasibility of splitting the Unit into two separate portions should be examined. Also the Unit boundary for the northwest portion of the area should be redrawn to better incorporate occupied goat range.

Suitable goat habitat adjacent to this unit is sparsely populated and could likely support many more animals than exist currently. In light of these conditions, a conservative harvest strategy in the Methow Unit should continue. Hopefully, habitat enhancement from recent fires will continue to boost productivity and promote dispersal. If in practice, the Methow herd grows but exhibits little dispersal, animals could be actively relocated to other suitable areas in the county.

MOUNTAIN GOAT STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
Chelan County

JEFF HEINLEN, Acting District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The management objective for Chelan County mountain goats is to maintain self-sustaining goat populations in historic ranges and recreational hunting opportunities. The herd productivity goal is 25 kids: 100 adults, and harvest opportunity is only considered for stable or increasing populations exceeding 50 adults and meeting the productivity goal. For goat populations meeting or exceeding these guidelines, harvest is limited to no more than 4% of the observed adult population.

Hunting Seasons and Harvest Trends

Until 2001, no goat harvest had occurred in Chelan County in over 20 years. In 2001, 2 permits were authorized for the north shore of Lake Chelan, and 2 male goats were harvested (Table 1). Only one permit has been authorized each year since 2002. None of these permits were successful except in 2004 when one male goat was harvested.

Surveys

Two survey methods have been used to monitor mountain goat populations in Chelan County, in addition to incidental observations. As part of a hydropower license agreement, the Chelan Public Utility District (PUD) annually completes 12 winter wildlife surveys by boat on Lake Chelan (Chelan County's largest contiguous mountain goat habitat). For Lake Chelan, the total number of known goats is the result of comparing all surveys completed during each winter. This is the only consistently collected, long-term data for Chelan County goats.

In other areas of Chelan County, helicopter surveys have been used in recent years in selected mountain goat areas. Because of difficult terrain and low population densities, mountain goats are expensive to monitor. Population objectives have been established for each geographic mountain goat area within the Wenatchee District, but are rarely attained (Table 2).

Population Status And Trend Analysis

Mountain goat populations in Chelan County appear to be below historic levels of the 1960s to 1980s. Except for the Lake Chelan population, mountain goats are not monitored closely enough in Chelan County to document population trends. Based on limited surveys since 1996, the Chelan County goat population appears stable to declining (Table 2).

In July 2004, two adult nannies were collared in the District and one in January 2004, as part of a statewide goat research project. One nanny was collared on Nason Ridge, one in the headwaters of Graham Harbor Creek on the south shore of Lake Chelan, and one along Point-No-Point Creek on the north shore. In 2005-2006 all goats were found to concentrate their activity in 4-5 mi^2 areas near their capture locations. The Nason Ridge nanny spent all of her time on the Ridge during 2005-2006. The Graham Harbor nanny has ranged between Graham Harbor, Graham Mountain, and Pyramid Mountain. The Point-No-Point nanny has been in the vicinity of Point-No-Point Creek, Little Goat Mountain, and Safety Harbor Creek. Two other nannies that were collared on Gamma Ridge on Glacier Peak have since traveled 10-12 miles east to the south shore of Lake Chelan. During winter 2005/2006, one was near Pinnacle Peak and the other near Bonanza Peak. This is the first time we have documented that the Wenatchee District and Region 4 share goats between areas. In fall 2006, 3 goats that were collared on Gamma Ridge were found east in Chelan County.

The current Lake Chelan goat population is considerably less than the estimated 500 goats in the area in the 1960s. The Lake Chelan populations have been closely monitored by the Chelan PUD for the past 20 years. There is no apparent trend in this population since 1994 (Table 3). Kid:adult ratios are within productivity goals of 25 kids:100 adults, over a three year period, averaging 27 kids:100 Adults for 2004-

Table. 1. Summary of harvest information for mountain goats for north Lake Chelan, 2001-2006.

Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Success	Goats seen/hunter	Days hunted	Average days/kill
2001	2	2	2	100	24	6	3
2002	1	1	0	0	0	20	
2003	1	1	0	0	12	8	
2004	1	1	1	100	3	3	3
2005	1	1	0	0	25	15	
2006	1	1	0	0	0	1	

Table 2. Mountain goat surveys in Chelan County, 1996-2006.

Area[a]	1996-97	1997-98	1998-99	1999-00	2000-01	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	2006-07	Population objective
N. Lake Chelan	42	80	64	58	68	44	71	72	118	91	75	100
S. Lake Chelan	13	44	41	40	31	28	39	56	49	57	102	50
Stehiekin	4		5		6	2				4		25
Chiwawa	14	15				12	19					30
N. Wenatchee River	42	6	27		35							30
E. Stevens	33	14	13			1	18					30
Total	123	163	150	98	140	87	147	128	167	152		265

[a] Chiwawa = Chelan County north of Little Wenatchee River, east of Cascade Crest; East Stevens = North of highway 2, south of Little Wenatchee River
(Nason Ridge); North Wenatchee River = West of highway 97, north Chelan/Kittitas county line, east of Cascade Crest, south of highway 2.

Table 3. Chelan PUD's mountain goat population composition for Lake Chelan, Chelan County, 1994-2006.

Year	No. kids	No. adults	Unk.	Total Count	Kids:100 adults
1994	25	98		123	26
1995	12	109		121	11
1996	7	47		54	15
1997	18	105		123	17
1998	17	93		110	18
1999	19	79		98	24
2000	24	76	5	100	32
2001	14	60		74	23
2002	21	89		110	24
2003	25	103		128	24
2004	29	138		167	21
2005	29	120	3	152	24
2006	48	129		177	37
Average	22	96		118	23

2006. During 2005-2007 the Chelan PUD estimated the north shore population at 95 goats (range:75-118), with 22 kids:100 adults (range: 18-29). The south shore population was estimated at an average of 69 goats (range: 49-102), with 36 kids:100 adults (range: 29-44).

The north and south shores of Lake Chelan were flown two times (Jun, Jul) during summer 2005, as part of the development of a sightability model for mountain goats. Based on the average of June and July counts in survey blocks done during both months in 2005, an estimated 76 goats were on the north shore and 66 goats on the south shore using a preliminary model.

Statewide mountain goat strategies recommend that before a population is hunted that the population be at least 50 goats with at least 25 kids:100 adults over a 3-year period. During 2005-2007 the south shore Lake Chelan population was estimated at an average of 69 goats (range: 49-102) with 36 kids:100 adults (range:29-44) using Chelan PUD's data. Based on these criteria, a permit could be issued for the South Shore. An estimated 66 goats were found on the south shore in 2005 using the sightability model. Because the south shore population is small, it is vulnerable to stochastic weather events that could cause it to decline. This population should continue to be surveyed annually to ensure population and production objectives are met.

The North Shore Lake Chelan, currently hunted under a single permit, is estimated to have a population size of 95 goats, averaged over the last three years (range 75-118), based on Chelan PUD winter surveys. However, observed kid: non-kid ratios have only averaged 22:100, over the same three year period. This is below the 25:100 threshold for hunting harvest. The three year success rate of 33% is also below the minimum 50% threshold. Only one goat has been harvested the past 5 seasons, for a 20% five year success rate. Including the first season when 2 hunters harvested two goats, the six-year success rate has been 50%. Despite the low kid:non-kid ratio, and harvest success below management objectives, goat counts have been relatively high, and harvest of 3 billies in six years from a population averaging 95 goats over the last three years (range 75-118) is extremely unlikely to be detrimental.

During summer 2001, the Rex Creek fire on the north shore of Lake Chelan burned over 40,000 acres, including approximately 50% of the goat winter range. This fire profoundly changed nearly all goat winter range on the north shore, and may impact this population; whether positively or negatively remains to be seen.

Habitat Condition And Trend

Fire suppression during the last 50 years has probably decreased habitat for mountain goats in Chelan County. Most mountain goat habitat is within wilderness areas and is managed by Wenatchee National Forest. Wilderness designation precludes most forms of habitat management. A let-burn policy is currently in place for wilderness areas on the Wenatchee National Forest, except where it threatens homes, so habitat changes will probably occur slowly. Goat habitat conditions are expected to gradually improve as a result of this policy.

On August 5, 2007 a lighting strike caused the Domke Lake fire on the south shore of Lake Chelan. At the time of this report the fire is 11,900 acres and still burning. This fire is outside Goat Unit 2-1 but is within occupied goat habitat. This fire is anticipated to reduce habitat over the next 1-2 years but should increase forage after this time.

Management Conclusions

Mountain goat populations in Chelan County are below historic and objective levels. Population trends in areas besides Lake Chelan, which are surveyed by Chelan PUD, cannot be effectively monitored without additional survey resources. Based on the PUD data set, average kid production is below objectives on the north shore and at objectives on the south shore.

MOUNTAIN GOAT STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 3
Goat Units: 3-6/4-38, 3-7, 3-10, 3-11

JEFFREY A. BERNATOWICZ, District Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives/guidelines

The statewide goals for Mountain Goats are:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage mountain goats and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage mountain goats for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, wildlife viewing and photography.
3. Enhance mountain goat populations and manage for sustained yield.
4. For populations to be hunted, a minimum of 50 goats and 25 kids:100 non-kids over a 3-year period.
5. Harvest should not exceed 4% of a stable population.

Hunting Seasons And Harvest Trends

Mountain Goat season is open only to hunters drawing a special permit. In 2006, there were 6 permits spread over 3 units open to hunting (Tables 1-4). Al1 permit holders who reported were successful. It is unknown where the auction permit holder took a goat.

Surveys

Tables 1-4 show annual survey results for Goat units. Kachess is not open to hunting and was not surveyed in 2006 or 2007. Historically goat surveys were conducted in June and/or September. September surveys tended to yield the higher counts, but conflict with other surveys and hunting seasons. Years with the lowest counts were typically June surveys. In 2007, all surveys were flown in late July.

Population Status And Trend Analysis

The status of mountain goat populations is difficult to determine. The data suggests individual groups are often missed on some surveys. The best we can do is guess at trends from the available data and interviews with hunters, guides, and others people knowledgeable on goats.

All goat populations in the Region appear to have declined from historic levels due to over harvest. Research suggests harvesting no more than 4% of the adult population. Harvest in the Bumping from 1990-96 average over 6 goats annually. A similar harvest was evident in the 1980's. The high count for adults was 66, for an estimated harvest of 10%. Since 1997, harvest has been more conservative and the population may be recovering. The unit is large, with extensive habitat and cover. It is easy to miss entire groups of animals on a survey, as has happened in 2004 and 2006. The total population in the survey area is estimated at approximately 100 goats.

Historically, the Naches and Corral Pass areas were managed as different units even though large numbers of goats were observed near the boundary. Corral Pass was rarely surveyed as a unit and Naches Pass surveys frequently included goats on the Corral Pass side. A sustainable harvest in Naches/Corral Pass during the 1990's would have required an adult population of at least 200; the current estimate is about 70. Harvest has likely impacted the population and only recently been reduced. The high kid production in 2004 seemed to help the adult population rebound.

Blazed Ridge was historically included with Naches Pass as a unit. In 1996, permits were issued for the new Blazed Ridge unit. Over-harvest was likely in the unit until 2000. Historic records indicate it was not unusual to issue 40 permits for the area. The high count in 1997 was due to a large group of goats that was possibly passing through the unit, as they have not been seen since. There was confusion on groups in 2006 and a double count was expected, so an actual estimate is not it available. The estimate of about 80 animals in 2007 was similar to 2004.

Kachess Ridge was historically surveyed with Davis and Goat Peak units. Thirty-two goats were taken from the area from 1975-81, which is more adults than have been seen in the last 10 years. Surveys in 2004 and 2005 excluded Davis and Goat Peaks, which have few animals. The current population for the entire area is probably less than 50 animals. This unit is the smallest unit in the region. If the unit were expanded, to be as large as Bumping, goat numbers might be similar.

Habitat Condition And Trend

The majority of goats in the Bumping, Tieton and Naches Pass summer in wilderness areas where short-term habitat is mostly influenced by weather cycles. However, the fire suppression has probably reduced open meadow habitat in wilderness areas. Recent insect outbreaks have killed timber, making the area prime for a large fire. Recreational use could also be influencing use of available habitat. There is no comprehensive documentation of where the goats winter. Outside the wilderness, timber harvest and road building could impact habitat.

The Blazed Ridge and Kachess Units are mostly outside of wilderness areas. Timber harvest has/is occurring in both units. The north portion of the Blazed ridge unit has been particularly heavily harvested. The timber cutting has probably improved summer habitat, but may have removed winter cover. Roads densities have also increased. There are often roads at the top and bottom of every ridge. ORV and general recreation is heavy in the Blazed Ridge Unit.

It is unknown how goats react to roads and human activity, which have increased with Washington's population. Major highways like I-90 have probably limited movements between herds over time. Smaller highways and development like ski areas could also limit movement and use of areas. This may limit re-colonization and recovery of some areas.

Management Conclusions

Goat populations in Region 3 have probably declined over historical levels. Over-harvest appears to be a major factor. Harvest has only recently been reduced. Recovery may take decades. Determining the current population level and if it is stable and healthy is difficult. Future harvest should be conservative with no permits unless the unit is surveyed.

Boundaries of existing herds need to be reviewed to determine realistic "populations". Current resources for surveys are limited. Options for collecting better quality data need to be explored.

Table 1. Harvest and surveys for goat Unit 3-7 Bumping River

Harvest Information				Survey Data			
Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Kids	Adults	Total	K:100
1990	15	14	11				
1991	10	9	7	5	12	17	42
1992	10	10	9	12	66	78	18
1993	6	6	5	7	43	50	16
1994	6	5	4	5	35	40	14
1995	2	2	2	3	30	35	17
1996	6	5	5	20	39	59	51
1997	1	1	1	12	49	61	25
1998	2	2	2				
1999	2	2	2				
2000	2	1	1	7	22	39	32
2001	2	2	2	14	46	60	30
2002	2	2	2	25	52	77	48
2003	2	2	2	24	59	83	41
2004	2	1	1	16	39	55	41
2005	2	2	2	32	66	98	48
2006	2	2	2	15	39	54	38
2007	2			9	40	*71	22

*Includes 21 unclassifed

Table 2. Harvest and surveysfor goat Unit 3-6,4-38 Naches/Corral Pass

Harvest Information				Survey Data			
Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Kids	Adults	Total	K:100
1989	9	7	4	24	94	118	26
1990	12	>7	>7				
1991	12	8	6	10	42	52	24
1992	12	10	9	11	86	97	13
1993	14	12	11	5	18	23	28
1994	14	11	9	13	27	40	48
1995	5	3	2	9	78	87	12
1996	14	11	9	23	58	81	40
1997	5	5	5	10	55	65	18
1998	7	7	7				
1999	5	5	5				
2000	5	5	5	21	48	69	44
2001	5	4	4	3	18	21	17
2002	4	3	4	18	41	59	44
2003	3	3	3	18	62	80	29
2004	2	2	1	21	61	82	34
2005	2	2	2	40	55	95	73
2006	2	2	2	18	73	91	25
2007	2			25	67	*107	37

*Includes 15 unclassified

Table 3. Harvest and surveys for goat Unit 3-10 Blazed Ridge

Harvest Information				Survey Data			
Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Kids	Adults	Total	K:100
1991				9	22	31	41
1992-95	NO DATA						
1996	3	2	1	27	57	79	47
1997	1	1	1	40	99	139	40
1998	6	6	6				
1999	6	6	6				
2000	6	6	5	18	43	61	42
2001	2	*3	*2	13	40	53	32
2002	1	1	1	15	40	55	37
2003	1	*2	*2	27	66	93	29
2004	2	*3	*3	17	63	80	27
2005	2	2	2		NO DATA		
2006	2	2	2	[a]30	[a]83	[a]113	36
2007	2			22	56	78	39

* Includes auction/raffle permit hunter

[a] Probable double count of ~15 animals

Table 4. Harvest and surveys for goat Unit 3-11 Kachess Ridge

Harvest Information				Survey Data			
Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Kids	Adults	Total	K:100
1991				21	39	60	54
1992				7	18	25	39
1993				14	44	58	32
1994-5		NO DATA					
1996	1	1	1	11	25	36	44
1997	1	1	1	1	5	6	20
1998	1	1	1				
1999	1	1	1				
2000	1	1	1	5	32	37	16
2001	1	1	1	6	22	28	27
2002	1	1	1	6	18	24	33
2003	0			No	Survey		
2004	0			8	18	26	44
2005	0			13	23	36	57
2006	0			No	Survey		
2007	0			No	Survey		

MOUNTAIN GOAT STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 4 GOAT UNITS 4-1 – 4-13

JENNIFER BOHANNON, Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives/guidelines

The management objective for mountain goat units in north Region 4 is to maintain stable populations in all units for public viewing and harvest opportunities. Harvest levels are set at 4% of recognized sub-populations throughout individual goat management units (Hebert and Turnbull, 1977).

Hunting Seasons And Harvest Trends

The history of mountain goat hunting seasons and associated harvest trends demonstrates a severe decline in both areas throughout north Region 4 (Whatcom and Skagit counties). Hunting seasons have dramatically declined since the earliest mountain goat season format in 1897 when Washington State hunters were allowed two goats per person in a three-month season. The typical season format for mountain goats in north Region 4 during the 1980's was 47 days (late September through October). In Whatcom and Skagit counties, the mountain goat range was divided into six geographic areas (Goat Management Units) with a total of 72 harvest permits issued (70 rifle, 2 archery). In 1986 mountain goat units were re-designated to more adequately reflect the geographical distribution of discrete sub-herds and to allow WDFW better management control over harvest distribution. Goat management units increased from 6 to 14 in north Region 4. Permit numbers in 1986 were 63 for the 14 new units. Harvest in these units totaled 16 goats in 1986. By 1996, all but two of the GMUs were closed to hunting (GMUs 4-8 –East Ross Lake, 4-9 – Jack Mountain). A total of 12 permits resulted in the harvest of 5 mountain goats within the two units during the 1996 season. All of the original 14 goat management units were closed to hunting in 2002.

Surveys

In July 2006, an aerial mountain goat survey was flown in the Mt. Baker/Loomis Mountain areas of Whatcom and Skagit counties. This was a cooperative survey effort involving WDFW, National Parks Service, U.S.F.S., and the N.W. Tribal Commission. A Hughes 500-D helicopter was used to fly the survey area. The survey route(s) were similar to previous years' surveys but do vary slightly in response to weather and habitat changes. A total of 360 goats were observed (212 adults, 59 yearlings, 86 kids, 3 unknown; Table 1). In the Mt. Baker area, 30 fewer goats were seen in July 2006 than in the July 2005 survey. The kid:adult ratio in 2006 was 41:100, slightly lower than the 45:100 kid:adult ratio in 2005.

Table 1. 2006 mountain goat survey results for the Mt. Baker area.

Block	Total	Adults	Yearlings	Kids	Unknown
Black Buttes	43	26	9	8	0
Heliotrope	13	11	1	1	0
Chowder Ridge	85	51	12	22	0
Sholes Glacier	0	0	0	0	0
Coleman Pinnacle	136	75	24	34	3
Lava Divide	47	26	7	14	0
Mamie Pass	35	23	5	7	0
Loomis Mountain	1	0	1	0	0
Total	360	212	59	86	3

The Department of Fish and Wildlife initiated a mountain goat research project in 2002 that included cooperators such as the U.S. Forest Service, the National Parks Service, the Sauk-Suiattle Tribe, the Stilliguamish Tribe and Western Washington University. The long-term objective of this project is to assess the magnitude, extent, and causes for the reported declines in mountain goat populations in Washington. As part of this study, GPS collars were placed on a total of 13 goats in the Mt. Baker/Mt. Shuksan areas of Whatcom County. The locations from these collars will be used to evaluate movements and habitat use. Collared animals will also provide information to assess sightability bias (i.e. whether or not an animal or group is seen) during population surveys.

Population Status And Trend Analysis

The historical status of mountain goat populations in north Region 4 GMUs is not well documented. The majority of historical information regarding goat numbers and distribution has been derived from harvest report cards and questionnaires returned by permitted hunters. Historically, goat management units 4-2, 4-3, 4-4 and 4-5 collectively encompassed the Mt. Baker range in Whatcom and Skagit Counties. Harvest in these units during the period 1969-85 totaled 121 animals with an average harvest of 13 goats per season. For the period 1986-95, harvest totaled 26 animals with a 6 goat per season average. By 1996, all of the Mt. Baker GMUs were closed to hunting due to declines in harvest and goats reported by permit hunters.

An aerial survey of the Mt. Baker GMUs was conducted in 1996. That survey documented 61 animals (an average of 8.7 goats per unit). A similar survey completed in 2000 covering 80% of the range documented 88 animals (an average of 17.6 goats per unit). An October 2001 survey that covered 100% of the Mt. Baker range documented a total of 121 (an

average of 24.2 goats per unit). These survey data indicate a 178% increase in the average goats seen per unit in 2001 as compared to the 1996 survey. Although survey coverage has differed slightly between years, the population counts from more recent surveys in the Mt. Baker range continue to increase.

Habitat Condition and Trend

A graduate student at Western Washington University has recently developed a mountain goat habitat map for the west side of the Cascade Range, including Mt. Baker. Road and hiking trail development continues to encroach upon existing habitat and is projected to further expand the influences of increased human disturbance throughout mountain goat ranges in Whatcom and Skagit counties.

Management Conclusions/Recommendations

It is anticipated that considerable new information regarding the habitat utilization patterns of North Cascades mountain goats will emerge from the ongoing research initiated in 2002. An enhanced understanding of habitat use will enable managers to better regulate the perceived conflicts between recreational activities and mountain goats on critical winter and summer ranges.

The Mt. Baker/Mt. Shuksan mountain goat population has grown to where agency managers have been discussing a harvest strategy. A conservative hunt consisting of one permit per unit is planned for Mt. Baker units 4-3 and 4-7 in 2007.

Literature Cited

Hebert, D.M. and Turnbull, W.G. 1977. A description of southern interior and coastal mountain ecotypes in British Columbia, 1st Annual Symposium Mt. Goats. 21pp.

MOUNTAIN GOAT STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 5
Goat Rocks, Smith Creek, Tatoosh

PATRICK J. MILLER, District Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives/guidelines

Mountain goats (Oreamnos americanus) are prized in Washington as both a game animal and for viewing purposes. Region 5 of the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) has three mountain goat population management units; Tatoosh (Goat Unit 5-2), Smith Creek (Goat Unit 5-3), and Goat Rocks (Goat Unit 5-4). In 2003, the management of the Goat Unit Tieton River 3-9 was combined with the Goat Rocks unit. The Goat Rocks-Tieton River unit probably has the highest goat population in the state of Washington. Hunting in all three units is allowed by permit only. Current population goals for these three areas are to maintain or expand current population levels. A productivity goal of 20-25 kids per 100 adults is applied to these populations. Legal harvest levels are designed to remove 4% or less of the population.

Hunting Seasons And Harvest Trends

Since 1997, all three units in Region 5 have been open to any legal weapon. Prior to 1997, Smith Creek Unit was an archery-only unit. Harvest quotas were conservative in 2006 Smith Creek, 1; Tatoosh, 1; and Goat Rocks-Tieton River, 5.

Hunting seasons in all three units have traditionally been the last two weeks of September and the entire month of October. Beginning in 2005, the season has opened on 1 September for archery-only hunting. Firearm hunting was allowed from September 15 – October 31. The bag limit was one goat per permit of either sex, with horns longer than 4 inches. Hunting pressure in each unit is limited by the conservative nature of the permit allocations.

Harvest trends, hunter success rates, and hunter survey returns indicate stable mountain goat populations in the three units. Aerial surveys conducted by WDFW indicate that mountain goat populations in the Tatoosh and Smith units may be declining (see Surveys below). Most of the goats observed in the Tatoosh unit are actually in the nearby Mt Rainier National Park. Visibility of goats in the Smith creek unit has long been a concern as the habitat is narrow strips of alpine vegetation with heavy forest nearby.

Prior concern over low recruitment or increasing adult mortality in the Goat Rocks Unit led to a reduction in permits from 10 to 7 in 1998. The permit levels for Goat Rocks were combined with Tieton River in 2003. Permit levels were further reduced by 1 in 2003 to allow for potential raffle or auction hunter harvest outside the permit process. In addition, concerns over lower hunter success combined with habitat loss in the Smith Creek Unit supported the decision to reduce the permits in this unit from 3 to 1 in 2001.

Weather conditions in 2006 were moderate for goat hunting. Periods of warm dry weather during the early weeks of September made hunting difficult, particularly for those hunters in the Tatoosh Unit. The majority of animals in Tatoosh available for harvest migrate out of Rainier National Park with the onset of snow at the higher elevations. Warm weather tends to delay this movement. Weather conditions moderated as September progressed, and cooler weather prevailed during most of October. Harvest in Goat Rocks was distributed throughout the first month of the any weapon season.

Overall, hunter success in 2006 was 100 % (Table 1). Historically, success rates in the Goat Rocks Unit approach 100% and this was the case in 2006. This unit contains extensive high quality habitat, has the highest goat numbers, and is comprised of resident animals. Success rates in Goat Rocks since 1993 appear stable. The number of goats seen by hunters is also stable.

Since 1993 success rates in Tatoosh have also been stable. The single hunter in the unit in 2006 did not harvest a goat. Goat sightings per hunter are mixed, though many sightings are from areas north of the hunt unit boundary in Mount Rainier National Park.

Goat hunting was initiated in the Smith Creek Unit in 1993, following augmentation and recovery of the population. The endemic goat population was nearly extirpated due to over-exploitation facilitated by easy hunter access and the patchy distribution as well as lower quality of goat habitat in the unit. In 1993 hunting was archery-only. Permit allocation was conservative (n=3) for the first few of years of hunting. Overall harvest was acceptably low and population response was favorable. Subsequently, permits were increased to 5 in 1995. The change in 1997 to any weapon resulted in a return to 3 permits. The number of goats seen, however, has been

declining. As a result, in 2001 the permit number was decreased to one. The single permit holder in 2006 reported killing a goat.

Surveys

Recently survey coverage has expanded to include all three Mt Goat Units in Region 5. Part of this expanded coverage is a portion of a Mt Goat study that is being conducted by WDFW. Funding for these surveys is coming from a variety of sources and may fall to a lower level when the present study is complete. Part of the study objectives is to estimate sightabilty of goats during aerial surveys. Concern has long been expressed over the portion of the goat population that is observed during a flight and hopefully this study will begin to answer that question.

In 2006, all areas of goat habitat in the Goat Rocks-Tieton River unit were surveyed on the same day. The goal was to provide more through coverage of the combined units.

The Tatoosh unit was surveyed by personnel from the Mount Rainier National Park as part of a sightability effort in 2006. Their data is presented in the Table 2.

Population Status And Trend Analysis

Goat populations in Tatoosh seem to be low. In the surveys during 2002-2006 all the goats observed were in Mount Rainier Park. Permit levels will be maintained at 1 to continue survey funding. Populations in Smith Creek are also low and becoming a concern to managers. This population may require greater scrutiny in the future with continued sightability flight methodologies to estimate population size.

The number of kids seen by hunters increased this year. Hunter survey results from 2006 indicated a higher number of kids than recent observations.

Population status in the Goat Rocks is hopefully on the increase. Survey data from 2004 thru 2006 indicate an increased number of goats, even when the Tieton River unit influence is incorporated. The 2004 thru 2006 survey numbers were much higher than the past years. Knowledge of the movement between the Goat Rocks unit and Tieton still must be factored in. Based upon studies conducted in other mountain goat habitats, we are observing between 59% and 75% of the total population in the July or August aerial surveys.

Results of the cooperative Cispus Adaptive Management Area (AMA) study with the United States Forest Service (USFS) indicate that goat populations are expanding in several areas of the Region. Sightings of goats are becoming common around the Mt. St. Helens area, and the north-south ridge systems south of the Cispus River contain good numbers of goats (see Management Conclusions below). Sightings of ear-tagged Smith Creek transplants in the Mt. Adams Wilderness indicate that goats are likely expanding their range. Informal surveys are also observing goats in areas to the south and west of Smith Creek. Long-term changes in habitat (see Habitat Condition below), particularly in the Smith Creek Unit, may limit certain goat populations in the future.

Habitat Condition And Trend

High elevation openings characteristic of goat habitat are being lost in the Smith Creek Unit due to conifer encroachment. Alpine meadows are critical mountain goat foraging areas. Given the limited extent of suitable goat habitat in the Smith Creek Unit, their decline represents a serious threat to the sustained viability of this goat population. Results of the cooperative Cispus AMA project indicate that in the four study areas (Stonewall ridge, South Point ridge, Smith ridge, and Castle Butte), a total of 404 acres of alpine meadow have been lost in the period from 1959- 1990 (Kogut 1996).

The documented loss of alpine meadow in the study area equals a 20.8% decrease. Of the 1540 acres of alpine meadow present now in the study area, only 311 acres (20.2%) have low conifer intrusion. The remaining alpine meadows have–moderate (53.8%) and high (26.0%) levels of conifer intrusion. Meadows with high to moderate conifer intrusion can be expected to become unsuitable for goats within 35 years. Avalanche chutes comprise an additional 1047 acres of marginal goat habitat (Kogut 1996).

High alpine meadows are thought to be primarily created through disturbance such as avalanche, disease, wind-throw, and fire (Hemstrom 1979). Periodic fire is considered to be one of the most important factors in the creation and maintenance of alpine meadow (Olmsted 1979). USFS policy currently dictates the suppression of both man-made and naturally occurring fires. This policy has probably resulted in the loss of alpine meadow documented in the above study. In the 10 years since the completion of this study, the loss of meadow has likely increased.

Increasing use of high elevation meadows by elk is another concern. Elk are typically observed using high elevation meadows adjacent to goats. Elk use will further degrade these habitats for goats, and may even preclude goat use. Any inter-specific competition that occurs in the alpine meadows will favor elk. Thus, the need for restoration and preservation of these areas is paramount to continued healthy goat populations.

Habitat Enhancement

Continued budget cuts and other constraints in both the USFS and WDFW make the possibility of a prescribed burn program in the foreseeable future unlikely. Presently, it does not appear that habitat is limiting goats; however, enhancement will have to be pursued in the next decade, as more and more habitat in the Smith Creek Unit is lost to conifer encroachment.

Another possible avenue to address conifer encroachment is through the use of girdling and snag creation. Informal discussions concerning snag creation have occurred, and hopefully more formal discussions will transpire in the near future.

Management Conclusions

All three mountain goat units in Region 5 are valued for both viewing and hunting opportunities. Consequently, harvest quotas are kept conservative to maximize both the consumptive and non-consumptive recreational attributes of these populations. Permit levels for the Tatoosh have been reduced to a minimum level to encourage expansion of the goat population.

Research is needed to develop population estimates and models for the goat populations in Region 5. A study initiated in 2002 is beginning to address these needs in Smith Creek and Goat Rocks/Tieton River.

The continuation of annual aerial surveys is needed to document trends in population and productivity. Without a population estimate, attainment of a harvest rate of <4% of the population is difficult to measure. Due to low inherent productivity and high mortality rates among 1 and 2 year olds, mountain goats are highly susceptible to over-harvest (Festa-Bianchet and Urquhart 1994). Presently, our information about goat population dynamics is limited. Although hunter report cards provide information on demographic parameters, these data are highly variable. This is likely due to hunters observing and counting the same groups of goats repeatedly, variability of days spent hunting, some mis-classification, and lack of sampling independence. Aerial surveys provide the least biased data and the most efficient method of census, particularly considering the large expanse of area involved.

Additionally, resource managers should identify important habitat linkages between Smith Creek and Goat Rocks and suitable isolated habitats such as Mt. Adams and Mt. St. Helens National Volcanic Monument. Geographic Information Systems (GIS) coverages could be used to identify suitable goat habitat within unsuitable matrix lands. Potential corridors between such areas could then be managed for goats.

Based upon the results of the cooperative Cispus AMA study, alpine meadow restoration in the Smith Creek Unit is recommended. This will require USFS funding and environmental approvals.

Augmentation/translocation

Recommendations

None are needed nor recommended.

Literature Cited

Adams, L. G., and J. A. Bailey. 1982. Population dynamics of mountain goats in the Sawatch Range, Colorado. Journal of Wildlife Management 46:1003-1009.

Brent, H. 1960. Helicopter goat counts. Unpublished report, Washington Department of Game.

Caughley, G. 1977. Analysis of vertebrate populations. John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y. 234pp.

Czaplewski, R. L., D. M. Crowe, and L. L. McDonald. 1983. Sample sizes and confidence intervals for wildlife population ratios. Wildlife Society Bulletin 11:121_128.

Festa-Bianchet, M, and M. Urquhart. 1994. Mountain goat recruitment: kid production and survival to breeding age. Can. J. Zool. 72:22-27.

Hemstrom, M. A. 1979. A recent disturbance history of the forest ecosystems of Mount Rainier National Park. Ph. D. Thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR. 67 pp.

Houston, D. B., B. B. Moorhead, and R. W. Olson. 1986. An aerial census of mountain goats in the Olympic Mountain Range, Washington. Northwest Sci. 60:131-136.

Kogut, T. 1996. Trends in Natural Meadows within Mountain Goat Habitat, Cispus Adaptive Management Area. USFS Gifford Pinchot Nat. For. Unpublished Report. 9pp.

Olmsted, J. 1979. Mountain goat winter habitat study. Job completion report, W_88 R_3. Wash. Dept. Of Game, Olympia WA. 50 pp.

McCullough, D. R., and D. H. Hirth. 1988. Evaluation of the Petersen-Lincoln estimator for a white-tailed deer population. Journal of Wildlife Management 52:534-544.

Table 1. Hunter survey summary statistics for Region 5 mountain goat harvests, 1993-2006.

Unit	Year	Permits Issued	Harvest*	Success (%)	Avg goats seen	Kid:Adult seen	Avg days to harvest a goat
Smith Creek	2006	1	1	100	30	16	7
	2005	1	1	100	40	20	16
	2004	1	1	100	21	5	4
	2003	1	1	100	19	6	12
	2002	1	1	100	30	23	5.0
	2001	1	1	100	17	70	12
	2000	3	2	67	16	60	14.5
	1999	3	2(2)	100	4	25	1.0
	1998	3	2	67	21	36	7.7
	1997	3	1(2)	50	25	67	9.5
	1996	5	2	40	42	26	12.5
	1995	5	2(4)	50	24	14	22.5
	1994	3	2	67	17	28	6.0
	1993	3	2	67	53	59	11.0
Goat Rocks	2006	5	5	100	65	27	3
	2005	6	6	100	24.7	5	18
	2004	6	4	66.7	87	26	12.7
	2003	6**	6**	100	55	19	3.2
	2002	3	2	66.7	77	28	5.0
	2001	3	3	100	44	26	4.3
	2000	7	6(6)	100	55	28	3.2
	1999	7	7	100	52	20	2.7
	1998	7	7	100	32	43	3.2
	1997	10	9(9)	100	19	30	2.8
	1996	10	6(9)	67	55	36	5.8
	1995	10	10	100	40	42	2.2
	1994	10	10	100	46	39	2.3
	1993	10	10	100	37	39	1.9
Tatoosh	2006	1	1	100	55	25	4
	2005	1	0	0	32	8	0
	2004	3	2(2)	100	6	2	4.5
	2003	3	3	100	27	11	21
	2002	3	2	66.7	21	23	12.5
	2001	3	1(2)	50	4	29	4.0
	2000	5	2	40	14	40	10.0
	1999	5	2(3)	67	22	35	18.0
	1998	5	2(4)	50	15	54	7.5
	1997	5	1	20	9	16	8.0
	1996	5	1(3)	33	9	37	35.0
	1995	5	3(4)	75	7	28	6.0
	1994	5	2	40	3	33	15.0
	1993	5	2	40	3	15	12.5

* Numbers in ( ) s indicate number of hunters, if less than permits issued.
** Permits for both Goat Rocks and Tieton River were combined.

Table 2. Survey results of Region 5 Mountain Goat flights, 1998 - 2006.

Goat Unit	Year	Adult	Yearling	Kid	Unknown	Total	Kid:Adult
5-2 Tatoosh	2006***	16		4	0	20	25:100
	2005	12	4	6	0	22	37:100
	2004	5	0	2	0	7	40:100
	2003	2	3	1	0	8	14:100
	2002	5	3	1	1	10	11:100
	2001	6	1	2	0	9	33:100
	2000	9	0	2	0	14	22:100
5-3 Smith Creek	2006	16	6	5	0	27	31:100
	2005	15	6	11	0	34	52:100
	2004	16	3	11	0	30	42:100
	2003	9	0	6	0	15	67:100
	2002	8	3	6	0	17	54:100
	2001*						
	2000	23	0	10	0	33	43:100
	1999	6	2	2	1	11	33:100
	1998	3	0	1	0	4	33:100
5-4 Goat Rocks	2006	203	14	71	0	290	35:100
	2005**	188	47	66	0	303	28:100
	2004**	183	31	43	0	261	20:100
	2003**	130	0	36	0	203	21:100
	2002*	168	0	36	0	203	21:100
	2001	79	0	13	0	92	16:100
	2000	50	0	12	0	62	24:100
	1999	20	2	9	8	39	45:100
	1998	6	0	2	6	14	33:100

* No survey in 2001 due to poor weather conditions.
****** Survey combined Goat Rocks and Tieton River units
*** Survey conducted by Mt Rainier National Park Staff

Bighorn Sheep

BIGHORN SHEEP STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
Blue Mountains

PAT E. FOWLER, District Wildlife Biologist
PAUL A. WIK, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The first bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) population was established on the W.T. Wooten Wildlife Area (Tucannon River) during the early 1960's, and consisted of California bighorns transplanted from the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. Since that re-introduction, four additional herds of bighorn sheep have been established in the Blue Mountains; Mountain View, Wenaha, Black Butte, and Asotin Creek. The first two herds consisted of California bighorn sheep (Tucannon and Mtn View), but subsequent transplants have consisted of Rocky Mtn bighorn sheep from Hall Mountain in Washington, herds in Montana, Wyoming, and from the Wallowa Mountains in Oregon. Very little California bighorn genetics still remain in the Blue Mtns, because the spread of scabies (*Psoroptes ovis*) into the Mountain View and Tucannon herds during the late 1980's and 1990's resulted in a massive die-off of California bighorns. Also, the School Fire in 2005 killed 7 - 9 of the remaining sheep (est. pop. 17) in the Tucannon drainage. Currently, herds in the Blue Mtns consist primarily of Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

Population management objectives for each herd are based on habitat conditions within their respective range. The population management objective for the Blue Mountains is 500-550 bighorn sheep; Tucannon herd-60, Mountain View herd-60-70, Asotin Creek herd-75-100, Black Butte herd-150-200, and Wenaha herd >90.

The Hells Canyon Initiative (HCI) was established in 1996, with participants from Washington Department of Fish & Wildlife, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Nez Perce Tribe (NPT), and Foundation for North American Wild Sheep (FNAWS). HCI conducts disease research, develops population survey methodology, conducts transplants, and implements projects designed to improve bighorn sheep habitat. Four of Washington's bighorn sheep populations are included in the HCI; Black Butte, Mtn. View, Wenaha, and Asotin Creek. .

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Permit controlled hunting was terminated in the Blue Mountains after the *Pasturella* die-off in 1996, with the exception of the Tucannon herd. Permits were terminated in the Tucannon in 1999, after this herd suffered a major population decline.

One raffle permit per year was authorized by the Fish & Wildlife Commission in 2005 to fund bighorn sheep programs and research in southeast Washington. Biologists review data for each herd, and decide which units will be open to the raffle permit each year. In 2005, the Tucannon, Black Butte, and Wenaha were selected for the hunt. The raffle permit holder harvested a mature ram from the Tucannon herd that scored 187 BC points.

In 2006 and 2007, the Black Butte, Mountain View, and Wenaha units were selected for the raffle permit hunt. Also in 2006, WDFW issued the first permit to a licensed hunter in the Wenaha herd since 1996. This permit was good for 1 ram in the Crooked Creek drainage of the Wenaha unit (GMU-169). The hunter was successful in harvesting a ram, as was the raffle permit winners in 2005 (Tucannon) and 2006 (Wenaha – 196 BC).

The Wenaha herd is an inter-state herd, managed in conjunction with Oregon. For 2007, Washington issued 1 ram permit, Oregon issued 1 ram permit, and the Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation also issued 1 permit.

Controlled hunt permits will not be implemented in other herds until each bighorn sheep population meets criteria established in the Bighorn Sheep Management Plan.

Treaty hunting by the Nez Perce tribe has resulted in the harvest of three Class-4 rams from the Asotin herd in 2002, and 6 rams total over the last 5 years. Since the die-off, state permit controlled hunting has never been authorized in the Asotin herd, because it has not met the criteria necessary to establish a hunting season. In 2003, the NPT Wildlife Committee recommended closing the Washington portion of their treaty area to bighorn sheep hunting by tribal members, which is a major step forward in tribal cooperation. Only one unregulated harvest was documented since 2004, an ewe in Asotin Creek.

Surveys

Aerial surveys are conducted in March using a sightability model currently being developed through the Hells Canyon Initiative. These surveys are conducted in conjunction with annual post-season elk surveys in order to determine population trend and herd composition at the low point of the annual population

cycle. Radio telemetry locations are obtained frequently throughout the year by foot and/or aircraft, supplementing the March helicopter surveys.

Surveys conducted for the five herds in early 2007 resulted in a count of 223 bighorn sheep, 106 ewes, 50 lambs, 66 rams for a ratio of 62 rams and 47 lambs per 100 ewes (Table 1.). A population estimate from modeling has not been developed for 2007 at this time, but biologists estimate that there are approximately 230 - 250 bighorns in the 5 herds. .

Population status and trend analysis

Lamb survival has been a major problem since the *Pasturella* die-off in 1996, with lamb survival varying greatly between years. In 2006, lamb productivity in the Black Butte, Mountain View, Wenaha, and Asotin herds increased with lamb ratios of 17, 63, 71, and 63 lambs/100 ewes, respectively. The School Fire burned all bighorn sheep range in the Tucannon in August 2005, and there were 7 confirmed mortalities directly resulting from the fire (1 ram, 6 ewes). During March 2007 surveys, only 5 bighorn sheep were observed in the Tucannon (2 ewes, 2 lambs, and 1 Class I ram). Although the older rams have not been observed, it is estimated the Tucannon herd still contains 3 - 4 rams.

Individual herds should be able to increase in numbers if lamb production and survival stays above 30 lambs/100 ewes for several years. Unfortunately the Black Butte herd has not reached this level since 2005 (Table 3). This trend has continued through 2007, with the Black Butte, Mtn View, and Wenaha herds all suffering from dramatic lamb die-offs. It is expected that population numbers will decrease until pneumonia die-offs are halted. The Asotin and Tucannon herds have remained *Pasturella* free to this point.

The ram population suffered very high mortality during the *Pasturella* die-off in 1995-96, which resulted in few adult rams in the population for several years. Low lamb survival resulted in poor recruitment of rams into the population. The number of Class-3 and 4 rams in the population is increasing slowly, but still remains substantially below the number that existed before the die-off (Table 1).

The Tucannon herd is at an all time low since 1975 (beginning of data). This population will not rebound in the near future without a supplemental transplant. In August, 2005, the School Fire consumed 49,515 acres in the Tucannon drainage, including the entire range of this herd. With the loss of at least 7 adult sheep, a supplemental transplant will be scheduled to occur as soon as feasible. The rebuilding of the elk fence along the northern boundary of the W.T. Wooten Wildlife Area is necessary before additional sheep can be released. The elk fence prevents sheep from moving north onto private land where they may come in contact with domestic sheep or goats.

Habitat condition and trend

Habitat conditions are moderate to good in most areas. However, the spread of noxious weeds, mostly yellow starthistle (*Centaurea solstitialis*) and rush skeleton weed (*Chondrilla juncea*) is threatening herds in the Snake River and Grande Ronde River drainages. It is too early to determine the impact of the School Fire on the Tucannon range, but it is expected to exacerbate the noxious weed problem over the next 2 – 3 years. An aggressive weed control program on the Wooten W.A. is currently in effect on WDFW and USFS lands to prevent the expansion of noxious weeds.

Disease and parasites

Pasturella continues to plague three bighorn populations; Black Butte, Wenaha, Mtn. View. The Asotin and Tucannon herds have escaped *Pasturella* pneumonia, but do suffer from scabies (*Psoroptes ovis*). Bighorn populations in the Blue Mtns. have not recovered from the *Pasturella* die-off as quickly as most herds, possibly due to constant re-infection from domestic sheep and goats that exist within the range of the Black Butte herd. The presence of domestic sheep and goats within and adjacent to bighorn sheep range presents a constant and substantial risk of another *Pasturella* epizootic. Fortunately, in July 2006, FNAWS reached an agreement with one landowner and 200+ domestic sheep were removed from lower Joseph Creek.

The Hells Canyon Initiative has partnered with Washington State University in an attempt to isolate the organism responsible for pneumonia die-offs in bighorn sheep. Progress has been slow, but WSU recently isolated an organism (*Mycoplasma ovipnuemonia*) that may be responsible for triggering pneumonia in bighorn sheep.

Part of the cooperative research with WSU includes monitoring lamb mortality, which entails collecting healthy and diseased lambs for necropsy at the Veterinary Pathology Laboratory at WSU. In 2007, one healthy lamb was collected in Asotin Creek for comparison with three lambs that died from disease in the Black Butte and Mtn. View herds.

The Hells Canyon Initiative has updated an informational pamphlet for landowners in 2006, which spells out the risks of contact between domestic sheep/goats and bighorn sheep. Unless rural residents can be discouraged from acquiring domestic sheep and goats, or provide pens that prevent contact between domestics and bighorn sheep, the risk of another *Pasturella* outbreak in the bighorn population is very high.

Other government agencies have encouraged landowners to use domestic goats for weed control. This type of weed control program presents a

substantial risk to bighorn sheep populations in southeast Washington.

Two young rams were lethally removed from the Black Butte herd during the summer of 2005, because they came in contact with domestic sheep at a rural residence. In 2006, a single ewe was captured above the town of Asotin, as was a single 3-year old ram in 2007. Once wandering bighorns have come in contact with domestic sheep/goats, they cannot be allowed to return to the main herd, because the risk of a *Pasturella* outbreak is too high.

Scabies continues to be a problem in all five herds. The Tucannon herd was decimated by a major die-off caused by scabies when it was infected in 1999.

Management conclusions

Three of the five bighorn sheep herds in the Blue Mountains are having difficulty recovering from the *Pasturella* die-off that occurred in 1995-96. The Black Butte, Wenaha, and Mtn. View herds are still plagued by periodic pneumonia outbreaks, which result in high lamb mortality. The Tucannon herd escaped the *Pasturella* out-break, but suffered a major die-off after being infected with scabies in 1999, and 50%+ mortality in the School Fire of 2005. This herd will probably not recover without a supplemental transplant. The Asotin Creek herd was not infected by the *Pasturella* outbreak, but has adult mortality due to tribal hunting. Each herd suffers from various problems that result in mortality of adults and lambs. These mortality factors limit the ability of individual herds to reach the population management objective.

Domestic sheep and goats continue to be a major problem for bighorn sheep populations in the Blue Mtns. Some rural landowners are using domestic sheep and goats to control weeds. This practice poses a severe threat to all herds in Hells Canyon, as it has been shown through HCI research that a large amount of inter-herd movement occurs (Cassirer, IDFG, pers. comm.).

Controlled hunt permits are not issued in four of the five bighorn sheep herds, but 1 raffle permit is issued covering 3 herds. Funds received from the raffle permit are used for bighorn sheep management and research.

Table 1. Bighorn Sheep Population Trend and Herd Composition, Blue Mountains 1994-2007

			Rams					Count	Population	Per 100 Ewes
Year	Lambs	Ewes	C I	C II	C III	C IV	Total	Total	Estimate	R:100:L
1994	89	202	3	35	43	14	95	386	450	47:100:44
1995	20	138	10	11	20	8	49	208	242	36:100:14
1996	16	115	8	6	10	3	27	158	176	23:100:14
1997	26	135	11	16	12	7	46	207	220	34:100:19
1998	31	105	17	15	16	7	55	191	214	52:100:30
1999	42	104	13	15	10	5	43	189	216	41:100:40
2000	32	100	15	22	13	5	55	187	212	55:100:32
2001	33	99	5	17	25	5	52	184	206	53:100:33
2002	29	83	7	15	28	7	57	169	192	69:100:35
2003	38	96	9	14	24	7	54	189	205	56:100:39
2004	50	103	17	10	30	6	63	216	227	61:100:48
2005	28	121	10	26	28	17	81	230		67:100:23
2006	41	104	7	13	6	3	53*	198	246	51:100:39
2007	50	106	13	16	31	7	66	223		62:100:47

*Rams were not classifed within the Wenaha herd, only total number seen is given. Survey was conducted by ODFW staff.

Table 2. Population Trend and Herd Composition, Asotin Creek Herd, Blue Mtns. Washington.

			Rams					Count	Population	Per 100 Ewes
Year	Lambs	Ewes	CI	CII	CIII	CIV	Total	Total	Estimate	R:100:L
1994	3	6	3	2	1		6	15	15	100:100:50
1995	1	4	1	3	1		5	10	12	125:100:25
1996	1	5	0	1	3	1	5	11	13	100:100:11
1997	2	14	1	1	3	0	5	21	13	36:100:33
1998	7	13	3	2	1	1	7	27	30	54:100:54
1999	8	16	2	2	3	2	9	26	34	56:100:50
2000	7	18	4	2	2	1	9	34	38	50:100:39
2001	3	23	1	2	3	2	8	34	40	24:100:13
2002	7	17	0	4	4	1	9	33	36	53:100:41
2003	11	23	1	5	1	1	8	42	45	35:100:48
2004	12	22	6	1	5	0	12	46	51	54:100:54
2005	8	26	3	1	6	0	10	44		38:100:31
2006	13	34	6	6	3	1	16	63	63	47:100:38
2007	10	30	2	8	6	3	19	59		63:100:33

Table 3. Black Butte Herd Composition Data 1977-07, Blue Mtns. Washington. Pre-1989 rams were broken into legal and sublegal categories.

			Rams					Count	Population	Per 100 Ewes
Year	Lambs	Ewes	CI	CII	CIII	CIV	Total	Total	Estimate	R:100:L
1977	3	7		2			2	12	N/A	29:100:43
1978	3	9		3			3	15	N/A	33:100:33
1979	6	12		6	2		8	26	N/A	67:100:50
1980	4	13		5	1		6	23	N/A	46:100:31
1981	9	17		10	3		13	39	N/A	76:100:53
1982	7	10		7	2		9	26	N/A	90:100:70
1983	11	17		9	4		13	41	N/A	77:100:65
1984	7	31		6	10		16	54	N/A	52:100:23
1985	18	34		8	10		18	80	N/A	53:100:53
1986	25	33		14	10		24	82	N/A	76:100:76
1987	28	46		13	13		26	100	N/A	56:100:60
1988	19	56		23	13		36	111	N/A	64:100:34
1989	33	64	—	28	8	8	44	141	150	69:100:52
1990	16	46	—	14	12	9	35	97	120	76:100:35
1991	23	45	—	13	3	2	18	86	110	40:100:51
1992	31	55	—	10	5	7	22	108	130	40:100:56
1993	39	75	—	7	8	7	22	136	150	29:100:52
1994	51	93	—	13	18	8	39	183	215	42:100:55
1995	2	34	3	1	1	1	6	42	50	18:100:6
1996	2	29	2	1	2		5	36	45	17:100:7
1997	7	30	4	4	2	2	12	49	54	40:100:23
1998	11	31	4	5	3	2	14	56	64	36:100:35
1999	10	30	4	6	5	1	16	56	60	59:100:33
2000	7	25	3	7	4	2	16	48	60	60:100:28
2001	7	25	3	9	8	2	22	54	60	88:100:28
2002	2	18	3	6	14	1	25	51	55	138:100:11
2003	13	24	2	3	10	1	16	53	60	67:100:54
2004	9	26	6	4	6	1	17	52	57	27:100:35
2005	5	45	3	12	7	2	24	74	74	53:100:11
2006	3	19	1	2	5	1	9	31	60	47:100:16
2007	4	24	5	2	9	1	17	45		71:100:17

Table 4. Mountain View herd population trend and composition counts, 1974-2007, Blue Mtns., Washington.

			Rams					Count	Population	Per 100 Ewes
Year	Lambs	Ewes	CI	CII	CIII	CIV	Total	Total	Estimate	R:100:L
1974	5	6		3	0		3	14	N/A	50:100:75
1975	3	6		2	1		3	12	N/A	50:100:50
1976	5	7		3	2		5	17	N/A	71:100:71
1977	6	7		4	2		6	19	N/A	86:100:86
1978	6	12		6	2		8	26	N/A	67:100:50
1979	9	16		4	6		10	35	N/A	63:100:56
1980	12	17		7	8		15	44	N/A	88:100:71
1981	11	21		7	7		14	46	N/A	67:100:52
1982	7	17		8	2		10	34	N/A	59:100:41
1983	10	29		11	8		19	58	N/A	66:100:41
1984	13	28		10	5		15	56	N/A	54:100:46
1985	15	35		13	7		20	70	N/A	57:100:43
1986	20	38		10	4		14	72	N/A	37:100:52
1987	6	15		5	2		7	28	N/A	47:100:40
1988	6	16		5	4		9	31	N/A	56:100:38
1989	6	16	—	5	2	2	9	31	31	56:100:38
1990	7	18	—	5	1	1	7	32	32	39:100:39
1991	8	15	—	8	2	4	14	37	37	93:100:53
1992	5	16	—	6	4	4	14	35	35	88:100:31
1993	18	23	—	10	4	4	18	59	65	78:100:78
1994	10	24	—	10	3	4	17	51	60	71:100:42
1995	6	28	1	1	3	2	7	41	45	25:100:21
1996	1	14	2	0	1	0	3	16	18	0.36119213
1997	3	14	1	1	1	1	4	21	23	29:100:21
1998	5	12	3	2	1	1	7	21	23	58:100:42
1999	10	14	3	1	1	0	5	29	32	36:100:71
2000	4	14	4	1	1	0	6	24	27	43:100:29
2001	3	11	1	2	1	0	4	21	28	35:100:27
2002	8	10	0	1	0	0	1	19	25	10:100:80
2003	0	11	1	1	4	1	7	18	.	64:100:0
2004	10	14	2	2	2	1	7	31	32	50:100:71
2005	4	13	2	5	1	1	9	26		69:100:31
2006	10	16	0	5	1	1	7	33	33	44:100:63
2007	12	19	4	0	3	0	7	38		37:100:63

Table 5. Tucannon herd population trend and composition counts, 1975-2007, Blue Mtns., Washington.

			Rams					Count	Population	Per 100 Ewes
Year	Lambs	Ewes	CI	CII	CIII	CIV	Total	Total	Estimate	R:100:L
1975	4	7		1	3		4	15	N/A	57:100:57
1976	4	9		2	2		4	17	N/A	44:100:44
1977	2	10		3	2		5	17	N/A	50:100:20
1978	.	.		.	.		.	0	N/A	.
1979	4	10		6	3		9	23	N/A	90:100:40
1980	3	13		7	4		11	27	N/A	85:100:23
1981	9	14		4	7		11	34	N/A	79:100:64
1982	5	17		6	6		12	34	N/A	71:100:29
1983	4	20		6	5		11	35	N/A	55:100:20
1984	4	23		5	7		12	39	N/A	52:100:17
1985	4	20		6	7		13	37	N/A	65:100:20
1986	7	18		6	10		16	41	N/A	89:100:39
1987	8	20		7	11		18	46	N/A	90:100:40
1988	8	21		10	10		20	49	N/A	95:100:38
1989	9	23	---	10	8		18	50	55	78:100:39
1990	11	22	---	11	8	5	24	57	65	104:100:50
1991	12	23	---	10	8	5	23	58	65	100:100:52
1992	15	28	---	12	8	4	24	67	70	86:100:54
1993	12	24	---	13	6	2	21	57	60	89:100:50
1994	4	24	---	4	12	2	18	46	50	75:100:17
1995	2	24	1	4	6	1	12	39	45	50:100:08
1996	10	24	1	4	5	2	12	46	50	50:100:42
1997	10	27	1	3	3	3	10	47	50	37:100:37
1998	4	22	4	2	4	2	12	38	42	50:100:18
1999	2	17	2	2	1	2	7	26	30	41:100:12
2000	7	13	1	4	1	1	7	27	27	54:100:54
2001	2	12	0	0	3	1	4	18	18	33:100:25
2002	0	7	0	0	4	2	6	11	11	86:100:0
2003	2	9	1	1	3	1	6	17	17	67:100:22
2004	2	9	1	1	2	2	6	17	17	66:100:22
2005*	2	5	2	1	2	2	7	14		140:100:40
2006								7 - 9		
2007	2	2	1					5		

* School Fire burned the entire Tucannon Sheep range. Unknown number of sheep were directly killed and displaced during this event.

Table 6. Wenaha herd population trend and composition counts, 1983-2005, Blue Mtns., Washington.

			Rams				Count	Population	
Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yr.	< 3/4	> 3/4	Total	Total	Estimate	Per 100 Ewes
1983	5	10		5		5	20		50:100:50
1984	3	12					15		00:100:25
1985	10	13		3		3	26		23:100:78
1986	10	14		4	1	5	29		36:100:71
1987	13	23		15	6	21	57		91:100:57
1988	17	28		8	7	15	60		54:100:61
1989	12	36		15	12	27	75	100	75:100:31
1990	33	59		14	16 (7)	30	122	135	51:100:56
1991	19	45		11	13	24	88	100	53:100:42
1992	19	51		4	20	24	94	115	47:100:37
1993	25	48		14	15	29	102	120	60:100:52
1994	21	55		6	9	15	91	110	27:100:38
1995	9	48	4	2	13 (4)	19	76	90	40:100:38
1996	2	43	4	0	0	4	49	50	09:100:05
1997	4	50	1	7	4	12	62	69	24:100:08
1998	4	27	3	4	8 (1)	15	46	55	56:100:15
1999	12	27	2	4	0	6	45	60	22:100:44
2000	7	30	3	8	6 (1)	17	54	60	57:100:23
2001	8	28	0	4	10	14	50	60	50:100:29
2002	6	35	4	4	11 (3)	19	60	65	54:100:17
2003	12	29	4	4	10 (3)	18	59	65	62:100:41
2004	17	32	2	2	17 (2)	21	70	75	66:100:53
2005	9	32	0	7	24 (12)	31	72	76	97:100:28
2006	15	35				21	71	90	60:100:43

BIGHORN SHEEP STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
Hall Mountain

STEVE ZENDER, District Wildlife Biologist
DANA L. BASE, Associate Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Rocky Mountain Bighorn Sheep were introduced to Hall Mountain from Alberta, Canada in 1972 (Johnson 1983). The objective is to maintain a population of 40–70 Rocky Mountain Bighorn Sheep within the Hall Mountain Herd. Herd composition objectives stipulate a lamb to ewe and ram to ewe ratio each of at least 50:100. The Hall Mountain Herd is not currently hunted; however, it appears some form of limited-entry hunting could be evaluated and considered in the near future. In the past this population has been used as a primary source for transplants of Rocky Mountain Bighorn Sheep to other parts of the state.

Surveys

From the early 1970s through the year 2002, ground surveys at the Noisy Creek winter-feeding station were carried out to estimate the total number of sheep, sex ratio, and lamb production (Table 1). During the summer of 2003 the winter-feeding station was dismantled and no feeding occurred from then on. Reconnaissance of the feeding site vicinity was made the first winter, 2003-2004, to assess reaction of the sheep to the loss of the feed source. Few sheep were observed. A reconnaissance survey accomplished the following year on January 6, 2005 documented 27 bighorn sheep at the old feeder site. As these sheep are replaced by their progeny, however, we expect the herd to lose its "corporate memory" of winter-feeding, and become less likely to virtually "camp out" at the old feeder site. Indeed sheep have not been routinely observed at the old feeder site since 2004.

A population of bighorn sheep pioneered by the Hall Mountain Population has existed in British Columbia since about 1982. In the summer the Canadian sheep occasionally mix with the Hall Mountain Herd. The Canadian bighorn sheep have also been surveyed by citizens there each year since at least 1998 at a winter-feeding station near Canada Highway 3. The count total at this feeder in the 2006-2007 winter was 43 Bighorn Sheep including 12 rams, 24 ewes, and 7 lambs. On July 9, 2007 three rams were killed in an auto collision on Canada Highway 3 (Mowat, pers. comm. 2007).

The U.S. Forest Service (USFS: Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Colville National Forest) regularly monitored survival and movements of a number of Bighorn Sheep from the Hall Mountain Herd by radio telemetry from 1995 through 1999 (Baldwin 1999, Aluzas 1997, and Bertram 1996). Since the year 2000 radio-tracking was carried out only intermittently by USFS and WDFW personnel. The latest radio-tracking was accomplished from the Sullivan Lake Road at the south end of Sullivan Lake on March 20, 2006. A radio signal was received from only 1 ewe on that date (Table 2). All of the radio collars had been deployed for well over 5 years. Consequently, we suspect that batteries on the other radio-collared sheep had become too old and depleted to allow signal transmission.

Of the 21 total bighorn sheep that were fitted with radio transmitters beginning in December of 1995, we were able to confirm 13 mortalities. These mortalities included 7 rams and 6 ewes. Three other radio-collared sheep are of unknown status as radio contact has been lost since the year 2000 and 2 of the 3 had no ear tags. Of the remaining 5 radio-collared sheep, 2 were observed at the Canada Highway 3 Feeder as recently as March of 2006. The other 3 have been monitored by radio telemetry as recently as January and April of 2005 for 2, and March of 2006 for the third (Table 2).

In the winter of 2006-2007 we accomplished three ground-based surveys of these Bighorn Sheep combined with some incidental sightings from Sullivan Lake Road. On April 18, 2005 we conducted a helicopter survey of Hall Mountain and observed only 12 bighorn sheep including 2 rams, 9 ewes and 1 lamb. We hope to modify the timing for helicopter survey efforts in the future in such a way that maximizes sightability of these sheep.

Population status and trend analysis

All survey and sighting results from November 30, 2006 through April 17, 2007 give us a composite classification count of these bighorn sheep. We observed a total of 24 sheep including 7 rams, 11 ewes, 4 lambs, and 2 unclassified Bighorn Sheep (Table 1). Lamb production has apparently dropped and the status of the population in 2007 appears to be stable, but not growing.

Habitat condition and trend

This part of the state is heavily forested and bighorn sheep depend upon the steep terrain and open grasslands on Hall Mountain and other scattered sub-alpine openings for forage and predator avoidance. Between Hall Mountain, Sullivan Mountain, Crowell Ridge, and Gypsy Ridge, non-forested escape terrain is limited and fragmented. Sheep migrating between these and other peaks and ridges have to go through dense forest where they may be highly vulnerable to predators including

cougars and bears. A dead radio-collared ram recovered from the slopes of Sullivan Mountain in 2003 may be symptomatic of such a bottleneck for the sheep herd.

The U.S. Forest Service owns virtually all the bighorn sheep habitat. Consequently, there are no immediate threats to habitat quality and quantity. The U.S. Forest Service plans to continue to actively manage winter range habitat with controlled burns as the need and opportunity, including funding, arises. There are no domestic livestock grazing on the portion of the national forest frequented by the bighorn sheep.

Augmentation and translocation

The last year that bighorn sheep were trans-located from Hall Mountain was in 1993 (Table 1). The feeder site at Noisy Creek afforded the ability to easily capture sheep for studies or trans-location. With the closure of the feeder site in 2003 the annual trapping activities ended. WDFW has no further plans to trap sheep at Hall Mountain at this time.

Management conclusions

Last winter was the fourth season since winter feeding operations were terminated. The bighorn sheep continue to largely winter at the south end of Sullivan Lake and on the lower slopes to Hall Mountain, but seem to spend less time now within the immediate vicinity of the old Noisy Creek Feeder Site.

With the loss of our ability to reliably survey sheep at the feeder site each winter, we have had to develop new survey techniques and protocol. Ground-based surveys are time intensive and generally require several visits to obtain a reasonable composite count. As the sheep disperse over a wider range for forage, we are less likely to observe a high percentage of the herd. Expensive helicopter surveys may occasionally be necessary in the future.

If the population increases to a level near the parameters required for sustaining limited hunting opportunity, we will monitor the herd more closely. If

Table 1. Population composition counts of Hall Mountain Bighorn Sheep since herd establishment in 1972 to 2007. (Note that the last year of winter feeding was in 2003. Also, subsequent to the original release of 18 sheep in 1972, there has been only one additional introduction, which was of two adult ewes in 1981. There have been 85 sheep trans-located out of this population over 9 separate years. In addition, some sheep from this population broke off from the Hall Mountain Herd and established a new population in the Kootenay Pass area of British Columbia, Canada in about 1982).

				Count	*Number Trans-located*			Ratio
YEAR	Lambs	Ewes	Rams	Total	Lambs	Ewes	Rams	*Lambs:100 Ewes:Rams*
1972	0	13	5	18				0 : 100 : 38
1973	No Data	No Data	No Data	No Data				No Data
1974	7	No Data	No Data	19				No Data
1975	5	No Data	No Data	22				No Data
1976	2	7	5	14	2	5	2	29 : 100 : 71
1977	No Data	No Data	No Data	No Data				No Data
1978	5	10	6	21				50 : 100 : 60
1979	8	No Data	No Data	27				No Data
1980	9	15	4	28				60 : 100 : 27
1981	14	24	10	48				58 : 100 : 42
1982	15	34	21	70	4	8	3	44: 100 : 62
1983	13	22	13	48	7	3	1	59 : 100 : 59
1984	17	27	17	61				63 : 100 : 63
1985	12	29	21	62	8	15	3	41 : 100 : 72
1986	9	11	13	33			1	82 : 100 : 118
1987	6	10	12	28	2		1	60 : 100 : 120
1988	5	12	10	27				42 : 100 : 83
1989	9	15	13	37				60 : 100 : 87
1990	11	20	19	50	3			55 : 100 : 95
1991	6	12	12	30	1	3	2	50 : 100 : 100
1992	5	14	12	31				36 : 100 : 86
1993	9	18	13	40	3	4	4	50 : 100 : 72
1994	6	14	13	33				43 : 100 : 93
1995	5	15	10	30				33 : 100 : 67
1996	5	17	10	32				29 : 100 : 59
1997	3	14	10	27				21 : 100 : 71
1998	6	11	8	25				55 : 100 : 73
1999	6	14	9	29				43 : 100 : 64
2000	4	13	9	26				31 : 100 : 69
2001	4	11	8	23				36 : 100 : 73
2002	7	13	4	24				54 : 100 : 31
2003	No Data	No Data	No Data	No Data				No Data
2004	No Data	No Data	No Data	No Data				No Data
2005	7	14	6	27				50 : 100 : 43
2006	5	7	7	19				71 : 100 : 100
2007	4	11	7	22				36 : 100 : 64

the total count and Ram:Ewe:Lamb ratios are appropriate, we may then consider a recommendation for some level of limited hunting.

References Cited

Aluzas, K. 1997. Bighorn Sheep radio-telemetry monitoring progress report # 2. Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Colville National Forest. Unpublished report. 10 p.

Baldwin, T. 1999. Bighorn Sheep radio-telemetry monitoring progress report # 4. Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Colville National Forest. Unpublished report. 5 p.

Bertram, T.M. 1996. Bighorn Sheep radio-telemetry Monitoring progress report # 1. Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Colville National Forest. Unpublished report. 4 p.

Johnson, R.L. 1983. Mountain Goats and Mountain Sheep of Washington. Biol. Bull. No. 18. Wash. State Game Dept., Olympia. 196 p.

Mowat, G. 2007. BC Environment, Fish and Wildlife Section. British Columbia, Canada. Personal communication.

Suarez, R.V. 2001. Lake Basin Prescribed Burn. Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Colville National Forest. Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation Project Completion Report - Unpublished. 2 p.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. Game Management Plan. Wash. Dept. Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Wash. 136 p.

Table 2. Radio-telemetry tracking of 21 bighorn sheep from Hall Mountain and their status through the year 2006.

Ear Tag #	Mo/Yr Radio-Tagged	Sex	Capture Age	Latest Status
Orange 12	12/1995	M	10+	Mortality in July 1997.
Yellow 28	*12/1995*	*F*	*2.5*	*Last observed at Canada Hwy. 3 Feeder on 3/6/2006.*
Yellow 30	12/1995	F	2.5	Mortality in July 1998.
Scarlet 12 (formerly Red 11)	02/1996	M	4+	Mortality in fall of 2000.
Red 14	02/1996	F	4+	Mortality by Cougar in January 2001 at Noisy Creek Feeder.
Red 39	12/1996	F	4+	Mortality in August 1997.
Scarlet 13	12/1996 & 01/2000	M	6+	Mortality discovered in August 2003.
Yellow 29	12/1996	M	8.5	Mortality in August 1997.
Scarlet 4	*12/1996*	*F*	*2.5*	*Last radio signal received near Sullivan Lake on 3/20/2006. Last observed from Sullivan Lake Road on 12/1/2006.*
None	12/1996	F	4+	Mortality in September 1997.
None	12/1996	M	4+	Unknown - latest signal at Hall Mountain in early 2000.
Red 16	12/1996	M	2.5	Unknown - last detected at Hall Mtn. on 10/10/1997.
None	12/1996	M	4+	Unknown - last detected at Hall Mountain in early 2000.
Green 8	*12/1996*	*F*	*2.5*	*Last observed at Canada Hwy. 3 Feeder on 3/6/2006.*
Lavender 51	01/1999	F	4+	Mortality in March 2000.
Lavender 52	*01/1999*	*F*	*4+*	*Radio signal received near Sullivan Lake on 4/27/2005.*
Lavender 54	*01/1999*	*F*	*6.5*	*Radio signal received near Sullivan Lake on 1/5/2005 and last observed on the northwest side of Sullivan Lake in July 2005.*
Lavender 58	01/1999	M	4+	Mortality in June 2000.
Green 18	01/1999	M	4.5	Mortality in September 2000 on Sullivan Mountain.
Scarlet 10	01/2000	F	Adult	Mortality on lower Hall Mountain in September 2002.
Scarlet 11	01/2000	M	Subadult	Mortality at the Canada Hwy. 3 Feeder on 12/7/2001.

BIGHORN SHEEP STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
Lincoln Cliffs

HOWARD L. FERGUSON, District Wildlife Biologist
DAVID P. VOLSEN, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The management objective for the Lincoln Cliffs (Sheep Unit 12) herd is to increase bighorn sheep numbers to a self-sustaining population capable of supporting both consumptive and non-consumptive recreation. The population objective is to reach a self-sustaining population size of 70 or more bighorn sheep, with a maximum of 95-100 (WDFW 2003).

The bighorn distribution was historically centered on the original release site on the Lincoln Cliffs area just south of the town of Lincoln. Observations of bighorn sheep have been reported as far east as Porcupine Bay on the Spokane Arm of Lake Roosevelt and to the east side of Banks Lake in Grant County, and as far west as Neal Canyon. The sheep now occupy two main areas throughout the year – the original Lincoln Cliffs area and the cliffs around Whitestone Rock, about 7 miles downriver from Lincoln. However, as of late 2006 and early 2007, more sheep have been observed using the cliffs above Sterling Valley – the area just west of Lincoln Cliffs.

Bighorns have not yet been observed north of the Lake on the Colville Indian Reservation.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The first hunting permit for this herd was issued for the 1997-hunting season. Since then, one permit has been issued each year and harvest success has remained at 100%. Applications for permits increased to a new high of 1,375 this past year (Table 1). Interest in the Lincoln Cliffs herd may be evidenced by the fact that the statewide 2003 and 2004 auction winners and the 2005 raffle winner all selected Lincoln Cliffs to harvest their rams.

Table 1. Bighorn Sheep Harvest Data.

Year	Applications Received	Sheep Seen	Lambs Seen	3/4+ Curl Seen
1997	527	38	15	3
1998	451	60	23	8
1999	732	42	5	7
2000	1,078	55	0	7
2001	1,100	13	0	3
2002	1,352	38	4	17
2003	1,219	32	0	8
2004	1,311	50	10	9
2005	1,375	40	12	4
2006	1,218	8	3	0

From 1997 to 2006, hunters have spent an average of 5 days hunting before being successful (Table 2). However, the days/kill dropped this year to 1 after being high for the previous 2 years (7.0 and 11.0) decreasing the running 3-year average to 6. The area is primarily composed of private property and this average often reflects how much time was spent previous gathering permission to hunt on the local properties.

Table 2. Average days per kill & 3-year running average

Yr	Average Days/Kill	Last 3-year Running Avg.
1997	6	
1998	14	
1999	4	8
2000	1	6
2001	3	3
2002	3	2
2003	1	2
2004	7	4
2005	11	9
2006	1	6
Avg.	**5.0**	

Surveys

Aerial surveys have been conducted in conjunction with deer surveys whenever possible. In the past, aerial surveys have been inconsistent over the years due to funding and personnel. However, since 2002 an effort is being made to conduct two aerial surveys per year – one in the spring and one in early winter (Table 3). These surveys were facilitated by radio collaring thirteen of the 15 sheep translocated in 2003, however as of 2006, only 2 animals remain with functioning radio collars. Table 3 is not a reflection of the population number since sheep may be recounted but is used for determining composition. These compositions surveys count as many sheep as possible in order to get the best age and sex ratios as possible.

Ground surveys have also been used; however, these are often very limited due to the terrain of Lincoln Cliffs and the access to private property.

Despite the problems, ground counts will be conducted, whenever possible, to supplement the aerial surveys.

Table 3. Lincoln Cliffs Bighorn Sheep Composition Count Totals

	Cumulative Count Totals				R:100E:L
Year	**Sheep**	**Rams**	**Ewes**	**Lambs**	**ratio**
1992	20	-	-	-	-
1993	26	6	13	7	45:100:57
1994	35	8	17	10	47:100:59
1995	45	11	21	11	52:100:52
1996	65	15	33	16	46:100:48
1997	90	23	42	25	55:100:60
1998	102	16	49	37	32:100:76
1999	88	25	44	18	56:100:41
2000	95	21	46	29	47:100:69
2001	No Survey Conducted				
2002	153	61	67	25	91:100:37
2003	178	50	81	47	62:100:58
2004	133	27	79	27	34:100:34
2005	93	44	61	23	72:100:38
2006	69	17	40	12	43:100:30

Population status and trend analysis

The Lincoln Cliffs population was started with an introduction of eleven California bighorns from Northwest Trek in December 1990. Three additional sheep from Vulcan Mountain were released in March 1991 and 5 from Kamloops, British Columbia in 1996.

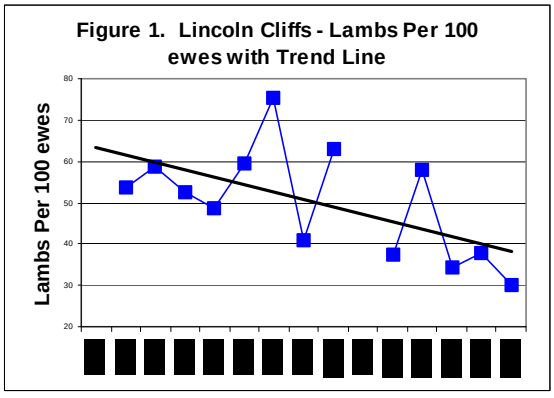
Following this release, the population showed a steady increase and eventually tripled in numbers after 4 years. By 1996 the population objective level of 60 to 70 bighorns was reached with 65 animals observed during the fall ground survey. The population reportedly peaked at around 100 animals in June 1998 (ground survey, pers. comm. G.J.Hickman). This peak in population was further evidenced by hunter reports of animals seen (Table 1). Hunter observed animals peaked at 60 in 1998 with high numbers continuing to be reported through 1999 or 2000. Since 2001, numbers reported, appear to be decreasing with a high of 50 being reported in 2004 and dropping to a low of 8 reported this year (Table 1).

In March 1999, 10 ewes and 1 ram lamb were captured and translocated to the Lake Chelan release site. In February 2000, 6 additional ewes were captured and translocated to the Lake Chelan release site. In February 2001, 11 more ewes were captured and released on the Cleman Mountain area. From 1999 to 2001, 27 ewes and 1 ram were removed from this population.

With this high number being removed, and the subsequent low number of sheep observed by the permit hunter in 2001, along with the low numbers recorded from both the aerial survey and the ground surveys in 2002, it appears that the population may not have recovered from the removal of ewes for translocation to other areas. In 2001, the ewe population had declined to an estimated low of around 20-25, with an estimated 19 rams.

As a result, 15 sheep were translocated from Nevada to the Lincoln Cliffs and Whitestone areas in January 2003 – 12 ewes, 1 ram, and 2 lambs. Two of the translocated ewes were found dead in the spring of 2003. The 1 translocated ram was found dead in May 2004 and another dead ewe was found in November 2004. From May 2003 to June 2006, 19 known sheep mortalities have occurred -- 8 from hunting, 1 from a car, 3 from cougar, 2 natural, and 5 unknowns -- a total of 14 rams and 5 ewes.

The population in early 2003 was estimated to be around 60 animals, the 2004 population around 70-75 animals, 2005 around 75-80, with a possible decline to 70-75 again in 2006. Lamb production since 2004 has been low with ratios in the 30s except in 2003 – the year of the translocation, showing an overall declining trend since 1992 (Figure 1). Mortality rates for the 15 sheep released in 2003 have been approximately 10% each year, with a total of 6 mortalities since release – 1 ram and 5 ewes. Cougar predation has been the source of 3 of those deaths.



Since 2002, eight mature rams have been removed by hunting by either the regular permittees or the auction and raffle winners. The number of mature rams seen by hunters has steadily decreased from a high of 17 in 2002 to 4 in 2005, and a low of 0 this year (Table 1).

Habitat condition and trend

A continuing threat to the sheep at Lincoln Cliffs is the increasing development of recreational and permanent housing in the Lincoln Cliffs area, which in the past few years has accelerated and brought more

people and more roads to this sheep site. Habitat within the range of the Lincoln Cliffs herd is in good condition, but limited and decreasing. There is no known competition with domestic livestock at the present time. However, it is important to remain vigilant, since three domestic sheep were discovered to have escaped in the area of Sterling Valley, but follow up observations indicate they did not survive. In the future, big horn sheep information pamphlets will be made available to the many new residents around the Lincoln Cliffs area.

WDFW and the Bureau of Land Management should attempt to secure and protect the habitat base for this herd by acquiring, either by outright purchase or easements, more land in the immediate area.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

An initial introduction of eleven bighorns to the Lincoln Cliffs area occurred in December of 1990. Three additional sheep were released in March 1991 and five more in 1996. In January of 2003, 15 sheep from Nevada were released at two Lincoln Cliff sites.

Disease and parasites

During capture operations in 2000 and 2001 it was noted that these animals were in excellent physical condition. All of the animals captured were robust with excellent pelage and overall appearance. Disease testing showed low numbers of parasites and no harmful disease, however, the presence of domestic sheep and goat herds within the unit represent an ongoing disease threat.

Wildlife damage

We have not received damage complaints related to bighorns in the Lincoln Cliffs area. However, the local human population and associated construction of new housing, splitting of parcels all increase the future potential for sheep-human conflicts.

Management conclusions

The herd is now estimated to number around 70-75 animals, down from previous years. This population level is at or just below the management objective (70 sheep) for the Lincoln Cliffs herd as stated in the Bighorn Sheep Herd Plan (WDFW 2003). Low lamb productivity coupled with the various sources of mortality appear to be the cause of the current status.

With the increase in human population density in and around Lincoln Cliffs and the augmentation, extra effort will be taken to monitor herd numbers and sex ratios in the next few years. With the constant mortality of our collared animals and the difficulty of finding the sheep without collars, money and time needs to be allocated to allow the collaring of at least 10 more sheep in the near future.

Permit controlled hunting for rams will be continued in the 2007-2008 season. However, because of the low number of mature rams being observed and the number of known mature rams being removed during the past years, no raffle or auction hunts will occur at Lincoln Cliffs in 2007 or 2008.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2003. Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

BIGHORN SHEEP STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
Vulcan Mountain

STEVE ZENDER, District Wildlife Biologist
DANA L. BASE, Associate Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The population goal for the Vulcan Mountain Bighorn Sheep Herd is to maintain 80-110 animals on the available range. These bighorn sheep make considerable use of private rangeland, which has been a contentious issue with ranchers in the past when the population was higher. The population declined dramatically from peak numbers in the early 1990's to as few as about 20 bighorn sheep in 2001.

Sport hunting has been a traditional consumptive use for this herd and an activity that is co-managed with the Colville Confederated Tribes (CCT). Due to the population drop, however, no permits were issued from 2000 through 2004. By 2003 the population was recovering and hunting resumed as of 2005 when objectives for managing bighorn sheep harvest as described in the WDFW Game Management Plan (WDFW 2003) were attained.

Surveys

Since introduction of the Vulcan Mountain Bighorn Sheep Herd in 1971 the population has been surveyed almost every year to determine composition and trend (Table 1). Beginning in 1990 this survey effort was largely standardized and carried out in the fall months usually coinciding with rams in rut. The survey is conducted along an automobile route on the Customs and Kettle River County Roads as well as from private, primitive roads into Moran and Cummings Creek Meadows. We attempt to classify every bighorn sheep on the range, but recognize that this effort likely never results in a complete population census.

Bighorn sheep were counted and classified on October 26, November 16, and November 29, 2006. Table 1 provides the composite count for the fall of 2006 of 13 rams, 24 ewes, and 10 lambs. In spite of devoting three days of survey effort in 2006, we believe that we likely missed a large number of sheep.

Population status and trend analysis

Originating with a founder herd of only 8 bighorn sheep in 1971, the Vulcan Mountain Herd peaked to 107 observed animals in 1990. Subsequent to 1990 the herd declined dramatically to a low of only 17 animals observed in 2001 (Table 1). In the late 1990's adult mortality was exceptionally high due to poor health (internal parasites, possibly disease, and severe winter stress), several documented road-kills on ewes, and likely cougar predation. Lamb recruitment dropped from 10 in 1995 to 2 in 1996 and to 0 in 1998 and 1999 (Figure 1).

By the year 2000 there were encouraging signs that the population was beginning to recover in that observed animals appeared to be healthy again and at least 2 lambs were recruited that year. Fall surveys in 2003 and 2004 documented at least 9 lambs recruited into the population for each year. In 2005 there were 21 lambs observed in the fall survey. We did not see all of the sheep comprising the herd in 2004 as the jump from 46 to 75 animals in 2005 was certainly not by lamb recruitment alone. Nevertheless with the healthy recruitment of lambs since 2001, we likely meet the population goal for this herd and now need to actively manage its level so that numbers do not exceed biological and social carrying capacity.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Both general public hunters (State) and members of the Colville Confederated Tribes (CCT) have hunted bighorn sheep within the Vulcan Mountain Unit. Biologists annually confer prior to developing their respective permit recommendations. Recreational permit-only hunting began in 1981. From 1981 through 1999 there were 49 bighorn sheep legally harvested from the Vulcan Unit including 48 rams and 1 ewe (Table 2). Due to low herd population and recruitment levels hunting was suspended by both the State and CCT from 1999 through 2004. In 2005 hunting was resumed with 1 permit each issued by the State and the CCT. Only one animal was harvested, a 4.4 year old ram by the State permittee. In 2006 a 2.5 year old ram was harvested by the State permittee (Table 2).

Herd health and productivity

We believe that this bighorn sheep population declined subsequent to about 1995 mainly as a result of complications from exceptionally high internal parasite loads. Mortalities appear to have been highest from 1996 through 1998. Surviving animals observed in 1998 and 1999 were generally in poor physical condition (thin, gaunt body mass, signs of chronic scours, and unusually poor horn growth). No lambs were observed at any time in 1998 or 1999 and only 2 lambs appear to have been produced in 2000.

Efforts to determine the primary cause of the herd decline began in 1999. Numerous samples of fecal

Table 1. Annual population composite counts of the Vulcan Mountain Bighorn Sheep Herd from 1980 through 2006.

			Rams					Ratio
Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yearling	<3/4 curl	>3/4 curl	Total Rams	Total Sheep	Lambs : 100 Ewes : Rams
1980	14	27	-	-	-	18	59	52 : 100 : 67
1981	14	22	-	-	-	6	42	64 : 100 : 27
1982	15	18	-	-	-	13	46	83 : 100 : 72
1983	9	25	-	-	-	17	51	36 : 100 : 68
1984	22	33	-	-	-	18	73	67 : 100 : 55
1985	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	No survey in 1985
1986	15	40	-	-	-	21	76	38 : 100 : 53
1987	17	35	-	-	-	12	64	49 : 100 : 34
1988	22	47	-	-	-	14	83	47 : 100 : 30
1989	21	35	-	-	-	18	74	60 : 100 : 51
1990*	28	53	-	-	-	26	107	53 : 100 : 49
1991	11	36	-	-	-	24	71	30 : 100 : 67
1992	11	32	-	-	-	13	56	34 : 100 : 41
1993	8	37	-	-	3	9	54	22 : 100 : 24
1994	10	41	-	-	9	18	69	44 : 100 : 24
1995	10	26	3	13	9	25	61	38 : 100 : 104
1996	2	22	1	11	7	19	43	9 : 100 : 86
1997	3	19	2	21	7	30	52	16 : 100 : 158
1998	0	8	0	9	7	16	24	0 : 100 : 200
1999	0	16	0	6	2	8	24	0 : 100 : 50
2000	2	9	0	4	4	8	19	22 : 100 : 89
2001	5	8	0	2	2	4	17	63 : 100 : 50
2002	5	8	3	2	4	9	22	63 : 100 : 113
2003	9	17	3	4	3	10	36	53 : 100 : 59
2004	9	20	5	7	5	17	46	45 : 100 : 85
2005	21	32	4	11	7	22	75	66 : 100 : 69
2006	10	24	3	6	4	13	47	42 : 100 : 54

* Annual "censuses" have been conducted regularly in the fall from 1990 on.

pellets were collected in all seasons and sent for analysis of parasites to both the Washington State University Veterinary Sciences Laboratory as well as the Canadian Food Inspection Agency Laboratory in Saskatoon, Saskatchewan. In November of 2000 an adult ram was euthanized and necropsied by the Washington State University Diagnostic Laboratory (Foreyt 2000). While this ram was in good health, it also carried a high density of nematode larvae judged to either be, or similar in appearance to *Parelaphostrongylus,* a muscle worm (Murphy 2000). Additional fecal samples were collected. Further analyses accomplished by Dr. Alvin Gajadhar identified *Muellarius capillaris*, the lungworm of domestic goats rather than *Parelaphostrongylus* (Gajadhar 2002). Domestic goats were known to share part of the Vulcan Bighorn Sheep range. The parasite *Muellarius capillaris* using slugs and snails as intermediate hosts, was able to "jump" from domestic goats to the bighorn sheep. Native bighorn sheep having less natural resistance than domestic goats to *Muellaris capillaris*, likely succumbed to pneumonia that this parasite causes (Hall 2002).

Parasite levels in the Vulcan Mountain Herd have been monitored almost annually since 1999 by fecal samples collected and submitted to the Washington State University Veterinary Sciences Laboratory for analysis. Levels of dorsal-spined nematode larvae have remained much lower since 2002 than during the "outbreak period" of 1999-2000. Except for *Coccidea*, recent parasitological monitoring has yielded reasonably low parasite levels in the Vulcan Bighorn Sheep (Mansfield 2007). That these bighorn sheep now appear healthy and are producing lambs annually suggests that the overall health of the herd is acceptable.

Range use and habitat enhancement

Between April of 2002 and March of 2004, six of the Vulcan Bighorn Sheep including 3 rams and 3 ewes were captured by helicopter net-gun and fitted with radio collars. Five bighorn sheep from Nevada were radio-collared and released at Vulcan in January of 2003. The purpose of this radio telemetry application was to document range use, especially use of timbered versus open habitats for the U. S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and U. S. Forest Service (USFS) habitat managers. Monitoring since that time has shown little movement from the traditionally known range amongst these sheep (Doloughan 2004).

In the past seven years several projects to enhance habitat for the Vulcan Mountain Bighorn Sheep have been completed. These include broad range weed control, selective logging, forage plant seeding, water source development, and temporary fencing at Moran

Table 2. Summary of State and Colville Confederated Tribes (CCT) hunter harvest of bighorn sheep from the Vulcan Mountain Unit from 1981 through 2005.

Year	Org.	# Tags	Harvest	Avg. Age	Horn Length*
1981	State	3	3 rams	6.3 years	38, 37, 36
1982	State	3	3 rams	7.7	32, 37, 38
1983	State	3	3 rams	6.3	38, 36, 37
1984	State	2	2 rams	5.5	35, 33
1985	State	2	1 ram	4.5	29
1986	State	3	3 rams	7.7	37, 36, 39
1987	State	3	3 rams	7.3	35, 32, 36
1988	State	3	3 rams	No data	30, 31, 33
1989	State	2	2 rams	6.5	35, 36
1990	State	3	3 rams	6.7	36, 33, 33
1991	State	2	2 rams	6.5	33, 25
1992	State	3	3 rams	6.3	32,33,29
1993	State	4	4 rams	5.8	36,27,35,33
1994	State	4	4 rams	6.3	32,33,33,31
1995	State	2	2 rams	5.5	36,31
1995	CCT	2	1 ram	1.5	No data
1996	State	2	2 rams	6.6	33,33
1996	CCT	2	ram, ewe	Ram = 1.5	No data
1997	State	1	1 ram	6.5	30
1997	CCT	1	None	---	---
1998	State	1	1 ram	5	27
1998	CCT	1	None	---	---
1999	State	1	1 ram	10.5	30
1999	CCT	1	None	---	---
2000	No	tags	allocated	---	---
2001	No	tags	allocated	---	---
2002	No	tags	allocated	---	---
2003	No	tags	allocated	---	---
2004	No	tags	allocated	---	---
2005	State	1	1 ram	4.5	???
2005	CCT	1	None	---	---
2006	State	1	1 ram	2.5	???
2006	CCT	1	Unknown		

* Total horn length in inches

Meadow to enhance controlled cattle grazing. Partners accomplishing these projects include several local private landowners, the Foundation for North America Wild Sheep (FNAWS), the Safari Club International (SCI), the Inland Northwest Wildlife Council (INWC), the USFS, the BLM, and the WDFW. As an example, one of the private property forage range seeding projects accomplished in 2002 was followed up in 2004 with weed treatment.

The most recent large-scale project was the completion of a BLM timber sale within the core sheep range in 2004. This helicopter-logging project was partially designed to improve predator avoidance for bighorn sheep by elevating sight distances within the most heavily forested portions of their range, as well as to increase forage production (Doloughan 2004).

Management conclusions

The Vulcan Mountain Herd of bighorn sheep has recovered in health and in population. Lamb ratios since 2001 average over 50 lambs per 100 ewes. With healthy lamb recruitment, the Vulcan Mountain Herd has likely returned to the population goal of 80 – 110 animals.

The 2004 fall census results indicated that the Vulcan Herd could once again sustain limited-entry hunting. The population parameters for establishing a permit were met (WDFW 2003), as the population was stable or increasing; had more than 30 adult sheep; and had 8 or more ½ + curl rams of which 2 or more were greater than ¾ curl (Table 1). One permit for any ram was authorized and filled in each of the 2005 and 2006 fall seasons. The CCT permit for "any bighorn sheep" was not filled and reportedly not hunted in 2005 (Demers 2006). With a recovered population the WDFW issued two ram permits in 2007.

References

Demers, D. Colville Confederated Tribes. Personal communication in 2006.

Foreyt, W. J., Ph.D. Washington State University. Personal communications in 1999 through 2005.

Gajadhar, A. A., Ph.D. Canadian Food Inspection Agency – Saskatoon, Saskatchewan Laboratory. Personal communication in 2002.

Hall, P. B., DVM. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Personal communications from 1999 through 2002.

Judd, S. Colville Confederated Tribes. Personal communications from 1994 through 2001.

Mansfield, K. DVM. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Personal communication in 2007.

Murphy, B., PhD. 2000. Washington Animal Disease Diagnostic Laboratory, Report No. 2000-12482.

Doloughan, K., U.S. Dept. of Interior: Bureau of Land Management. Personal communication in 2004.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. Game Management Plan. Wash. Dept. Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Wash. 136 p.

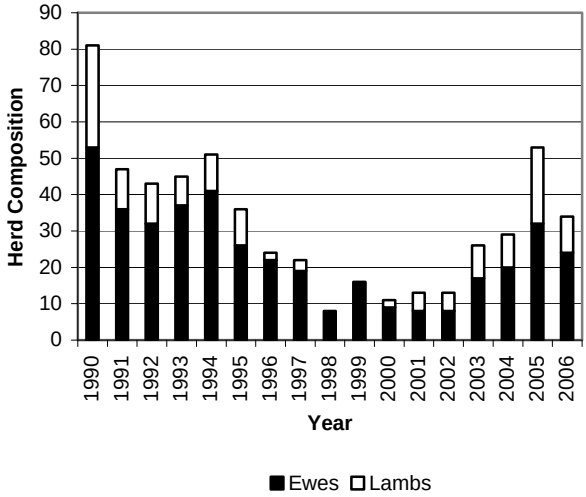


Figure 1. Vulcan Mtn. Bighorn sheep ewe and lamb composition, 1990-2006.

BIGHORN SHEEP STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
Swakane Canyon, Chelan Butte and Lake Chelan

JEFF HEINLEN, Acting District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Within the Wenatchee District, California bighorn sheep are found west of the Columbia River. They have been reintroduced to Swakane Canyon, the north shore of Lake Chelan and Chelan Butte. There are also bighorns from the Quilomene herd that use the south part of the District in the Tarpiscan Creek, Colockum Creek and Stemilt Creek watersheds.

Management objectives for the Wenatchee District are: (1) increase the size and range of existing populations; (2) ensure genetic strength by augmenting existing populations with bighorns from other areas; (3) minimize risk of disease by eliminating overlap with domestic sheep grazing allotments on public land, and provide information to the public about the importance of keeping these species apart; (4) reintroduce bighorn to suitable historic but unoccupied habitat within the District; and (5) provide public viewing opportunities.

There were an estimated 70-75 bighorns in the Swakane herd in June 2006. The population objective for Swakane is 50-60 adult sheep. The north shore of Lake Chelan population was estimated at 98-129 animals in June 2006, and the current population objective for the herd is 200 adult sheep.

On January 23, 2004, 35 bighorn sheep from the Clemans Mountain herd were released on Chelan Butte, south of Lake Chelan. Composition of the release was 20 ewes, 12 lambs (7 female, 5 male) and 3 rams (2.5, 2.5 and 3.5 years old). All released bighorns were marked with a white eartag in the right ear, and 8 adult and 4 yearling ewes were radio-collared. A population objective has not been established, however habitat analysis (Musser and Dauer 2003) suggests sufficient habitat exists for a population of 195-390 sheep.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

In 1999, the first ram permit was offered for the Swakane herd, followed by one permit per year for 2000-2001. The hunting season runs September 15-October 10. All of the hunters have been successful at killing a trophy ram ($\geq$3/4 curl). For 2002, one permit was offered for the Swakane and the auction hunter also hunted the area. Both hunters took large $\geq$3/4 curl rams. Only one permit was offered for Swakane in 2003-2007, to ensure a sufficient number of older rams for public viewing. At least 15 non-hunting bighorn mortalities occurred between 2002-2007 in the Swakane herd, all caused by vehicle collisions on highway 97-A. On the north shore of Lake Chelan, 2 permits were offered in 2005 and 2006 for a total of four rams taken. For 2007, there will be one bighorn ram permit in Swakane, and two permits on the north shore of Lake Chelan. No hunting will occur in the Chelan Butte herd until at least 5 years post-introduction, per management guidelines.

Surveys

The Swakane area has considerable tree and shrub cover limiting aerial survey effectiveness. In June 2002, one hour was spent searching for sheep by helicopter, but no sheep were located. For the Swakane, we rely primarily on incidental reports from Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife personnel, permit hunters, and the public, and from ground surveys during the rut and winter period (Table 1). Placing 12 radio transmitters on bighorn sheep within the Swakane herd is planned for 2007/2008. This would help locate groups of sheep and improve survey data. On March 6, 2006 Wildlife Biologist Beau Patterson classified 45 sheep in 4 bands along highway 97A. These consisted of 7 lambs, 25 ewes, and 13 rams (7 ¾+ curl and 6 ½-3/4 curl).

Table 1. Observed population composition of the Swakane bighorn sheep herd, Chelan County, 1992-2006.

			Rams							
Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yrl	<3/4curl	≥3/4 curl	Total rams	Total sheep	Population estimate	Lambs: 100 ewes	Rams: 100 ewes
1992	4						4	20		
1993	2	9			1	6	17	25	22	188
1994	6	8		1	7	8	31	30	75	100
1995	6	6		3		12	27	30	100	200
1996	3	19	2	8	6	16	38	38	16	84
1997	2	4			2	2	8	25	50	50
1998	3	9		7	4	11	23	30	33	122
1999	4	20		5	7	12	36	36	20	60
2000	5	14	1	1	8	10	29	35	36	71
2001	9	23	3	6	10	19	51	51	39	83
2002	10	25	2	9	8	19	54	54	40	76
2003	13	26	3*	5*	8*	20*	59	58	50	77
2004	10	15	1	6	6	13	38	50-60	67	77
2005	7	27	1	6	6	13	47	50-60	26	48
2006	11	43	2	6	7	15	69	70-75	26	35

*20 rams observed on coordinated volunteer survey June 3, 2003, but only 12 classified; **post-season 2003 estimate (1 ram harvested 2003)

The Lake Chelan herd was not surveyed by helicopter in 2006 due to funding constraints. However, in January 2007 the Chelan PUD started classifying Bighorn sheep during their Lake Chelan big game surveys. The Chelan PUD classified 93 bighorn sheep as 10 lambs, 55 ewes, and 28 rams (Table 2). We estimate this population at 98-129 sheep.

On November 23, 2005 Wildlife Biologist Tom McCall classified 28 sheep at Chelan Butte. These consisted of 2 lambs, 20 ewes, and 6 rams (1 2/3 curl, 1 ½ curl, and 2 <1/2 curl). In July 2006, WDFW Law Enforcement reported 28-32 sheep with 4 lambs on Chelan Butte.

Population status and trend analysis

From 1992 to 2000, the Swakane bighorn population increased slowly (Table 1). In 2001 the population was estimated at 51 sheep, representing a 46 percent increase compared to the 1992-2000 average. The increased numbers in 2001 resulted from a new alfalfa field in the Swakane, which attracted ewes and lambs, facilitating detection. This trend continued in 2002 and 2003. It is likely increased sightability, rather than population growth, accounts for some of the increase. Additionally, each succeeding permit hunter has used the knowledge of the previous hunters to help locate rams, which has enhanced our counts of rams; and a valuable survey by advanced hunter education graduates in June 2003 boosted the ram count. A minimum of 13 lambs was produced in 2003, and 10 in 2004, compared to the observed average of 4.4 lambs for 1992-2001. Bighorn observations decreased in 2004, due to a combination of hazing efforts along Highway 97-A and very mild, open winter conditions, which reduced sightings. Proliferation of residential developments and associated ornamental plantings along the west shore of the Rocky Reach pool may be enticing bighorns to cross Highway 97-A with increasing frequency and annual duration. Other possibilities include attraction to chemical deicers, and displacement by public activity or predators (evidence that a female cougar with kittens occupied a traditional lambing area in Swakane Canyon was observed in September 2003). For over 30 years, no bighorn mortalities attributable to vehicle collisions were documented. Since 2002, at least 15 Swakane bighorns have been killed by vehicles on Highway 97-A (7 male, 6 female), and the Washington Department of Transportation, State Patrol and Burlington-Northern Railroad have contacted the Wenatchee field office due to concerns with increased frequency of bighorns on this highway. It is likely these mortalities have either slowed or eliminated herd growth. In Spring 2004, the Wenatchee Sportsmen Association convened a multi-agency working group to address deer and bighorn sheep vehicle collisions on Highway 97-A, and are seeking means to reduce both deer and sheep collisions on this highway. This group is seeking funding to build a game proof fence west of Highway 97-A to reduce wildlife vehicle collisions. Over half

Table 2. Observed population composition and minimum estimated population of the Lake Chelan bighorn sheep herd, Chelan County, 1999-2007.

			Rams							
Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yrl	<3/4 curl	≥3/4 curl	Total rams	Total sheep	Lambs: 100 ewes	Rams: 100 ewes	Population estimate
1999	2	10	1	2		3	15	20	30	15
2000	6	33	5	6		11	50	18	33	50
2001	12	24	8	4		12	48	50	50	50
2002	17	36	8	6		14	67	47	39	70-75
2003	20	54	0	4	1	5	79	37	9	83-113
2004	16	62	0	11	5	16	94	26	26	98-129
2005	10	28	0	12	5	17	59*	36	61	98-129
2006	5	28	0	1	14	15	79*	18	54	98-129
2007	10	55	3	9	16	28	93	18	51	98-129

*High count of sheep observed by Chelan PUD during their 12 boat surveys per year.

Table 3. Observed population composition and minimum estimated population of the Chelan Butte Bighorn sheep herd, Chelan County, 2004-2006.

			Rams					Lambs:	Rams:	Population
Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yrl	<3/4 curl	≥3/4 curl	Total rams	Total sheep	100 ewes	100 ewes	estimate
2004	10	23		3		3	36	43	13	36-47
2005	5	27	1	1		2	34	19	7	34-53
2006	5	32	2	3	3	8	45	16	25	45-50

($590,000) of the funding to complete the fence has been acquired, and construction is proposed to being in 2008. A capitol improvements request of $412,000 was approved by the legislature to complete the funding of this project.

The Chelan herd exhibited rapid population growth typical of a founder population in excellent quality, unoccupied habitat. Disease and wildfire concerns have not to date resulted in observed impacts to the population. Lamb survival has been high. Ninety-four sheep were observed during the June 2003 survey. In late June 2003, the National Park Service at Stehekin reported 3 ewes at Rainbow Falls, 3 miles above the mouth of the Stehekin River; this is over 20 air miles from the next highest uplake observation. Based on high lamb and ewe survival, it is likely that ram survival is also high; however, few rams were observed prior to 2004. In 2004, June survey data were used to calculate 2002-2004 population trends, based on a 2001 population of 50; trends in ewe counts, which are likely the most reliable trend due to the banding behavior of ewes and presence of 10-14 radioed ewes annually prior to 2005, indicated a 3 year average annual population growth rate of 38%. Total count trends indicate a three-year average annual population growth rate of 25%. Based on these trend estimates, the population was 70-75 in 2002, 83-113 in 2003, and 98-129 in 2004. However, winters 2004-2006 were extremely mild, and it is believed that this herd was either stable, or increased. As a result, the 2004 population estimate of 98-129 is retained for 2006, as a conservative estimate. At the other extreme, applying the 38% population growth rate figure to the 2004 estimate indicates the population could be as high as 135-178 in 2006.

In the Chelan herd, only one radioed ewe has died, hit by a train in February 2005. A total of 45 sheep were observed in 2006, and the population is estimated at 45-50 (Table 3).

It was believed that less than 20 bighorns used the Colockum and Stemilt watersheds within the Wenatchee District. These sheep are part of the

Quilomene herd. In July 2005, a wildlife officer observed 12 ¾-curl or larger rams in a field near Alcoa. In 2006 a WDFW wildlife biologist observed 10 rams south of Colckum head quarters. If these are resident rams, this observation suggests this subpopulation may be larger than previously thought.

Habitat condition and trend

Habitat conditions for Swakane, Lake Chelan and Chelan Butte bighorns are excellent, in part due to the high frequency of fires. Fires reduce tree and shrub cover and increase the abundance of grasses and forbs, which in turn benefit bighorns. During summer 2001, the Rex Creek fire on the north shore of Lake Chelan burned over 53,000 acres. However, only a small portion of this burn was known occupied bighorn habitat. During summer 2002, the Deer Point fire on the north shore of Lake Chelan, and down-lake from the Rex Creek fire, burned over 43,000 acres, including most of the occupied bighorn habitat of grass, bitterbrush, mixed shrubs, and ponderosa and lodgepole pine. In October 2002, at least 25 bighorns moved up-lake to the Point-No-Point area of the Rex Creek burn, apparently to take advantage of the new forage. Supplemental feeding of airlifted alfalfa hay was done in November 2002, to ensure survival of the transplanted herd of bighorns. Winter conditions were extremely mild, and the alfalfa was not utilized to a large degree. Weed surveys were conducted in July and August 2003, to ensure this effort did not introduce new weed species to the Lake Chelan basin. Forage quantity and quality appear to be excellent, following the release of nutrients from both the fires.

The Dinkelman fire in the Swakane area, which burned in 1988, proved beneficial to the bighorns in this area. In Swakane Canyon, several fields have been planted in alfalfa and oats, which enhanced bighorn habitat, and were used by ewe/lamb bands. There are further opportunities to enhance bighorn, mule deer and other wildlife habitats in Swakane and on Chelan Butte, but these have been limited due to funding constraints.

One spring was developed for bighorn sheep on the Spotted Ass Ranch along Highway 97-A in 2004. Another water development project is proposed on Greg Anderson's property, ½ mile to the north, for spring 2007. Construction of a transmission line over Burch Mountain began in 2006. This transmission line bisects critical bighorn habitat of the Swakane herd and may influence sheep behavior. Construction of the line will likely continue to disturb sheep until it is completed in 2007. The long-term impacts of the transmission line on sheep are unknown.

Due to the dependence of California bighorns on low elevation habitats that are also desirable for human developments, there is long-term habitat loss occurring due to conversion and development of native habitat. Maintenance of habitat connectivity at low elevations in Chelan County is vital to the long-term health of all 4 herds.

Wildlife damage

No reports of agricultural damage attributed to bighorns were received in 2004-2006. In previous years, Ohme Gardens, an irrigated horticultural development in cliff habitat at the edge of the Swakane bighorn range, has complained of bighorn use of these ornamental plantings. An orchardist in southern Chelan County complained about Quilomene herd bighorns use of his cherry orchard. No complaints have resulted in a claim for compensation.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

The Chelan herd is likely continuing to grow, and presumably has good genetic diversity due to the variety of founder sources. For Swakane, augmentation is desirable for the long-term health of this population, given the historic stagnant nature of the population and small founder population. However, because Swakane bighorns have a documented history of intermixing with domestic sheep from nearby grazing allotments, the risk of *Pasteurella* pneumonia for bighorns would likely increase as the herd expands in size. Augmentation will be postponed until conflicts with domestic sheep are resolved.

The Moses Coulee area in Douglas County offers potential habitat for bighorn reintroduction. Much of the area is privately owned, but the proportion in public ownership has increased in recent years. In 2005, several landowners were contacted regarding the possibility of introducing bighorns. Response was negative, however it appears concerns centered more on lack of interest in working with WDFW and concerns about endangered species, rather than opposition to bighorns. The Foundation for North American Wild Sheep may be able to secure agreements for bighorn reintroduction, if landowner concerns can be addressed. A long-term agreement with landowners to eliminate potential for contact with domestic sheep would be required before reintroducing bighorns in Douglas County.

Management conclusions

The threat of disease from domestic sheep is significant for Swakane bighorns. Domestic sheep were documented 3 times within the core habitat of Swakane bighorns in 2000. Domestics were twice reported and once confirmed in the core area in 2003,

and one domestic sheep in the core area was euthanized by WDFW with prior permission from the presumptive owner in 2003. Bighorn rams were documented in domestic sheep allotments twice during 2000. The WDFW and Wenatchee National Forest attempted to reduce the risk to bighorns from domestic sheep on Forest Service allotments, but no solutions were found. Bighorns in Swakane are still at high risk for disease transmission from domestic sheep. The Swakane herd would benefit from augmentation, but such efforts will be postponed until domestic sheep conflict issues are resolved.

The Swakane bighorn population is somewhat unique in being highly accessible to the viewing public during the winter months. Viewing opportunities, in particular large adult rams, are highly valued by the viewing public. Harvest management should be conservative to maintain this viewing opportunity. Further investigations of strategies to reduce highway mortalities are warranted and ongoing.

The population objective of 200 for the Lake Chelan herd is extremely conservative, based on the low potential for conflicts, US Forest Service management emphasis for bighorn sheep habitat, and the increase in habitat resulting from wildfires. Conservative estimates of available habitat, based solely on the extent of the 2001 and 2002 fires, suggests there may be habitat to support 800-1600 bighorns. Consideration should be given to significantly increasing this population objective.

Aerial surveys of bands located with radio-telemetry presents the best opportunity to monitor the status of Swakane, Chelan Butte and Lake Chelan herds. There are no active transmitters in the Swakane, and many of the collars in Chelan have died or are reaching the end of battery life. WDFW plans to collar 12 bighorn sheep in the Swakane and 12 bighorn sheep in the Lake Chelan herds in 2007 or 2008 to facilitate accurate monitoring of herd size, productivity and composition. Optimum monitoring would involve 2 helicopter surveys per year, during June following lambing to monitor production, and during the November rut to monitor rams.

The observation of 12 mature rams near Alcoa is higher than previously documented in this area. As a result, the Quilomene sheep hunting area was expanded north to Colockum Creek. Future consideration will be given to further expansion to encompass bighorn observations in southern Chelan County.

Literature Cited

Musser, J., and P. Dauer. 2003. Bighorn reintroduction site evaluation. USDI-BLM Wenatchee Resource Area. 14p.

BIGHORN SHEEP STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
MT. Hull Unit 10

SCOTT FITKIN, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The population objective for the Mt. Hull herd is 55-80 animals. Currently herd size exceeds this level, thus the management focus is shifting from steady population growth to herd stability or a slight herd reduction. This populatioin supports a conservative, any ram permit harvest to the extent it is compatible with herd demographics.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Continued growth in the ram cohort, allowed for an increase to two permits for 2006. WDFW permit holders harvested two nice mature rams in 2006, and the harvest of one ram occurred under the two tribal any sheep permits (Table 1). The issuance of two state and two tribal permits continued in 2007 and is anticipated again in 2008 pending late fall survey results.

Table 1. Summary of harvest information for bighorn sheep in the Mt. Hull Unit.

Year	Permits	Harvest	CCT[a] Permits	CCT Harvest
1995	1 ram	0	1 ewe	0
1996	1 ram	1 ram	1 ewe	0
1997	1 ram	1 ram	1 ewe	0
1998	1 ram	1 ram	1 ewe	1 ewe
1999	1 ram	1 ram	1 any	1 ram
2000	0	--	1 any	0
2001	0	--	1 any	0
2002	0	--	1 any	0
2003	1 ram	1 ram	1 any	1 ram
2004	1 ram	1 ram	1 any	0
2005	1 ram	1 ram	1 any	0
2006	2 rams	2 rams	2 any	1 ram

[a] CCT=Colville Confederated Tribes

Surveys

Biologists conducted a helicopter survey of the Mt. Hull Unit in early December 2006 and classified 77 sheep, including 30 rams, five of which were $\geq$ ¾ curl (Table 2). Lamb production fell to one third of that observed in 2005. Good survey conditions resulted in visual classification of about three fourths of the estimated herd total.

Population status and trend analysis

Observational data suggests that the Mt. Hull herd grew fairly steadily following reintroduction in 1970. Numbers peaked at 80-90 animals around 1990 following several mild winters. The population declined noticeably in 1990s, particularly following the severe winter of 1992-93. Herd numbers have climbed gradually over the last 10 years and are now at an all time estimated high of 100+ animals. The ram cohort fluxuated significantly in the early 2000s in response to fire activity in the US and Canada, but is now quite robust.

In 2001 WDFW augmented the herd with 8 ewes and 3 rams from the Cleman Mountain area. This herd was again augmented in 2003 with 5 animals from Oregon. Augmentation efforts are primarily designed to maintain genetic diversity. Population growth is achieved largely through natural production. Given the limited range and insular characteristic of the sheep range on Mt. Hull, herd size may be exceeding carrying capacity.

Habitat condition and trend

The Mt. Hull range has generally remained in good shape, but this may be changing. Recent fires appeared to initially reinvigorate natural forage production, and sheep use became more concentrated in the portion of the range within the perimeter of the 2000 fire. Since then, heavy use, recent droughts, and noxious weed invasions may have reduced range quality.

Cheat grass has flourished in portions of the burn and other new invasives, including white-top and dalmation toadflax are on the increase. In the past programs such as the Forest Service's aggressive weed control effort, funded by FNAWS have been helpful, and similar efforts will likely be needed into the future.

In recent years the number of bighorn sheep crossing west of Highway 97 is increasing. During the winter of 2005-2006 at least three bighorn sheep perished in vehicle collisions, and three additional fatal collisions occurred last winter. Similarly, large numbers of sheep are spending increasingly foraging in irrigated agricultural fields adjacent to Mt Hull, prompting complaints from frustrated landowners. These two behaviors may be indicative of declining range quality.

Currently the WDFW is working with the WA Department of Transportation, the Oroville Sportsman's Club, and the WA Chapter of the Federation of North American Wild Sheep on improved bighorn sheep warning signage along

Highway 97. Enforcement staff are working with landowners to haze sheep out of farm fields.

Management conclusions

Generally, the Mt. Hull herd has thrived in recent years, aided by improved post-fire forage conditions, genetic mixing through augmentation, and probable immigration from British Columbia. Recently; however, changes in sheep behavior and falling productivity suggest that the habitat is being strained by the swelling herd size. This herd is currently exceeding the population management objectives of 55-80 animals. As a result, WDFW staff will soon begin planning for a translocation of ewes from the Mt Hull herd to another state herd that's below it's population objective. Translocation could take place as soon as this coming winter.

Table 2. Population composition counts from the Mt Hull area. <3/4 = less than 3/4 curl rams, ≥3/4 = greater than or equal to 3/4 curl rams, and L:100:R is lambs (L) and rams (R) per 100 ewes (100).

			Rams			Count	Population	
Year	Lambs	Ewes	<3/4	≥3/4	Total	Total	Estimate	L:100:R
1995	11	16	6	11	17	44	55	69:100:106
1996	0	5	10	6	16	21	40-60	0:100:320
1997	8	25	--	--	8	41	55-65	32:100:32
1998	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1999	19	24	15	8	23	66	70	80:100:96
2000	21	30	9	0	9	60	60-65	70:100:30
2001	10	30	15	4	19	59	60-70	33:100:63
2002	11	40	6	4	10	61	65-70	28:100:25
2003	20	39	9	12	21	80	80-90	51:100:54
2004	9	32	7	10	17	58	70-90	28:100:53
2005	16	48	16	10	16	90	90-100	60:100:33
2006	8	40	25	5	30	77	100+	20:100:75

BIGHORN SHEEP STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 3
Quilomene, Cleman Mountain, Umtanum/Selah Butte, and Tieton

JEFFREY BERNATOWICZ, District Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives/guidelines

The statewide goals for bighorn sheep are:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage bighorn sheep and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage bighorn sheep for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, wildlife viewing and photography.
3. Manage for sustained yield.
4. Numerical goals for each herd are provided in Tables 2,3,4 and 5.

Hunting Seasons And Harvest Trends

Region 3 supports four populations of California Bighorn: Tieton, Cleman Mountain, Umtanum/Selah Butte, and Quilomene. Hunting is by permit for rams only in all units. The number of permits and harvest are given in Table 1.

Surveys

Quilomene, and Umtanum/ Selah Butte are typically surveyed via helicopter. Clemans Mountain is ground surveyed in June and/or at the feeding station in January. Aerial surveys in the Tieton were not productive historically. The Tieton herd is mostly monitored via tracking radioed sheep and interviews with permit holders. Additional observations of sheep in all units are obtained during surveys for other species. All available information is used to estimate the total population. Survey results are given in Tables 2, 3, 4 and 5.

Population Status And Trend Analysis

Bighorn sheep were native to areas within Region 3, but had been eliminated by over hunting and disease transmitted from domestic animals by the early 1900s. Bighorn sheep re- introductions began in Region 3 during the 1960s on the Colockum Wildlife Area and Cleman Mt.

The Colockum reintroduction was the first in the region and the population was estimated at over 100 animals by the late 1960s. The population crashed in the early 1970s. The cause of the decline was not totally documented, but was either a result of *Pasteurella H.* pneumonia or winter mortality. Colockum bighorns were at very low numbers in the 1980s and reportedly died out by 1990. Reintroduction was initiated in 1993. By 1996, 41 bighorns had been released in the area. The Quilomene population quickly grew to over 160 sheep (Table 2). Reports and observations of coughing sheep and low lamb production raised concerns that disease was affecting the herd. Fecal analysis did not indicate a high parasite numbers, leaving viral infection as the likely cause of the problems. In 2007, lamb production was surprisingly the highest recorded. It is unknown if the lambs will survive or if the probable disease problems are over.

The Cleman Mountain population was established in 1967 with eight animals. The herd grew rapidly to over 100 animals (Ellis Bowhay, Pers. Comm. 1998) and then crashed and stagnated in the late 1980s. The decline and stagnation was probably a result of disease. A portion of the population was captured, tested, and treated with antibiotics in 1990. Augmentation included 27 animals from 1989-96. Production and herd growth have increased and exceeded the population goal of 150 animals in 2000 (Table 2). Since January 2001, over 80 animals have been captured and trans-located or used for research. Winter counts at the feed site indicate the population is still above objective.

The Umtanum herd was established in 1970 with the release of eight animals. Within 15 years the population grew to an estimated 200 animals and sheep crossed the Yakima River. Originally, sheep on the east side of the river were considered a separate herd (Selah Butte). Surveys have shown large numbers of animals crossing the river in both directions annually and it is now considered one herd.

Population estimates for Umtanum/Selah Butte have varied between 170 and 200 animals until 2002 (Table 4). Dispersal, winter mortality, and the removal of 52 sheep for augmenting other populations probably kept the herd stable. In 2005, 289 sheep were seen on the survey, an increase of over 100 from any previous survey. A large portion of the increase was due to the establishment of a new group of sheep at the south end of the unit, which has grown to over 70 animals. High lamb production and mild winters have resulted in an increasing population, which is generating complaints from the one private ranch in the area.

The Tieton River herd has been established with the release of 54 sheep from 1998-2002. Radio telemetry indicates relatively low mortality. The rams in the herd have been difficult to survey. However, a very reliable member from FNAWS drew a tag in 2006 and provided excellent data that supported population models. Lamb production was again good in 2007. The population is now probably over the initial objective. The area has a

lot of suitable habitat, and production indicates carrying capacity is probably higher than initially estimated.

Habitat Condition And Trend

Forage resources vary annually with moisture. Summers drought conditions temporarily ended in 2006. Small fires in the Clemans and Tieton areas have regenerated new growth that benefit sheep in the last 5 years.

Augmentation/Habitat Enhancement

Augmentation efforts ended in 2002. All herds, with the possible exception of the Quilomene, now have healthy populations with a surplus of sheep that could be used for augmenting other populations or research efforts. Three guzzlers were installed in the Tieton in fall 2002 in cooperation with the USFS. Sheep at Clemans Mt. are fed during the winter and salt blocks occasionally placed in the Tieton and Clemans. In 2006, a large private range in Quilomene was purchased by WDFW and domestic stock at least temporarily excluded.

Management Conclusions

The overall bighorn sheep population in Region 3 is healthy and growing. The history of bighorn sheep in Region 3 has been one of boom and bust. Historical declines have likely been associated with disease, particularly *Pasteurella H*., which is transmitted by domestic sheep. The probability of another disease outbreak is high. Domestic sheep and/or goats have been documented either with or in close proximity of wild sheep in every herd in the Region. In recent years, domestic goat ranching has increased dramatically and contact with bighorns documented or suspected. It is unknown if the goats harbor diseases or parasites harmful to bighorn sheep, but herd declines have coincidentally occurred after contact with domestic goats in other parts of Washington and the country.

As bighorns sheep populations expand, the risk of another catastrophic disease outbreak increases. Damage complaints to range and irrigated pasture on a private ranch in the Umtanum/Selah butte have increased. History has shown that bighorns can't be stockpiled. Removal for transplant and research has been used frequently in the past 10 years and should be continued if a need exists. Permit harvest of ewes should also be considered.

Table 1. Summary of bighorn sheep harvest in Region 3.

Area	Year	Permits	Harvest	Comments
Cleman Mtn.	1996	1	1	
	1997	2	2	
	1998	4	6	Harvest includes raffle and auction hunters
	1999	3	2	One hunter became ill and could not hunt
	2000	5	6	Harvest includes auction hunter
	2001	6	8	Harvest includes raffle and auction hunters
	2002	3	3	
	2003	6	7	Harvest includes raffle hunter
	2004	7	8	Harvest includes auction hunter
	2005	9	5	4 no report
	2006	10	11	Harvest includes raffle hunter
Umtanum	1990	5	3	
	1991	3	3	
	1992	3	3	
	1993	3	3	
	1994	3	3	
	1995	3	3	
	1996	3	3	
Umtanum/Selah Butte	1997	3	3	
	1998	4	4	
	1999	4	4	
	2000	3	4	Mt. Hull hunter allowed to hunt area
	2001	8	7	
	2002	7	7	
	2003	7	6	
	2004	7	7	
	2005	7	6	1 no report
	2006	10	10	
Quilomene	1998	1	0	
	1999	3	6	Harvest includes auction, raffle, and 1 accidental
	2000	3	4	Harvest includes raffle hunter
	2001	6	5	
	2002	8	9	Harvest includes raffle hunter
	2003	7	6	
	2004	5	5	
	2005	5	5	
	2006	5	4	1 no report
Tieton	2004	2	2	
	2005	2	2	
	2006	3	4	Harvest includes auction hunter

Table 2. Quilomene June Population Composition

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Population	Desired Population
1995	12	26	7		45		
1996	14	43	13		70		
1997	19	44	23		86		
1998	21	46	19	4	86	143	
1999	30	57	41		128	164	
2000	31	59	43	33	133	165	
2001	29	68	34	22	131	165	
2002	11	33	24	16	68	165	
2003	23	63	28	18	114	Unknown	
2004	13	99	32	32	144	Unknown	
2005	16	77	24	21	117	Unknown	250-300
2006	14	89	30	22	133	135	250-300
2007	44	75	32	26	151	160	250-300

Table 3. Clemans Mt. June Population Compostion

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Population	Desired Population
1989			12		31	35	
1990	7		16			40	
1991	7	13	23	2	47	47	
1992	8	19	20	1	47	47	
1993	8	20	23		51	51	
1994	4	18	27		49	55	
1995	6	17	20	4	43	60	
1996	9	30	19		58	65	
1997	17	40	24	2	81	100	
1998	20	42	36		98	117	
1999	32	66	37		135	135	
2000	40	77	39	33	156	156	
2001	18	63	53	39	134	141	
2002	25	91	55	36	171	171	
2003	32	104	66	35	203	203	
2004	17	83	85		185	185	
2005	28	82	67		177	188	150-160
*2006	33	93	67	45		193	150-160
*2007	30	100	68	50		198	150-160

*Estimate based winter counts and modeling

Table 4. Umtanum/Selah Butte June Population Compostion

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Population	Desired Population
1989						170	
1990						180	
1991						190	
1992						190	
1993	32	66	31		129	200	
1994	20	102	29		151	200	
1995	41	83	53		147	175	
1996	34	72	52	0	158	175	
1997	13	61	36	11	110	175	
1998	30	41	37	4	108	175	
1999	26	68	44	0	138	175	
2000	30	60	56	46	146	180	
2001	42	82	40	31	174	190	
2002	27	97	43	23	167	200	
2003	26	94	52	38	172	220	
*2004	33	87	28		148	240	
2005	61	159	69	54	289	275	250-300
2006	27	106	24	21	157	275	250-300
2007	54	120	68	55	242	275	250-300

* FNAWS ground count

Table 5. Tieton Maximum June Population

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Population	Desired Population
1998	4	6	1	1	11	11	
1999	4	14	7		25	25	
2000	11	24	11		46	46	
2001	13	35	19		67	67	
2002	10	30	8	8	48	70	
2003	10	40	20	11	70	80	
2004	19	33	5		57	90	
2005	20	88	4	3	112	110	75-150
2006	35	55	40	37	130	135	75-150
2007	23	63	7	0	93	160	75-150

Moose

MOOSE STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
GMUs 101, 105, 108, 111, 113, 117, 121

DANA L. BASE, Associate Wildlife Biologist
STEVE ZENDER, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Statewide goals for managing moose include the following: (1) To preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage moose and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations; (2) To manage moose for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, wildlife viewing and photography; and (3) To manage statewide moose populations for a sustained yield by hunting.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Moose hunting opportunity in Washington is limited by permit. There is a mandatory hunter report to be returned to WDFW.

Permit availability and therefore moose hunter opportunity in Washington has increased over the last 15+ years (Figure 1.) Sixty permits were available in five moose management units within the Colville District for 2006 including the Kettle Range, Threeforks, Selkirk Mountains, 49 Degrees North, and Huckleberry Range Permit Hunts (Game Management Units # 101 / 105, # 108 / 111, # 113, # 117, and # 121 / 124 West respectively). Two additional moose permits were available by raffle and one by auction, each offering hunters the choice of any open moose unit. Once again in 2006 a drawing for three "antlerless only" permits specifically for persons with disabilities was offered in GMU # 117. One antlerless moose permit was also offered by drawing exclusively to state hunter education instructors. General permit season dates remained October 1st through November 30th. All moose units were open for the use of any legal hunting method (archery, muzzleloader, or modern firearm) to provide eligibility to all hunters for all units and to maintain hunter choice. Except for the 3 antlerless moose tags under the 49 Degrees North B Permit Hunt along with the hunter education instructor permit, moose hunters in the Colville District units were allowed to take one moose of either sex.

A total of 56 moose were killed including 48 bulls and 8 cows within the Colville District units in the 2006 season (Table 1). The hunter success rate was 96% and hunters averaged 6.0 days hunting per moose harvested. The 49 Degrees North B Hunt for persons with disabilities had 3 antlerless moose harvested out of the 3 permits issued for a 100% success rate.

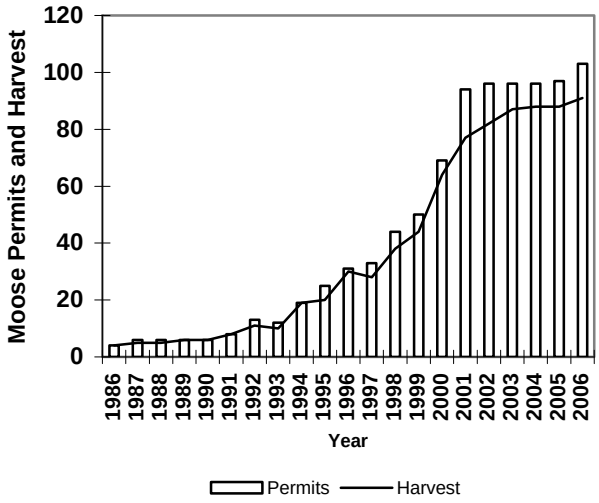


Figure 1. Statewide moose permit levels and harvest, 1986-2006.

Hunters there averaged 3 days hunted per antlerless moose harvested.

Surveys

The primary emphasis of the 2006-2007 winter helicopter survey was the Selkirk Mountains moose hunt area (GMU 113). Additional flight time afforded an opportunity to monitor the 49 Degrees North (GMU 117) (Table 2). The overall sighting rate was 40.1 moose per flight hour. The overall bull and calf to cow ratio was 93 bulls and 45 calves per 100 cows respectively.

A total of 120 moose were observed within the Selkirk Mountains hunt area over 4.3 hours of flight survey time. Half the moose observed were bulls, including 27 (45%) of which were classified as adult animals. The resulting ratio was 143 bulls per 100 cows.

Moose hunters provide their observations with the mandatory report. Hunters reported observing 543 moose within the Colville District during the 2006 season. Data on bull/cow/calf ratios for moose observed by hunters were not collected in 2006 (Table 3).

Population status and trend analysis

Early winter composition survey flights have been accomplished each year for the last 13 years (Table 4 and Figure 2). This December 2006 survey yielded a

modest increase in the bull to cow moose ratio with an overall ratio of 93 bulls observed per 100 cows. The thirteen-year trend in the calf to cow ratio shows an overall increase in the calf ratio as well (Figure 2). We monitor age and antler spread of harvested bull moose to detect trends in the age structure of the bull population, which in turn indicate the mortality rate on the bull population (Figure 3 and Table 5). For the Colville District in 2006, the mean antler spread of harvested bull moose was a little under 38 inches. The average age of bull moose taken in 2006 was 4.8 years. Once again mostly sub-adult bulls 2 to 4 years of age were harvested in 2006, which has been the case in 9 of the 15 years from 1992 through 2006 (Table 5).

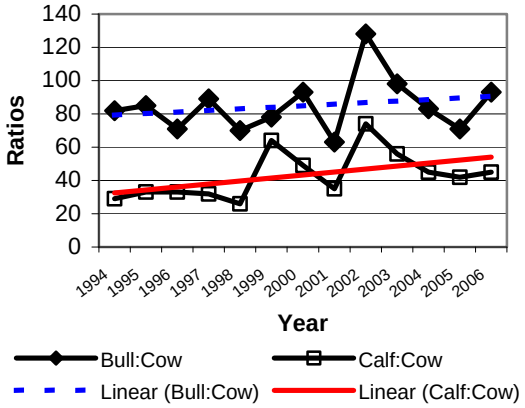


Figure 2. Composition and trends of moose herds as determined by early winter helicopter surveys 1994 - 2006. Areas surveyed vary annually.

We believe that limited hunter harvest has not had a detrimental impact on the overall population composition of moose in northeastern Washington; however, within certain areas the trend toward lower overall bull to cow ratios on our surveys, and younger mean bull ages in the harvest may suggest harvest is impacting the bull populations on a localized basis.

Habitat condition and trend

Moose prefer 15-25 year old clear-cuts or thinnings on moist sites. Forest regeneration in these areas tends to produce dense thickets of willows and other hardwood shrubs that moose browse. Logging in northeast Washington has been intense since the 1980s, especially on private industrial timberlands. Generally, forest successional conditions appear to be excellent for moose production over the next few decades.

Our observations during winters with relatively deep snow lead us to believe that mature forest stands

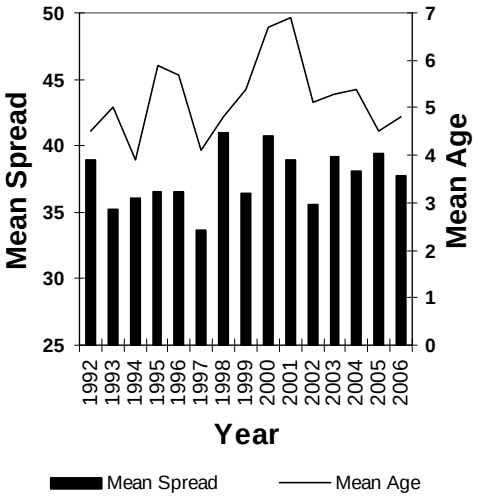


Figure 3. Average age (years) and antler spread (inches) of bull moose harvested within the Colville District, 1992 - 2006.

that provide snow intercept cover and which are adjacent to forage areas may be essential to sustaining moose populations over the long term.

Human safety and nuisance problems

Moose occasionally create a nuisance and potential safety problem within small towns or other human settlements within the Colville District. These "conflicts" are usually handled by either gently herding the moose out of the city limits or stopping traffic long enough for the animals to find their own way out. Possibly more serious in the rural areas of this district are the increasing rate of motor vehicle collisions with moose. Moose have also been known to attack snowmobilers and hikers on foot.

Management conclusions

The survey effort in the Selkirk Mountains hunt unit yielded abundant moose including a high ratio of quality mature bulls. The ratio of bulls to cows was 143 per 100, which is substantially above the suggested point to liberalize permits as per the Game Management Plan. This prompted a recommendation to increase permit levels from 20 to 25 for 2007 within the Selkirk Mountains hunt unit.

Moose survey and harvest data continue to indicate a robust moose population, with excellent quality hunting opportunity, and reasonable numbers of mature bulls. In some hunt areas we may be reaching the threshold in permit levels, however, for maintaining a higher quality hunt as slightly lower harvest success coupled with predominantly younger bull moose in the harvest are becoming apparent.

Table 1. Colville District (GMUs # 101/105, 108/111, 113, 117, and 121/124 West) moose harvest and hunter effort, 1992 – 2006.

Year	Permits	Success	Bull	Cow	Total	Total Days	Days / kill
1992	9	78%	7	0	7	65	9.3
1993	9	78%	6	1	7	113	16.1
1994	15	100%	14	1	15	98	6.5
1995	20	85%	10	5	17	152	8.9
1996	23	96%	19	3	22	115	5.2
1997	21	86%	17	1	18	248	13.8
1998	28	89%	24	1	25	211	8.4
1999	32	84%	25	2	27	231	8.6
2000	41	93%	37	1	38	285	7.0
2001	47	83%	36	3	39	318	7.6
2002	49	84 %	37	4	41	443	10.8
2003	56	91 %	46	5	51	390	7.6
2004	56	91 %	45	6	51	291	5.7
2005	57	89 %	47	4	51	271	5.3
2006	60	96 %	48	8	56	338	6.0

Table 2. Composition counts of moose for helicopter-surveyed areas in the 2006-2007 winter.

Area	GMU	Date	Bull	Cow	Calf	Total	Bull / Cow / Calf Ratio Bulls :100 Cows : Calves	Hours	Moose/hour
Selkirk Mountains	113	12/18/2006	60	42	18	120	143 : 100 : 43	4.3	27.9
49 degrees North	117	12/19/2006	56	83	38	177	67 : 100 : 46	3.1	57.1
Overall :			*116*	*125*	*56*	*297*	*93 : 100 : 45*	*7.4*	*40.1*

Table 3. Moose hunter observations and days per kill in the Colville District for the 2006 season.

Area	Permit quota	Number of hunters	Total moose harvested	Total moose observed	Average number of moose seen per hunter	Average number of days per kill
Kettle Range	1	1	1	2	2	2
Three forks	8	8	6	33	4	6
Selkirk Mtns.	20	19	19	111	6	6
49 Degrees N	25	25	25	267	11	6
Huckleberry Mtns.	6	5	5	130	26	5
Overall :	*60*	*58*	*56*	*543*	*Mean = 9.4*	*mean = 6.0*

Table 4. Summary of early winter survey effort by helicopter on moose within the Colville District from 1994 through 2006.

Year	GMUs Surveyed	Hours Flown	Total Moose Classified	Moose Observed per Hour	Bulls/Cow/Calf Ratio Bulls : 100 Cows : Calves
1994	113	n/a	36	4.2	82 : 100 : 29
1995	113	11.0	43	3.9	85 : 100 : 33
1996	117	5.0	49	9.8	71 : 100 : 33
1997	109, 117	8.2	146	17.8	89 : 100 : 32
1998	113, 117, 121, 124-W	10.5	92	8.8	70 : 100 : 26
1999	113, 117	7.0	92	13.1	78 : 100 : 64
2000	117, 109, 101, 105	9.2	143	15.5	93 : 100 : 49
2001	113, 117, 109, 121	11.0	97	8.8	63 : 100 : 35
2002	117, 121/124-W	7.3	139	19.0	128 : 100 : 74
2003	117, 111, 121	5.4	160	29.6	98 : 100 : 56
2004	113 , 117	7.7	107	13.9	83 : 100 : 45
2005	108, 111, 117, 121, 124-W	7.5	102	13.6	71 : 100 : 42
2006	113 , 117	7.4	297	40.1	93 : 100 : 45

Table 5. Tooth age and antler spread in inches for harvested bull moose in the Colville District from 1992 through 2006.

Year	Sample Size for Aging	Mean Age (years)	Sample Size for Antler Spread	Mean Spread (inches)	Yearling	2-4 years old	> 5 years old
1992	5	4.5	7	39	0%	80%	20%
1993	6	5.0	6	35	0%	67%	33%
1994	8	3.9	12	36	0%	75%	25%
1995	8	5.9	8	37	0%	50%	50%
1996	17	5.7	17	37	6%	29%	65%
1997	16	4.1	17	34	13%	56%	31%
1998	22	4.8	24	41	0%	55%	45%
1999	22	5.4	26	36	10%	45%	45%
2000	34	6.7	34	41	0%	37%	63%
2001	32	6.9	36	39	0%	31%	69%
2002	37	5.1	37	36	3%	61%	36%
2003	46	5.3	45	39	0%	46%	54%
2004	39	5.4	44	38	5%	41%	54%
2005	43	4.5	46	39	5%	56%	39%
2006	40	4.8	48	38	2%	65%	33%

MOOSE STATUS AND TREND REPORT 2007: REGION 1
GMUs 124, 127, and 130

HOWARD FERGUSON, District Wildlife Biologist
DAVID P. VOLSEN, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Statewide moose management goals are to: 1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate and manage moose and their habitats to ensure healthy productive populations 2. Manage for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes and 3. Manage statewide moose populations for a sustained yield. Harvest management emphasizes quality-hunting opportunities through a limited entry permit process. The proximity of an expanding moose population near the Spokane metropolitan area adds the challenge of balancing population objectives with community's tolerance of moose.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Moose hunting opportunities in Washington are limited by permit, and are a once in a lifetime opportunity if drawn (waived for antlerless-only, raffle and auction hunts).

Permit season dates remain October 1 - November 30, 2006. Moose hunts are open to the use of any legal weapon in order to provide eligibility to all hunters for all units and to maintain hunter weapon choice.

A total of forty permits were available in the two units, 30 in Mt. Spokane and 10 in Hangman. Applications in 2006 increased to 14,811, up from 14,638 applicants in 2005. The Hangman and Mt. Spokane units each had an either-sex moose hunt and an antlerless-only hunt. The Mt. Spokane unit also had a youth-only antlerless hunt consisting of 8 permits.

Thirty-six permittees reported having hunted moose in 2006, with participation rates ranging from 83 to 100 percent. Thirty-three moose were killed (14 bulls, 19 cows) for an overall hunter success rate of 83%, the lowest to date. The mean number of days hunted per hunter increased to 5.4 days, up from 4.1 days in 2005 (Table 1). The success rate for the youth hunt in GMU 124, Mount Spokane, increased from 87.5% in 2005 to 100% in 2006.

Surveys

During the winter of 1999-2000, standardized aerial surveys were flown for moose in the Mt. Spokane Unit and adjacent management units of Idaho. The surveys were conducted by WDFW's Wildlife Science Division, in cooperation with Idaho Fish and Game. Survey data were used in a sightability model to develop a population estimate. The total population estimate for the Mount Spokane unit on both sides of the Washington-Idaho border was 180 moose (Myers, pers. comm.). The estimate for the Mt. Spokane Unit in Washington was 84 moose.

Aerial surveys were flown again during the winter (December/January) of 2002-03, 2003-04, 2004-05, 2005-06 and 2006-07 in some of the same surveys quadrats as 1999. Those units straddling the Washington-Idaho border were not flown in 2002-03, 2003-04, 2005-06 or 2006-07, but two Washington-Idaho units were flown in 2004-05. Two additional survey quadrats were established in the Hangman unit in 2002-03 and resurveyed again in 2006-07. A comparison of moose observed and moose density by survey quadrat is presented in Table 2.

Population status and trend analysis

Several pieces of information support the observation that the moose population in District 2 has increased over time. Moose observed during aerial surveys varies somewhat from year to year depending on survey conditions; however, the trend is of an increasing population (Table 3). Hunting success has averaged over 93% since 1993 with many hunts returning 100% success. Moose observations continue to increase in outlying areas, including southern Spokane, Whitman, Lincoln and Adams counties and, reports of moose within the Spokane urban area are frequent.

Results from aerial surveys conducted from 2002 to 2006 indicate that the Hangman unit supports higher densities of moose than the Mt. Spokane unit. Moose densities for Mt. Spokane have ranged from 0.13 to 0.45 moose/km^2. Over the past three years the density on Mt. Spokane was 0.45, 0.30 and 0.39 moose/km^2. During 2006, the observed density of moose in the Hangman unit was 0.58 moose/km^2, and averaged 1.18 and 1.09 for years 2004 and 2005 (Table 3.). While formal densities of moose are lower in the Mt. Spokane unit, the greater size of the unit supports more total moose. Survey conditions during some winters are suboptimal and may result in reduced moose observations. Snow depths influence the distribution of moose across survey quadrats each year, and therefore, also influence survey results. Conditions during surveys of the Mt. Spokane and Hangman units were optimal in 2004-05, resulting in higher observed moose densities, while numbers were lower during 2006-07.

The mean antler size for bulls harvested in 2006 in

the Mt. Spokane unit is 29 inches. Down from a 2005 average of 36 inches. The mean antler size for the Hangman unit in 2006 decreased to 34 inches (Figure 1). By contrast, mean antler size in the Colville District was 38 inches in 2006.

Hunter density was at a functional maximum in the Mt. Spokane Unit in 2002 with hunters commenting that they are competing for hunting locations and opportunities. Given the once in a lifetime opportunity of a moose permit, any additional permits would likely decrease the quality of the hunt in the unit unless there is an significant increase in the number of moose and percentage of bulls in the population. Permit numbers in the Mt. Spokane unit were reduced to 30 in 2003 from a high of 45 to address this problem. However, permits in the Hangman unit were increased from 5 to 8 permits, and increased again from 8 to 10. While moose are apparently expanding their distribution in the district, and the number of nuisance complaints has increased, the greatest increases appear to occurring on private lands where hunter access is limited. Management in this district is compounded by the fact that the moose regularly move from Washington to Idaho and back. Numbers vary throughout the season likely depending on hunting pressure, weather and snow conditions.

Habitat condition and trend

Moose prefer 15-25 year old clear-cuts or thinned stands on mesic sites. Generally, in both the Mt. Spokane and Hangman units, it appears conditions for moose production will be optimal for the next few decades. These units are made up of private timberlands and management practices from the past 15 years are providing excellent forage areas for moose. The Mt Spokane unit is largely composed of large landowner private timberlands in some stage of succession that is of benefit to moose, especially winter range. Lands owned by Washington State Parks provide ample security habitats in the Mt Spokane unit. The clearcut logged habitats with abundant high quality forage and good hiding cover are thought to be important to moose in all seasons. Forested cover is important during summer heat and deep winter snow (Costain 1989).

The Hangman Unit is mostly agricultural land with moose range largely limited to the north end of the area. The limited forage areas for moose in the Hangman Unit tend to restrict the opportunity for moose to expand greatly in that unit. However, where moose do occur in the Hangman unit, habitat quality appears to be high and moose occur at the high observed density.

Human safety and nuisance problems

Individual moose can create human safety or nuisance concerns within the metropolitan area of Spokane. The procedure for addressing moose within the urban/suburban area is outlined in the WDFW Dangerous Wildlife Policy. WDFW's Enforcement Program takes the lead on moose incident reports in and near the city. Incidents range from single moose sightings with no associated WDFW response, to moose in dangerous situations requiring immobilization and translocation. The number of moose incidents per year has been as high as 87 and 82 in 2001 and 2005 respectively, and as low as 32 in 2006. Dealing with urban/suburban moose will continue to be a priority for WDFW in the Spokane area.

Management conclusions

There is tremendous interest in moose hunting in Washington and populations appear to be expanding their distribution. The results of recent surveys indicate that numbers may have stabilized in the Mt. Spokane Unit and that the reduction of any-moose permits was warranted. Permittee satisfaction with the quality of the hunt will continue to be monitored in the unit, and until hunter access to new areas increase, permit numbers should remain the same.

Significant concentrations of moose in the Hangman unit are limited to the northern end of the units (GMUs 127 and 130); however, moose density in some of these areas is high. Though moose have been observed wandering in other areas of these GMUs, the population does not seem to be increasing as quickly as the herd in GMU 124 did during the 1990s. The number of moose on and around the Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge appears to be increasing. Information gathered by the Washington Department of Transportation has revealed a large number of moose are killed on Interstate 90 west of Spokane, indicating a increasing resident population in the area.

Literature cited

Costain, B. 1989. Habitat Use Patterns and Population Trends Among Shiras Moose, MS degree, U. of Montana. 1989

Myers, W. 2000. Personal communication.

Table 1. Moose harvest and hunter success for GMUs 124, 127 and 130.

Year	Permits	Reported Success	Bulls	Cows	Total	Days/Kill
1993	3	100%	3	0	3	5.3
1994	4	100%	3	1	4	11
1995	5	100%	5	0	5	3.8
1996	8	100%	6	2	8	5.3
1997	11	91%	10	0	10	4.4
1998	15	87%	8	5	13	3.4
1999	17	100%	9	8	17	2.6
2000	27	96%	6	18	24	3.8
2001	45	82%	18	19	37	8.7
2002	45	96%	15	25	40	8.2
2003	38	97%	13	24	37	4.1
2004	38	92%	13	22	35	6.6
2005	38	92%	17	18	35	4.1
2006	40	83%	14	19	33	5.4

Table 2. Observed moose numbers and calculated density by survey quadrat for years 1999-2006.

Survey	Number of Moose Observed						Density (moose/km^2)					
Quadrat #	1999	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	1999	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
9	-	0	0	-	-	-	-	0	0	-	-	-
10	-	5	0	6	-	-	-	0.1	0	0.13	-	-
11	1	-	-	-	-	-	0.01	-	-	-	-	-
12	7	6	9	-	-	17	0.14	0.12	0.17	-	-	0.33
13	7	7	8	29	14	18	0.25	0.25	0.29	1.05	0.51	0.65
14	20	17	23	17	4	12	0.21	0.18	0.25	0.18	0.29	0.13
15	6	10	3	-	4	19	0.14	0.23	0.07	-	0.09	0.45
16*	27	-	-	46	-	-	0.24	-	-	0.41	-	-
17*	7	-	-	-	-	-	0.17	-	-	-	-	-
18*	5	-	-	-	-	-	0.11	-	-	-	-	-
19*	8	-	-	52	-	-	0.08	-	-	0.57	-	-
100	-	25	7	-	-	-	-	0.76	0.21	-	-	-
101	-	21	10	-	-	-	-	0.55	0.26	-	-	-
102**	-	-	-	57	53	28	-	-	-	1.18	1.09	0.58

* Survey quadrats primarily in Idaho.

**Survey Unit 102 includes all of unit 100, and 40% of 101.

Table 3. Moose observations and herd composition during aerial surveys from 1990 to 2006.

Survey Area	Year	Bull	Cow	Calf	Total	Bull:Cows:Calf
Mt. Spokane Unit	1990	-	-	-	7	39:100:61
Mt. Spokane Unit	1992	-	-	-	7	50:100:25
Mt. Spokane Unit	1999	8	22	11	41	36:100:50
Idaho-Unit*	1999	6	27	14	47	22:100:52
Mt. Spokane Unit	2002	11	23	8	45	48:100:35
Hangman Unit	2002	5	33	16	46	15:100:48
Mt. Spokane Unit	2003	9	22	12	43	40:100:55
Hangman Unit	2003	4	9	4	17	44:100:44
Idaho-Unit*	2004	31	46	21	98	67:100:46
Mt. Spokane Unit	2004	14	22	16	52	64:100:73
Hangman Unit	2004	18	19	20	57	95:100:95
Mt. Spokane Unit	2005	4	12	6	22	33:100:50
Hangman Unit	2005	13	30	11	53	43:100:37
Mt. Spokane Unit	2006	22	30	13	65	73:100:43
Hangman Unit	2006	7	14	6	28	50:100:43

* Survey unit primarily in Idaho

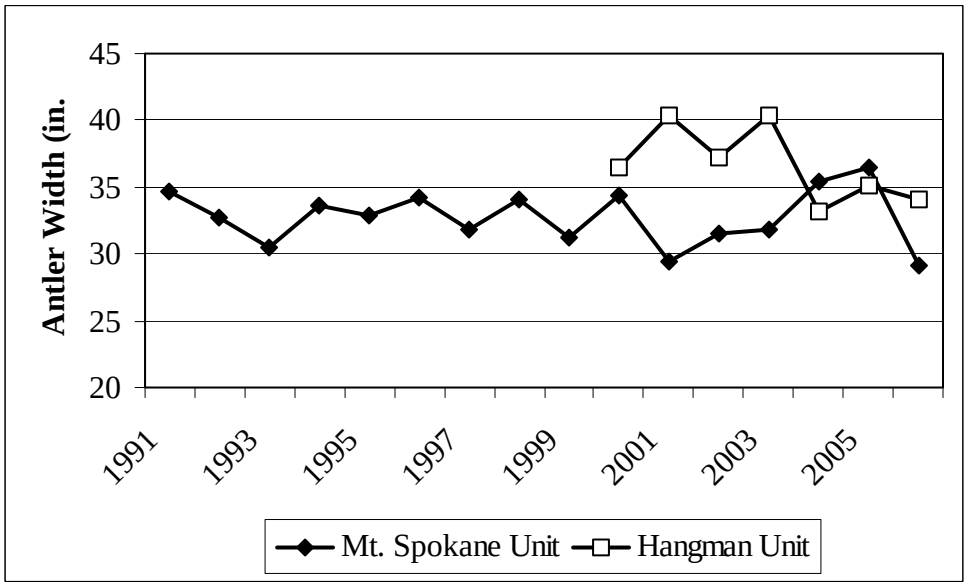


Figure1. Average antler width (in.) for bulls harvested in the Mt. Spokane (GMU 124) and Hangman (GMU 127 and 130) units.

HISTORY, STATUS, AND HUNTER HARVEST OF MOOSE IN WASHINGTON STATE

Dana L. Base[1], Steve Zender[1], and Donny Martorello[2]

[1]Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, 2315 North Discovery Place, Spokane, WA 99216, USA; [2]Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, 600 Capitol Way North, Olympia, WA 98501, USA

ABSTRACT: Since the middle 20th century, moose have expanded their range and population in Washington, especially within the northeastern part of the state. The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife opened a limited-entry hunting season on moose in 1977. Permit numbers gradually increased from 3 in 1977 to 98 permits offered in the 2005 hunting season. Hunter harvest is believed to be well within the reproductive capacity of Washington's moose population. Moose abundance and range are expected to at least remain at current levels into the future.

ALCES VOL. 42: 111-114 (2006)

Key words: *Alces alces*, antler widths, bull / cow / calf ratio, limited-entry hunting, management goals and guidelines, population status, range, tooth cementum aging, Washington

Until the early 1970s there were few records for moose (*Alces alces*) within the State of Washington. The first published account included a photograph of an adult bull taken by hunter Pete Lemery on November 16, 1929 near Twin Lakes in Ferry County, Washington on the Colville Indian Reservation (Scheffer and Dalquest 1944). In 1954, Washington Department of Game (later renamed Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, WDFW) personnel found a shed moose antler in the Selkirk Mountains of Pend Oreille County in the northeastern corner of the state. The following year, 1955, two agency biologists found the carcass of a calf moose in the same general vicinity (S. Guenther, WDFW, unpublished data). By 1972 a well-established resident population of moose was documented in Pend Oreille County that consisted of an estimated 60 animals (Poelker 1972). This population grew to 850-1,000 animals over the next 30 years and greatly expanded in range (WDFW 2003).

The assumed subspecies of moose in Washington is Shira's, *Alces alces shirasi*, as this subspecies comprises the closest moose population to Washington in both Idaho and British Columbia (Poelker 1972, Compton and Oldenburg 1994). Figure 1 illustrates the estimated range of moose as of 1997 based upon modeling accomplished by Johnson and Cassidy (1997). Moose are still expanding in distribution within Washington as numerous confirmed observations outside their core range in northeastern Washington have been made since 1997.

In 1977, the Washington State Wildlife Commission opened the first limited-entry hunt of moose within the state. Three tags

Fig. 1. Range of moose in Washington State, USA, as of 1997 (indicated by shaded area: from Johnson and Cassidy 1997).

Table 1. Guidelines for managing the hunter harvest of moose in Washington State, USA.

Guideline	Liberalize harvest level	Acceptable harvest level	Restrict harvest access
Average bull : 100 cow ratio	> 75 bulls	60 – 75 bulls	< 60 bulls
Average calf : 100 cow ratio	> 50 calves	30 – 50 calves	< 30 calves
Median age of harvested bulls	> 6.5 years	4.5 – 5.5 years	< 4.5 years

issued by lottery-type drawing were awarded that year. As both the population and range of moose have expanded since 1977, the number of special hunt permits has gradually increased to a high of 98 permits in 2005 (Fig. 2).

On a statewide basis the WDFW has the following goals for managing moose:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage moose and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage moose for a variety of recreational, educational, and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, wildlife viewing, and photography.
3. Manage statewide moose populations for a sustained yield (WDFW 2003).

In 2003, the WDFW developed guidelines for managing the hunter harvest of moose in Washington (Table 1). These guidelines are generally averaged over a 3-year period as modified from Courtois and Lamontagne (1997). Management philosophy is directed at providing a high-quality hunting experience with good opportunity for harvesting a mature bull. Field observations, aerial surveys, hunter success rates, antler widths, and moose ages are used to develop specific harvest regulations (Compton and Oldenburg 1994).

As the range of moose has expanded, the number of Game Management Units (GMUs) with allocated moose permits has increased from 1 in 1977 to 10 in 2004. Likewise, of the 39 counties within Washington State, the number in which moose can be hunted has increased from 1 in 1977 to 6 in 2005.

The annual hunter harvest success rate on both bull and cow moose has been consistently high, ranging from 67% to 100% with an average of 92% and a mode of 100%. A total of 748 moose were legally harvested between 1977 and 2005, including 556 bulls and 192 antlerless moose (cows and calves). The annual average age of harvested bull moose as determined by tooth cementum analysis was 5.2 years (range 3.9 - 6.9) from 1990 through 2004 (n = 373) (Fig. 3). The oldest bull moose taken by hunters in Washington was aged at 15.4 years. This bull was harvested in 2003. The average antler spread of harvested bulls from 1990 through 2005 was 94 cm (37 inches)

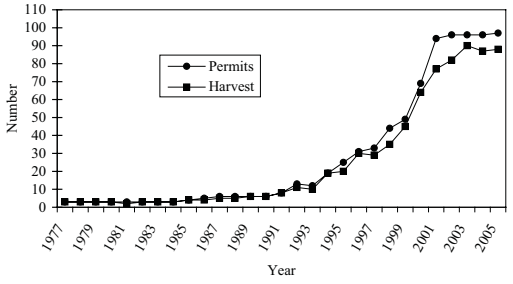


Fig. 2. Allocation of permits and hunter harvest of moose in Washington State, USA, 1977 – 2005.

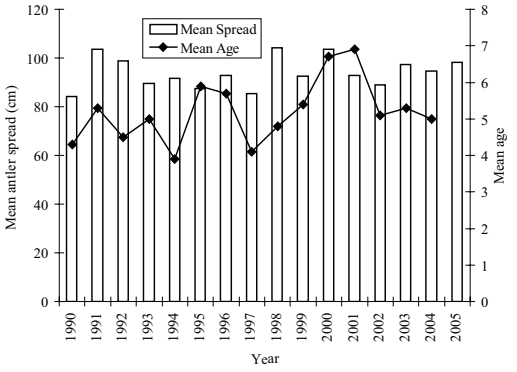


Fig. 3. Annual average antler spread (cm) and age of hunter-harvested bull moose in Washington State, USA, from 1990 to 2005.

Table 2. Bull and calf moose ratios per 100 cows as determined from early winter helicopter surveys in Washington State, USA, 1994 – 2005.

	Number Seen During Survey				
Year	Bulls	Cows	Calves	Bulls:100 cows	Calves:100 cows
1994	14	17	5	82	29
1995	17	20	6	85	30
1996	17	24	8	71	33
1997	58	65	21	89	32
1998	33	47	12	70	26
1999	27	36	22	75	61
2000	55	59	29	93	49
2001	31	49	17	63	35
2002	59	46	34	128	74
2003	62	63	35	98	56
2004	39	47	21	83	45
2005	34	48	20	71	42

with an annual mean ranging between 84 and 104 cm (33 – 41 inches; $n = 440$) (Fig. 3). The widest antler spread of any hunter-harvested moose in Washington was 147 cm (58 inches) from a bull taken in 2000.

Bull and calf moose ratios as determined from early winter helicopter surveys ranged from 63 to 128 bulls and 26 to 74 calves per 100 cows from 1994 through 2005 (Table 2). The calf ratio appears to be indicative of a stable to increasing population. Percentages of bull moose tallied by age class using criteria outlined by Timmermann (1993) and Bubenik et al. (1977) has shown fairly equal proportions of adult and sub-adult bulls since 2000 (Fig. 4). In addition there has been an increase in the proportion of yearling bulls since 2000, probably indicative of a moose population continuing to grow.

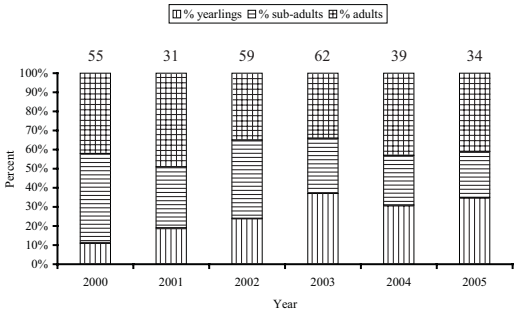


Fig. 4. Percentages of bull moose tallied by age class as identified by antler size from early winter helicopter surveys in Washington State, USA, 2000 - 2005. The sample size (n) of total bulls classified by year is indicated at the top of each bar.

REFERENCES

Bubenik, A. B., O. Williams, and H. R. Timmermann. 1977. Visual estimation of sex and social class in moose (*Alces alces*) from the ground and the plane. A preliminary study. Proceedings of the North American Moose Conference and Workshop 13: 157-176.

Compton, B. B., and L. E. Oldenburg. 1994. The status and management of moose in Idaho. Alces 30: 57-62.

Courtois, R., and G. Lamontagne. 1997. Management systems and current status of moose in Quebec. Alces 33: 97-114.

Johnson, R. E., and K. M. Cassidy. 1997. Terrestrial mammals of Washington State. Location data and predicted distributions. Volume 3 *in* K. M. Cassidy, C. E. Grue, M. R. Smith, and K. M. Dvornich, editors. Washington State Gap Analysis – Final Report. Washington Cooperative Fish

and Wildlife Research Unit, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington, USA.

POELKER, R. J. 1972. The Shiras Moose in Washington. Unpublished administrative report. Washington Department of Game, Olympia, Washington, USA.

SCHEFFER, V. B., and W. W. DALQUEST. 1944. Records of mountain goat and moose from Washington State. Journal of Mammalogy 25: 412-413.

TIMMERMANN, H. R. 1993. Use of aerial surveys for estimating and monitoring moose populations – A review. Alces 29: 35-46.

(WDFW) WASHINGTON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE. 2003. Moose, Game Management Plan, Wildlife Program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

Black Bear

BLACK BEAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT
Statewide

RICH A. BEAUSOLEIL, Bear-Cougar Specialist
DONALD A. MARTORELLO, Carnivore, Furbearer, and Special Species Section Manager

Distribution and abundance

In Washington, black bears (*Ursus americanus*) inhabit 31 of 37 counties, occupying all forested habitats within western Washington, the Cascade Mountain Range, the Okanogan Region, the Selkirk and Blue Mountains ranges. Only two island counties within the North Puget Sound area and the shrub-steppe habitat of the Columbia Basin do not support resident black bear populations.

Although population surveys are not being conducted on a statewide basis, all indications are that Washington State has an abundant and healthy black bear population. Rough population estimates based on population reconstruction and computer modeling suggest the statewide black bear population is around 25,000-30,000 animals.

Management guidelines and objectives

The goals for black bear management in Washington are to: 1) preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage black bear and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations; 2) minimize threats to public safety from black bears, while at the same time maintaining a sustainable and viable bear population; 3) manage black bear for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, wildlife viewing and photography; and 4) manage populations statewide for a sustained yield (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, 2002).

For management purposes, the state is divided into 9 black bear management units (BBMU's)(Figure 1). Harvest levels vary between BBMU depending on local population dynamics and environmental conditions. To maintain stable bear populations, modifications to harvest levels are made on a three-year rotation through the Fish and Wildlife Commission process. The Department uses the percentage of females in the total harvest and median ages of males and females as indicators of exploitation (Beecham and Rohlman 1994) (Table 1). However, sex and age structure data of harvested bears may provide misleading interpretations (Caughley 1974, Bunnell and Tait 1981, Garshelis 1991, Clark 1999). For example, the age structure of a declining bear population can be the same as the age structure in an increasing population. In addition to this shortcoming, there is often a time lag between when a population begins to decline and when that decline is evident in sex and age structure data (Harris 1984). In some cases, by the time a decline is detected, bear numbers may have been reduced to a point where it could take longer than a decade to recover the population. However, detecting a decline early can enable managers to make a quicker recovery or retain stability.

Sensitivity analyses of bear populations indicate that adult female and cub survival are the most influential parameters to population growth rates (Clark 1999). As such, WDFW has begun to develop survey efforts that aim to improve the estimates of these parameters, while at the same time evaluating harvest data to assess long-term trends.

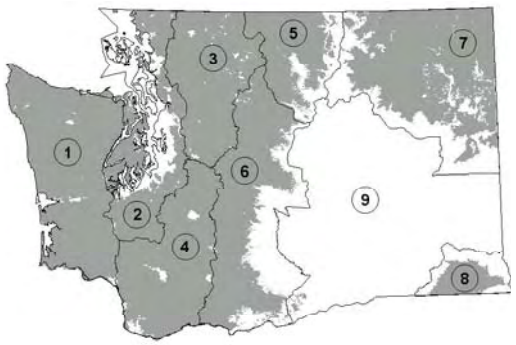


Figure 1. Black bear distribution and black bear management units.

Table 1. General black bear harvest guidelines used in Washington (Game Management Plan 2002).

Parameter	Liberalize	Harvest Acceptable	Restrict
% Females in harvest	< 35%	35-39%	> 39%
Median age of harvested females	> 6 years	5-6 years	< 5 years
Median age of harvested males	> 4 years	2-4 years	< 2 years

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The use of bait and hounds for hunting black bear has been illegal in Washington since the 1996 season. Since that time, bear seasons were lengthened, bag limits increased from 1 to 2 in some areas, and spring seasons have been expanded to 9 of Washington's 136 Game Management Units (GMUs). Legislation also passed that provided authority to the Fish and Wildlife Commission to reduce costs for black bear transport tags. In the following years, 1998-2000, the result was an increased number of bear hunters, and therefore, bear harvest. Since 2001, the number of bear hunters has decreased slightly, with an average harvest of 1,440 bears per year (Table 2).

Depending on location, black bear hunting season begin either August 1st or September 6th and continue through November 15th. In GMUs where a spring hunt occurs, the dates are April 15 through May 31. While there is no physical mandatory sealing requirements for bear, successful hunters must report harvest statistics and the first upper premolar of their kill for aging via a tooth envelope provided by WDFW.

Research

Since bear populations appear to be healthy throughout Washington, formal population estimation studies have not been a high priority. However, the Department has conducted some important scientific research with regards to black bears. From 1963 to 1969, the Department studied black bear damage to coniferous forests and gathered basic demographic information that was used to establish management guidelines (Poelker and Hartwell 1973). The next study occurred from 1994-1999 and documented habitat use, home range size, and survival in three ecoregions in Washington (Koehler and Pierce 2003). Finally, from 1996-1997, WDFW conducted bait station surveys as a measure of relative bear abundance. However, an analysis of statistical power indicated that at the level of survey intensity, the Department would not be able to detect a change in bear abundance using bait stations (Rice et al. 2001). For that reason, the survey technique was discontinued.

Beginning in 2003, capture efforts have been initiated in eastern Washington to monitor adult female and cub survival in selected areas to better assess bear population status and impacts of hunting. In 2005, in response to spring bear seasons being implemented to reduce bark-peeling damage on public lands, the Department launched a population estimation / survival-monitoring project in Capitol Forest in western Washington. In the spring of 2006, 160 trap nights of effort resulted in no visits and thus no captures. Two more trapping sessions are planned for later this year. In conjunction with this project, the Tumwater School district has initiated several natural resource related student programs that will give high school students the opportunity to side-by-side with professional biologists and foresters: involvement in black bear research is part of this program. To date, over a dozen teachers have accompanied WDFW personnel in the field while conducting bear research to gather information for planning the curriculum.

Human-black bear conflict

The total number of black bear-human interactions over the past decade decreased from a high in 1998 of 786 complaints to a low in 2002 with 382 complaints (Figure 2). Since then, complaints have averaged 476 per year. In Washington, negative black bear/ human conflict overwhelmingly involves garbage issues (i.e. poor storage), but tree peeling, livestock, orchard and apiary depredations are also experienced. Human population growth and development has only

Table 2. Statewide black bear harvest, hunter effort, and median age information, 1996 - 2006, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.

								Median Age		
Year	Male	Female	Total Harvest	# of Hunters	% Success	# Hunter Days	# Days per kill	Males	Females	% Females
1996	951	359	1,310	12,868	10%	104,431	80	4.5	5.5	27%
1997	546	298	844	11,060	8%	97,426	115	4.5	5.5	35%
1998	1,157	645	1,802	20,891	9%	216,456	120	4.5	5.5	36%
1999	757	349	1,106	37,033	3%	481,319	435	4.5	5.5	32%
2000	777	371	1,148	37,401	3%	296,849	259	3.5	5.5	32%
2001	919	512	1,431	25,141	6%	230,431	161	3.5	4.5	36%
2002	800	427	1,227	24,844	7%	219,428	127	3.5	5.5	35%
2003	989	583	1,556	22,510	7%	192,544	123	3.5	4.5	37%
2004	1,093	561	1,654	21,573	8%	186,626	113	3.5	5.5	34%
2005	940	333	1,333	20,724	6%	172,527	129	3.0	5.0	25%
2006	1,061	581	1,642	21,801	8%	168,237	103	3.0	4.0	35%

compounded these issues. The Department recently completed a statewide policy on the handling of black bear/human conflicts by field personnel. The policy specifies circumstances in which animals will be monitored, captured and relocated, or captured and destroyed. The Department has also worked proactively to prevent these conflicts by conducting "Living with Wildlife" workshops annually to schools and local communities, distributing educational materials to stakeholders and in key locations, purchasing and installing bear-proof containers, and supplying regional WDFW offices with bear education materials.

Black bear license plate

Wildlife-themed license plates are now available to Washington residents and feature some of the state's premier wildlife species (Figure 3). Adopted by the 2005 Washington State Legislature and signed into law by Governor Christine Gregoire, these special license plates boast a black bear, bald eagle, orca, elk, or mule deer image. Plates are available for passenger vehicles, light duty pickups, trailers, motorcycles, motor homes, RVs, 5th wheels and campers.

Wildlife-themed backgrounds are available for an additional cost ($40 new, $30 subsequent renewal) plus fees. Revenue generated from the sale of "Washington's Wildlife" license plates will be spent to improve management of Washington's game animals. Activities include, but are not limited to: habitat improvements, improved population monitoring, population restoration and expansion, improved public access opportunities, and improved educational materials. This additional revenue source will be invaluable source of funding to many game and non-game management programs.

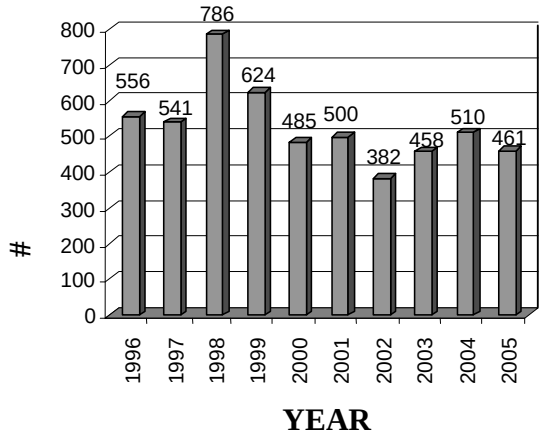


Figure 2. Trend in confirmed human-black bear interactions in Washington.

Figure 3. One of 5 wildlife-themed license plates.

Literature Cited

Bunnell, F. L., and D. E. N. Tait. 1980. Bears in models and in reality–implications to management. International Conference Bear Research and Management 4:15-23

Caughley, G. 1974. Interpretation of age ratios. Journal of Wildlife Management 38:557-562

Clark, J. D. 1999. Black bear population dynamics in the Southeast: some new perspectives on some old problems. Eastern Black Bear Workshop Proceedings 15:97-115.

Garshelis, D. L. 1991. Monitoring effects of harvest on black bear populations in North America: A review and evaluation of techniques. Eastern Workshop of Black Bear Research and Management 10:120-144.

Koehler, G. M. and D. John Pierce. 2003. Black bear home-range sizes in Washington: Climatic, vegetative, and social influences. Journal of Mammalogy 84 (1):81-91

Pelton, M. R. 2000. Black Bear. Pages 389-408 *in* Demarais, S. and P. R. Krausman, Eds. Ecology and management of large mammals in North America. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, USA.

Poelker, R. J. and H. D. Hartwell. 1973. Black bear of Washington. Biological Bulletin Number 14. Washington Department of Game.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2002. Final environmental impact statement for the game management plan: July 2003-June 2009. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington 98501.

BLACK BEAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
Northeastern Black Bear Management Unit (BBMU 7)

STEVE ZENDER, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The objective for the Northeastern Black Bear Management Unit (BBMU) 7 is to minimize threats to public safety and property damage from black bears, while at the same time maintaining a sustainable and viable bear population. Hunting opportunity is maximized consistent with statewide bear harvest guidelines and trends in depredation and nuisance complaints. Harvest guidelines are based on median ages of males and females, and percentage of females in the bear harvest. The acceptable median age parameters for harvested males and females are 2-4 years and 5-6 years, respectfully. The acceptable percentage of females in the harvest is 35-39%.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Black bear season in the primary bear harvest units (GMUs 101-117) of the Northeastern BBMU opened September 5, the day after Labor Day. The rest of the GMUs opened August 1, with the season in all units extending to November 15. A total of 4,750 hunters hunted these units in 2006, which was a 16% increase from 2005. We expect to see fairly significant swings in the bear harvest as annual wild berry and fruit production has a great effect on hunter success. The 2006 harvest of 450 black bears was well above the 2005 kill, and 20% above the 2001-2005 average kill of 374. Hunter success is just over the previous 5-year average at 9% (Table 1, Figure 1).

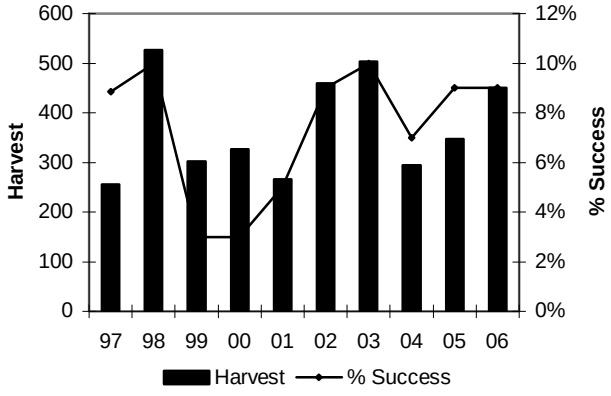


Figure 1. Total harvest and % hunter success, BBMU 7, 1997-2006.

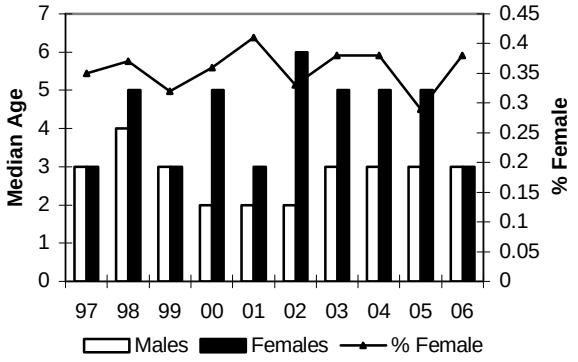


Figure 2. Median ages of harvested bears and % female in the harvest, BBMU 7, 1997-2006.

Population status and trend analysis

In the Northeastern BBMU, the median age of harvested female black bears in 2006 dropped to 3 (*n*=37) (Table 1, Figure 2); so this unit dropped below met the minimum harvest guidelines on females (≥5) in 2006. The median male age remained at 3 years, which is within the acceptable range of 2-4 years. The percentage of female black bears in the harvest increased from 29% in 2005 to 38% in 2006; this is within the acceptable harvest parameters.

Nuisance and damage activity

Black bear incidents (complaints; includes sightings, nuisance, depredation) are common in the Northeast BBMU. WDFW officers continue to stress management of food and other attractants that cause bear/human conflicts. High-risk bear incidents involving depredation on livestock, pets, or dangerous behavior toward humans are dealt with aggressively, usually resulting in the bear being shot or trapped and euthanized.

Habitat condition and trend

In the short-term, huckleberry and other soft mast production was relatively good for 2006. The long-term bear habitat condition and trend appears relatively stable or improving. Several wildfires have occurred along the Kettle Range in GMU 101 since 1988 and these areas are producing good summer and fall forage for bears. Logged areas in the Calispell Range and Selkirk Range likewise are providing a mosaic of high quality forage.

While humans are increasingly moving into bear habitat, people today tend to make more of an effort to avoid conflicts rather than just eliminate the bear.

Table 1. Black bear harvest, hunter effort, and median age, Northeastern Black Bear Management Unit, 1997-2006.

								Median Age		Hunter Rept
Year	Male	Female	Total	# of hunters	Success	Hunter Days	Days per kill	Males	Females	% Females
1997	166	90	256	2,889	9%	16,171	63	3	4	35
1998	347	180	527	5,301	10%	40,687	77	4	5	34
1999	228	74	302	9,292	3%	92,813	307	3	3	25
2000	210	117	327	9,538	3%	60,127	184	2	5	36
2001	158	108	266	4,967	5%	33,667	127	2	3	41
2002	308	151	459	5,000	9%	34,739	76	2	6	33
2003	310	193	503	4,943	10%	32,961	66	3	5	38
2004	181	113	294	4,405	7%	28,414	97	3	5	38
2005	247	100	347	4,090	9%	26,541	77	3	5	29
2006	279	171	450	4,750	9%	27,756	62	3	3	38

Conflicts with bears escalate during specific years when huckleberry production fails. Otherwise bears and humans can generally co-exist in the same habitats with help from WDFW providing educational materials, advice and intervention when necessary. Eliminating, or improved management of food attractants around residences and campsites greatly reduces the conflicts humans have with black bears.

In years of low natural berry production the bears move to the lower elevations and forage extensively on residential fruit trees and gardens, consuming the fruit and extensively damaging the trees and often the protective fencing. These bears are exceptionally difficult to manage for the homeowner or WDFW. The bear mortality rate is high when these conditions prevail.

Management conclusions

The percentage of females in the harvest increased but remained within management guidelines in 2006. Median ages for females dropped below minimum management guideline but with sample sizes like 37 we need to look for trends rather than on a year-to- year basis.

There has been considerable interest from sportsman's groups, and local rural landowners and their elected county commissioners, to increase pressure on the black bear population. This is generally related to anecdotal information that suggests bear sightings have increased. Some suggest management of predation on ungulates, while others want increased harvests to reduce bear numbers and minimize threats to public safety and property damage from black bears. There are also those that support conservation of black bears but want to maximize hunting opportunity when the population can support it. To address these interests the Department issued permits for spring bear hunts for April 15 to May 31, 2007 in 6 GMU's totaling 70 permits. The hunt apparently went smoothly as no problems were reported. The harvest will be reported in the 2007 Game Harvest Report.

A portion of the Selkirk Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone (SGBRZ) is located in the extreme northeast area of BBMU 7 in GMU 113. The primary factor impeding grizzly recovery in the SGBRZ is mortality due to shooting. Black bear hunters present a risk since they are attempting to kill bears and must be correct in their species identification 100% of the time. For this reason WDFW maintains conservative bear hunts in this area. WDFW and USFS continue to provide a proactive approach to maintaining black bear hunting in the SGBRZ through information and education to hunters via contacts with hunters in the field and presentations at Hunter Education classes and other community gatherings. Signs that provide information on species identification, bear awareness, and do's and don'ts in Bear Country are posted liberally throughout much of northeastern Washington to remind hunters and campers that grizzlies may be present.

BLACK BEAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1

Blue Mountains Black Bear Management Unit (BBMU 8)

PAT FOWLER, District Wildlife Biologist
PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The black bear population in the Blue Mtns. BBMU is managed to provide optimal recreational opportunity, while maintaining a healthy bear population and minimizing conflicts with the public and other resource management objectives.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Two bear hunting opportunities are offered in the Black Bear Management Unit 8 (BBMU-8). The general season ran for 72 days in 2006 (Sept. 5 - Nov. 15). A permit controlled spring bear season runs from April 15 to May 31, with 105 permits distributed between 7 game management units. In 2007, 155 permits were distributed through the 7 GMU's.

The permit controlled, spring hunting season was added in 1999 in order to improve the distribution and composition of the bear harvest. From 1999-2006, 804 permits have been issued with 496 hunters participating in the hunt. Hunters averaged 25% success, harvesting 125 bears; 90 males, and 35 females. Hunters during the spring of 2006 had a success rate of 29%, and a harvested of 21 bears; 16 males, 5 females (Table 1 and 2).

The combined harvest for the 2006 spring/fall seasons was 117 bears; 86 males, 31 females. Hunter success during the fall general season was 8%, with a harvest of 91 bears (65 males, 26 females). The 2006 general season bear harvest increased 49% over the 2005 harvest, but is still within 8% of the 1992-05 average harvest of 84 bears/year.

The percentage of male bears in the general season harvest averaged 61% between 1992 and 2006. Over the last 3 years, the percentage of males in the harvest has increased, averaging 68%, which is slightly higher than the long-term average.

The age of bears harvested in 2006 ranged from 1 years to 15 years. Males ranged in age from 1 to 13 with a median age of 4.0 (N = 21). Females ranged in age from 1 to 15 years with a median of 3.5 years (N = 8).

Age data from 1999-2006 indicates a difference in the vulnerability of age classes of bears to harvest in the spring vs. the fall hunting season (Fig. 1). Younger bears appear to be more vulnerable in the fall, and older bears in the spring. Between 1999-2006, 42% of the males and 47% of the females harvested in the fall were older than 4.5 years old. In the spring, 76% of the males and 75% of the females were older than 4.5years old. Also, in the spring, 32% of the males and 32% of the females were older than 10.5 years, compared to the fall when only 12% of males and 19% of females were older than 10.5 years (Figure 1).

The difference in vulnerability between age classes in the spring and fall hunting seasons is probably due to a two factors; 1. older bears are much more visible in the spring, and hunters more selective, and 2. young bears are more visible in the fall and hunters are less selective.

Nuisance and damage

The number of bear complaints received has remained fairly stable over the last few years.

Habitat condition and trend

The U.S. Forest Service has implemented a prescribed fire program on the Pomeroy Ranger District. Several prescribed burns have been completed. This program will help improve habitat conditions on the Forest, which will eventually benefit the bear population by increasing the forage base (i.e., huckleberry fields).

Two wildfires burned 153,000 acres of habitat in GMU's 154, 162, 166, 175, and 178 in August of 2005 and 2006; School Fire-2005, Columbia Complex Fire-2006).

Management conclusions

The black bear population in the Blue Mountains remains at fairly high level. The Wenaha-Tucannon Wilderness and Mill Creek Watershed are remote areas that contain healthy bear populations, but receive very little hunting pressure. These areas supplement bear populations in adjacent units through emigration.

Combining the general bear season with a permit controlled spring bear season enhances our ability to provide optimum recreational opportunity and a well-balanced harvest by game management unit.

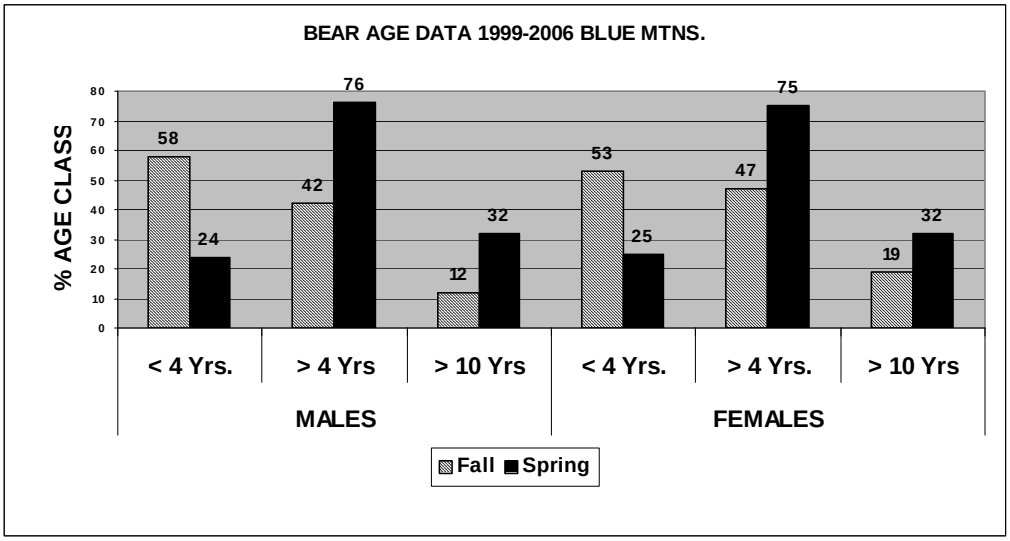
Table 1. Black Bear General Season Harvest Summary 1992-2006, Blue Mtns., Washington.

	Bear Harvest			# of hunters	% Success	Hunter Days	Days per kill	Median Age	
Year	Male	Female	Total					Male	Female
1992	30	16	46	494	9%	2740	69	1.5	2.5
1993	25	32	57	491	12%	1988	35	6.5	2.5
1994	71	38	109	903	6%	5450	50	2.5	5.5
1995	88	46	134	1024	13%	7363	55	3.5	5.5
1996	43	18	61	1325	5%	8543	140	3.0	4.5
1997	14	14	28	1486	2%	11567	413	10.5	5.5
1998	40	42	82	1566	5%	1567	130	3.0	5.5
1999	83	13	96	3057	3%	25212	263	NA	NA
2000	16	17	33	2782	1%	16224	492	5.0	3.5
2001	31	25	56	1323	4%	7855	140	3.0	2.5
2002	86	49	135	1478	9%	9026	67	5.0	5.5
2003	57	41	98	1312	7.5%	8582	88	5.5	4.5
2004	49	29	78	1292	6%	7989	102	5.5	8.5
2005	43	18	61	1186	5%	7157	117	3.5	4.5
2006	65	26	91	1175	8%	6793	58	4.0	3.5

Table 2. Spring Bear Hunt Statistics. 1999-2006

			Bear Harvest					
Year	Permits	Hunters	Males	Females	Total	Hunter Success	Spring Season % Male in Hv.	General Season % Males in Hv.
1999	70	51	5	2	7	14%	71%	86%
2000	100	82	14	3	17	21%	82%	48%
2001	108	47	5	3	8	17%	63%	55%
2002	106	72	18	12	30	42%	60%	64%
2003	105	57	13	2	15	26%	87%	58%
2004	105	72	9	5	14	19%	64%	63%
2005	105	57	10	3	13	23%	77%	70%
2006	105	72	21	5	26	29%	81%	71%
Total	804	510	95	35	130	25%	73%	66%

Figure 1. Age Class of Bear Harvest Spring vs. Fall Hunting Season, Blue Mtns. Wash.



BLACK BEAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
Okanogan Black Bear Management Unit (BBMU 5)

SCOTT FITKIN, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Harvest guidelines are designed to provide maximum recreational harvest opportunity and minimize nuisance and damage complaints, while maintaining population health. The Okanogan BBMU currently meets the state management plan objective of a sustainable well-distributed black bear population.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The 2006 black bear season in the Okanogan BBMU occurred between August 1-November 15. Access closures and smoky conditions hindered hunters through much of the season, and as a result, hunter numbers fell in the Okanogan Unit. Even so, individual success improved, and overall harvest increased % over the 2005 take (Table 1). Despite a good berry year, fire activity may have concentrated animals more than would normally be expected, particularly in the front country, possibly increasing vulnerability.

Population status and trend analysis

Bears have always been a difficult animal to survey and census. Results from recent WDFW black bear research have helped refine statewide population estimates; however, no estimate for the Okanogan BBMU exists.

Harvest figures and age population parameters for harvested animals in the Okanogan BBMU suggest a relatively stable population over the last 10 years, within the context of highly variable sample data. Median ages animals take changed little from 2005, and the percentage of females harvested fell to 31%. This data suggests current harvest pressure is sustainable.

Nuisance and damage activity

Wildlife officers routinely respond to complaints of bears damaging property or potentially threatening human safety near rural residences or campgrounds. The number of complaints varies from year to year as a function of weather and changes in natural food availability. Nuisance complaint levels remained fairly low in 2006, aided by an excellent crop of many shrub fruits, including late season berries. This helps bears find ample natural forage, and reduces the potential for bears to come into conflict with people while seeking alternative food sources. Conditions in 2007 produced a great early season berry crop, but late season berries (particularly huckleberries and mountain ash berries) have been spotty to non-existent east of the cascade crest. This may translate into an increase in bear incidents this fall and early next spring.

Habitat condition and trend

At lower elevations throughout bear range in the Okanogan BBMU, human development continually nibbles away at bear habitat, and noxious weeds continue to displace native grasses, forbs, and shrubs. The combination of these impacts is systematically reducing the quantity and quality of black bear spring and early summer habitat components. This is likely to result in increased incidence of human-bear conflict and associated control mortality.

New efforts to expand off-road use on public land in the District could negatively affect the bear population. Increased motorized use on the landscape will likely increase animal disturbance, degrade habitat and increase illegal harvest. This could undo many of the habitat gains associated with many years of aggressive, wildlife-related road management by several state and federal agencies. On the other hand,

Table 1. Black bear harvest, hunter effort and median age for BBMU 5.

								Median Age		
Year	Male	Female	Total	# of hunters	% Success	Hunter Days	Days / kill	Males	Females	% females
1995	59	12	71	1,047	7%	6,343	89	5.5	8.0	23%
1996	73	24	97	889	11%	4,181	43	2.5	4.5	36%
1997	30	20	50	858	6%	3,967	79	6.5	6.5	38%
1998	62	32	94	1,514	6%	6,823	73	4.5	5.0	34%
1999	49	12	61	3,016	2%	25,763	422	5.5	4.5	20%
2000	17	51	68	3,153	2%	17,258	254	3.5	8.0	75%
2001	77	41	118	1,922	6%	13,905	118	3.0	7.5	35%
2002	90	55	145	2,039	7%	14,077	97	8.0	4.5	38%
2003	59	31	90	1,669	5%	11,298	125	3.5	8.5	34%
2004	82	51	133	1,551	9%	11,654	88	3.5	3.5	38%
2005	62	30	92	1,687	5%	10,484	114	4.5	5.0	33%
2006	82	37	119	1,396	9%	8,461	71	4.0	5.0	31%

successful efforts to recover wild salmonid stocks could increase the bear forage base and positively affect bear populations.

Management conclusions

In general, harvest pressure appears to be stabilizing in recent years. Improved population parameters of harvested animals meet WDFW guidelines, suggesting the current harvest level is sustainable. Efforts to improve hunter compliance with tooth submittal for age data need to be pursued to improve sample sizes, and diligent monitoring of the long-term trends is still warranted.

Threats to habitat continue, and these will affect overall carrying capacity. Effort to maintain proactive road management should be supported and expansion of off-road vehicle areas should be minimized and tightly managed. This is especially true for habitat at low to mid elevations containing bear spring/summer range, the time and place where bears are often most vulnerable to illegal harvest and human conflict. WDFW's ongoing land acquisition in the Unit will help protect low elevation habitat and movement corridors. This program should be supported to the fullest extent possible.

All WDFW lands and facilities in bear habitat that accommodate garbage disposal should be outfitted with bear proof garbage containers. In addition, existing recommendations concerning proper sanitation in bear country should be adopted as regulations and enforced. Other agencies should be encouraged to do the same. Proper sanitation will greatly reduce the potential for bears to become conditioned to human food, and reduce the potential for human-bear encounters. This will in turn reduce the number of nuisance complaints and associated expenditure of resources.

WDFW now posses two state-of-the-art culvert traps for use in the North Cascades courtesy of the North Cascades Grizzly Bear Subcommittee and Technical Group. WDFW should continue to replace older style culvert traps with modern aluminum versions that minimize tooth and claw damage to captured bears.

BLACK BEAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
East Cascades Black Bear Management Unit (BBMU 6)

JEFF HEINLEN, Acting District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The management objective for black bears in the East Cascades Black Bear Management Unit (BBMU 6) is to provide maximum hunting opportunity without negatively affecting the black bear population. Harvest objectives are based on criteria associated with percent females in the harvest and median ages of harvested bears (Table 1).

Table 1. Guidelines for black bear harvest management.

Criteria	Harvest Over	Acceptable	Desirable
%Females in harvest	≥40%	≤36%-39%	≤35%
Median harvest age	≤3 Years	≥4 Years	≥5 Years
Median age of males in harvest	≤2 Years	>2 Years	≥4 Years
Median age of females in harvest	≤4 Years	≥5 Years	≥6 Years

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Beginning in 1999, three big game packages that included a black bear tag were offered. These packages allowed hunters to purchase a bear tag for a nominal fee, which more than tripled the number of bear hunters in 1999 (11,050) compared to the average between 1989-1998 (3,394) (Table 2). Because there were more hunters relative to the number of bears, success decreased from 6.0 percent in 1998 to 1.0 percent in 1999 and 2000. Since the increase in 1999, bear hunter numbers declined to around 5,300 in 2001 and 2002, with further declines to 4,300 in 2005. Hunter numbers increased to 4,828 in 2006. Hunter success also increased from 3.8% in 2005 to 5.2% in 2006.

The harvest of black bears in BBMU 6 ranged between 120 and 339 from 1989 to 2006. In 2006, 249 black bears were harvested, 27% above the average from 1989-2005 (181). In 2006, the median age of males remained unchanged at 4.5 years. Median female age declined slightly from 7 years in 2005 to 6.5 years in 2006. Percent females in the harvest were 41% in 2006, slightly above acceptable harvest guidelines. However, the average female harvest from 1989 to 2006 remains within the desirable harvest guidelines at 32%. Sex and age composition of the harvest was within the acceptable and desirable categories (Table 1).

Population status and trend analysis

Harvest statistics indicate the bear population in BBMU 6 is not over-harvested. The percentage of females in the harvest has averaged 32% since 1989, while the median age of male and female bears harvested have remained stable. These data suggest a stable population.

Nuisance and damage activity

In general, bear nuisance and damage complaints increased from 1994 to 1998, following fires that burned large areas in 1994. However, fewer damage complaints were received 1999 to 2006, despite dry summer conditions.

Table 2. Black bear harvest information and median age of black bears for Black Bear Management Unit 6, 1989-2001.

Year	No. males	No. females	Total	No. hunters	% success	Hunter days	Median age Males	Median age Females	% females in harvest
1989	112	65	175	2,392	7.4	9,550	4.0	4.5	37
1990[a]									
1991	126	101	227	2,886	7.8	13,615	3.5	4.0	44
1992	129	84	213	2,847	7.4	13,125	4.5	4.5	39
1993	117	42	159	3,758	4.3	20,780	3.5	5.5	26
1994	93	48	141	2,620	6.0	15,709	4.5	6.5	34
1995	86	35	121	2,724	4.3	12,291	3.5	4.5	29
1996	130	16	146	3,429	4.3	15,317	4.5	7.5	11
1997	102	44	146	4,229	3.5	20,271	4.5	4.5	30
1998	230	109	339	5,661	6.0	38,557	4.5	5.0	32
1999	108	34	142	11,050	1.0	106,157	5.5	4.5	24
2000	87	33	120	9,379	1.0	54,846	4.0	8.5	28
2001	138	73	211	5,283	4.0	42,408	2.5	6.5	35
Avg.	122	57	178	5128	5	32098	4	6	31

[a] No harvest data available.

Habitat condition and trend

In 1994, fires in Chelan County reduced the amount of forage and cover for black bear. Since the fires the amount of forbs and soft mast appears to have increased, which should benefit bears. Mast is not surveyed in BBMU 6, but casual observations and reports indicate that 2006 was an average year for huckleberries and other mast.

Large sections of BBMU 6 are in remote or wilderness areas where no habitat alterations occur. Forest management has not changed significantly in recent years. Localized fringe areas have seen an increase in recreational development and orchards. The orchards provide abundant soft mast but create damage situations.

Management conclusions

The black bear population in BBMU 6 appears to be healthy. High amounts of secure, relatively inaccessible habitat suggest the robust nature of this population will remain so under current management. Trend in age and sex composition of harvested bears will continue to be monitored.

BLACK BEAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 4
North Cascades Black Bear Management Unit (BBMU 3)

RUTH L. MILNER, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Bear Management Unit (BMU) 3 is comprised of Game Management Units 418, 426, 437, 448, 450, and 460. The population objective for Black Bear in the North Cascades BMU is to maintain healthy bear populations, which are capable of sustaining a recreational hunt, while minimizing damage complaints from timber owners and nuisance complaints from suburban homeowners.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The 2006 general season for the North Cascades BMU ran from August 1 through November 15, with a limit of 2 bears. Hunting conditions and access were generally favorable throughout the early season. Typical spring weather likely favorably influenced the availability of plant foods for bears.

The number of bear hunters hunting in BMU 3 increased in 2006 compared to 2005 (1465 hunters (2005) vs. 1662 hunters (2006)). The 2006 hunter numbers were generally in line with those seen in 2004 (1626) and 2003 (1660). Hunter success also increased to 10.1% in 2006 compared to the 2005 success rate of 8.3%.

The statewide harvest objectives for Black Bear include: maintain a female harvest of 40% or less of the total harvest, with median age at harvest for males at 2.5 years or older, and for females at 5 years or older. Median ages and female percentage of total harvest are given in Table 1. Median age for males harvested in 2006 remained at 4 years (N=35), which is above the minimum age targeted for the statewide objective. Median age for females was 4.5 years (N=19), which is slightly below the targeted age for females. Percentage of females taken during the harvest was 36% for the second consecutive year.

Nuisance and damage activity

Thirty-five depredation permits were issued to industrial timberland owners concerned about tree damage in spring 2006, with 22 males and 16 females killed. This is a decrease from 2005 when 65 permits were issued and 49 males and 16 females were killed.

The number of problem bears seen along the urban-rural interface continued in all three counties contained within BMU 3. Educating the people living along the suburban/rural landscape interface to secure garbage, pet food, and other food items from bears is a continuing goal. WDFW staff regularly work with citizens to reinforce the need to keep bears from associating people with food.

Habitat condition and trend

Human populations in BMU 3 are expected to increase in the coming years and continued habitat loss is the expected result. Where human encroachment is not an issue, habitat is sufficient to support healthy black bear populations.

Management conclusions

Black Bear harvest in BMU 3 basically met the statewide target in 2006, although the median age for females was slightly below the statewide harvest objective. In general, Black Bear management in BMU 3 appears to be positive.

Table 1. Harvest data for BMU 3, North Cascades, 1995-2006.

						% hunter	median age	median age	
Year	male	female	total harvest	days/kill	# hunters	success	male age	female age	% female
1995	107	46	153	60	1658	8	4.5	5.5	30
1996	130	55	185	63	1733	11	5.5	4.5	30
1997	78	38	116	54	1117	11	6.5	4.5	33
1998	192	91	283	69	2948	10	6.5	3	32
1999	95	62	157	210	3273	5	6.5	8.5	39
2000	118	51	169	108	3065	6	5	7	43
2001	102	47	149	125	2147	6.9	5.5	5	46
2002	119	68	187	95	2083	9	7.5	7.5	57
2003	105	64	169	81	1660	10.2	3.5	3.5	38
2004	176	70	246	52.6	1626	15.1	3.5	4.5	28
2005	87	34	121	103	1465	8.3	4	6	28
2006	110	63	173	71	1662	10.1	4	4.5	36

BLACK BEAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 5
South Cascades Black Bear Management Unit (BBMU 4)

DAVID P. ANDERSON, District Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives and Guidelines

Black bears are managed in western Washington to sustain healthy populations through all bear habitats. In addition, bear populations are managed to provide recreation, reduce timber damage, property damage, and black bear/human interactions. Black bear population levels are monitored through harvest statistics (median harvest age for each sex and percentage of females in the harvest). Acceptable harvest parameters for black bears in the South Cascade Bear Management Unit (BBMU 4) are: <40% females in the harvest, with a median female harvest age of ≥5, and a median male harvest age of >2.

Hunting Seasons And Harvest Trends

In 2006, hunter success for the general black bear season in the BBMU 4 was 0.04%. This was the same reported success as in 2005, and is a lower success rate than the majority of other bear management units in Washington. The reported 2006 general season black bear harvest (159) in the BBMU 4 was similar to the 2005 bear harvest (168) (Table 1). These numbers are similar to the 10-year average (167) for this bear management unit. Bear hunter numbers have remained similar over the past five years.

Depredation Season

In addition to general season hunting, black bear depredation permits continued to be issued to landowners during 2006 to mitigate timber damage. A total of 68 bears (38 males, 19 females, 11 unknown) were taken during the 2006 season. This is similar to the 2005 harvest (n=67). The overall effect of the spring depredation permit harvest on black bear populations and the benefit these hunts have in the overall reduction of timber damage needs further evaluation. Continued effort should be made to document the sex for all harvested bears associated with depredation. This will assist in our efforts to evaluate management goals.

Population Status And Trend Analysis

In 2006, the median ages of the female harvest was 4.0, which did not meet management goals for BBMU 4 (>5) (Table 2). This is similar to the results from 2 of the 3 previous years and warrants concern for the recent trend in female harvest. The percentage of females in the 2006 harvest was 31% and meets the target level of less than 39% female harvest in the population.

Surveys

No bear surveys were conducted in BBMU 4 in 2006-2007. Bear surveys are difficult and costly and did not rank high in our prioritization of activities for Region 5 in 2006.

Nuisance and Damage

During the time period 1 January to 31 December 2006, enforcement officers responded to a total of 51 black bear complaints, down from 82 in 2006. The majority of these complaints were first time sightings of observations associated with private residences. Most issues were resolved by working with landowners to reduce bear attractants (i.e. garbage). Several bears were relocated and no kill permits were issued in 2006 associated with these complaints.

As urbanization continues to encroach on bear habitat in BBMU 4, bear/human interactions have continued, especially in Clark and Lewis counties. Many reports from the public are of bear sightings and do not warrant further investigation.

Damage to certain industrial and private timberlands continues to be addressed through the issuance of depredation permits. Many industrial timber companies, however, continue to administer feeding programs to reduce spring bear damage to young trees. Little information exists on the impact of bear feeding and the impacts to local bear populations. This issue needs further evaluation to determine the effectiveness of bear feeding stations.

Habitat Condition and Trend

Black bear habitat is affected by a variety of land use practices. Timber harvest in BBMU 4 has remained relatively constant on private timberlands. Timber harvest on United States Forest Service (USFS) and Washington State Department of Natural Resources (DNR) lands within BBMU 4 will continue to be moderate, while industrial timber harvest will continue to be high. Bear damage will continue to be an issue on industrial timberlands. Encroaching residential development, however, poses the greatest threat to black bear habitat in BBMU 4. The human population in this bear management unit has increased significantly in the past 10 years and further bear/human interactions are expected.

Management Conclusions

Black bear harvest numbers declined in 2006 (159) compared to peak harvest numbers in 2004 (242) (Table 1). The 2006 black bear harvest (159) represents an average harvest year compared to the 10-year average (167). Female harvest objectives, as determined by age class, were not achieved in 2006. This trend should be

considered in evaluating the next 3-year hunting cycle to determine the need for future management changes.

To better evaluate black bear harvest, WDFW has attempted to increase the number of tooth samples returned from the bear harvest, particularly from bears taken during the spring depredation permit hunt. This information will improve sex/age data for bear harvest management.

Habitat management trends in large-scale forest landscapes will continue to provide habitat for black bear populations in the South Cascades. Continued long-term habitat changes (i.e. human development) in the suburban/forest interface will continue to be one negative factor that will impact future bear populations.

Table 1. General season black bear harvest in the South Cascades Black Bear Management Unit, 1997-2006.

Year	Male	Female	Total	Success	Hunters	Days Hunted	Days/Kill
2006	110	49	159	0.04	4013	31262	196
2005	117	51	168	0.04	3818	31574	187
2004	162	80	242	0.05	4122	38119	157
2003	111	81	192	0.04	4132	36335	189
2002	134	61	195	0.04	4563	38997	198
2001	156	77	233	0.05	4690	41916	179
2000	127	44	171	0.02	7206	57733	338
1999	71	15	86	0.01	7669	74857	870
1998	95	67	162	0.03	5112	45061	278
1997	36	30	66	0.02	2707	17778	269

Table 2. Median age of black bear harvested in the South Cascades Black Bear Management Unit, 1997-2006.

Year	Male	Sample	Female	Sample	Sexes Combined	Sample
2006	3.0	63	4.0	27	3.5	90
2005	4.7	49	6.3	27	5.2	76
2004	4.0	42	4.5	24	4.5	66
2003	3.5	49	4.5	29	4.0	78
2002	3.5	39	5.5	14	4.5	53
2001	3.5	45	5.5	29	4.5	74
2000	4.5	27	5.5	17	4.5	44
1999	4.5	32	5.0	8	4.5	40
1998	4.5	28	3.0	16	4.0	44
1997	2.5	7	5.0	14	3.5	21

BLACK BEAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 6
Coastal Black Bear Management Unit (BBMU1)

WARREN MICHAELIS, Wildlife Biologist

Population Objectives/guidelines

In view of the implementation of Initiative 655 in November of 1996 as well as the increasing number of bear complaints in residential areas and timber managers the primary objective at this time is the control of a population likely to increase. In addition, increasing the number of spring bear hunts will allow further permit hunter participation and address spring tree damage.

Hunting Seasons And Harvest Trends

The estimated total black bear harvest for the coastal region in 2006 was 248, which was consistent with the previous year (Table 1). About 68 percent of this total was males and 32 percent females. Percent female harvest was similar in proportion with the reported 2006 percent female total harvest.

Hunter success remained constant with the 2006 season.. The 2006 general black bear season extended from August 1 through November 10.

Nuisance and Damage Activity

Spring timber damage seasons in Region 6 are on an "as needed" basis. Total take for the 2006 spring season was down from the 2005 spring season with 62 bears. This year 100 permits were issued to hunters for a special spring bear season in the Capitol Forest GMU 663. Season for permit holders was from April 15 to June 15, 2006. A total of total of 7 bears (6 males and 1 female) were taken. Again for 2006, a special damage hunt was held on the Quinault Indian Nation (QIN) reservation. The results of this hunt are not part of the state harvest.

Population Status And Trend Analysis

The age distribution of bears harvested in the last nine years is listed in Table 2. The median age for black bear harvested in 2006 was determined by cementum annuli from black bear tooth samples submitted by successful hunters. Teeth from 106 male bears and 59 females were aged. The median ages for males harvested in 2006 was 4.3. Male bears harvested in the Coastal BBMU have been frequently documented above 24.5 years of age (Table 2). The median ages of females harvested for 2006 was 5.0; an decrease over the previous year.

Management Conclusions

Total harvest has increased 45% (1491) compared to the first five years after the ban on hound hunting (1028). This suggests an increase of the bear population since it is generally accepted that hound hunting and the use of baiting for bears is an effective method when compared to the current methods used in coastal areas.

In spring of 2006 a bear mortality study was commenced in Capitol Forest (GMU 663). Seven bear were captured (4 males, 3 females). These animals and future animals are part of a project designed to monitor adult female and cub survival in an area with a spring damage season.

Table 1. Region 6 bear harvest summary 1996-2006

Year	Male	Female	Total	Days/Kill	Hunter Success
2006	169	79	248	140	6%
2005	173	69	242	145	6%
2004	200	93	293	119	8%
2003	135	71	206	176	5%
2002	150	77	227	198	5%
2001	178	97	275	184	6%
2000	127	32	159	327	2%
1999	126	98	224	401	3%
1998	131	90	221	178	5%
1997	102	56	158	92	9%
1996	222	44	266	103	10%

Table 2. Age distribution of male and female black bear harvested in the Coastal BBMU from 1996-2006 (*n* = number of tooth samples).

	Male age				Female age			
Year	*n*	Mi n.	Max	Median	*n*	Min.	Max	Median
2006	106	0.5	22	4.3	59	0.5	12	5.0
2005	96	0.5	26.0	4.4	45	0.5	17.0	6.5
2004	64	1.5	34.5	4.0	46	1.5	22.5	5.5
2003	76	0.5	17.5	3.5	49	2.5	22.5	5.5
2002	57	1.5	15.5	3.5	47	0.5	16.5	4.0
2001	58	0.5	25.5	3.5	30	1.5	13.5	5.5
2000	73	1.5	16.5	4.5	28	1.5	10.5	5.5
1999	65	0.5	16.5	4.5	57	1.5	19.5	5.5
1998	46	0.5	24.5	6.5	27	0.5	24.5	6.5
1997	39	1.5	21.5	4.5	19	2.5	20.5	8.5
1996	63	1.5	20.5	3.5	32	1.5	19.5	5.5

Cougar

COUGAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT

Statewide

DONALD A. MARTORELLO, Carnivore, Furbearer, and Special Species Section Manager
RICH A. BEAUSOLEIL, Bear-Cougar Specialist

Distribution and abundance

Cougar *(Puma concolor)* occur throughout most of the forested regions of Washington State, encompassing approximately 88,497 km^2 or 51% of the State (Figure 1). The statewide cougar population size is unknown, however preliminary information from WDFW and studies conducted by Washington State University suggest cougar populations in northeastern Washington are declining.

Population objectives and status

The statewide cougar management goal is to maintain healthy, self-sustaining cougar populations within each cougar management unit (CMU), except CMU 9, while minimizing the number of negative human-cougar interactions. Within the context, the population objective for three of the nine CMUs is to reduce cougar populations to a lower, yet sustainable, level to address concerns for human safety and depredation on pets and livestock (Table 1).

The methods for assessing cougar populations are in transition in Washington, largely due to better scientific data becoming available and relatively recent changes in hunting methodologies in portions of the State. The status of regional cougar populations in western and southeastern Washington are assessed using hunter effort and success data, median age data from harvested cougar, and percentage of females in the harvest. These are not ideal methods for assessing cougar populations because harvest information can be misleading and generally are not sensitive to small-to-moderate changes in population levels, particularly over a short period of time (<3 years). Nevertheless, these parameters suggest cougar populations are relatively stable in western and southeastern Washington.

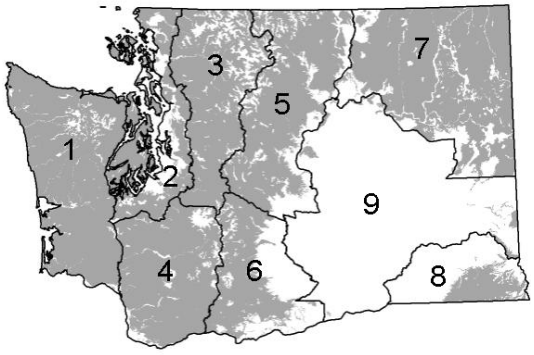


Figure 1. Distribution of cougars (gray) and cougar management units in Washington.

In comparison, the status of cougar populations in northeastern Washington are assessed using cougar demographic data from living cougar populations, as well as the parameters from harvest data. The department invests most of our monitoring efforts on adult female cougar survival (because of it's importance to population growth) and population size. Ancillary data on litter size, cub survival, and adult male survival are collected on an opportunistic basis. Washington State University also has provided valuable data on population growth rates from cougar research projects in northeastern Washington. These data suggest that cougar populations in northeastern Washington are declining at a rate of 22% over three years.

Table 1. Cougar population objectives for each cougar management unit in Washington, 2002.

CMU	Geographic Area	Population Objective
1	Coastal	Maintain a stable cougar population
2	Puget Sound	Reduce* cougar population to enhance public safety and protection of property
3	North Cascades	Maintain a stable cougar population
4	South Cascades	Maintain a stable cougar population
5	East Cascades North	Reduce* cougar population to enhance public safety and protection of property
6	East Cascades South	Maintain a stable cougar population
7	Northeastern	Reduce* cougar population to enhance public safety and protection of property
8	Blue Mountains	Maintain a stable cougar population
9	Columbia Basin	Unsustainable; not considered suitable cougar habitat

* Implement cougar population reductions over a 3-year period and monitor annually.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Cougar became a protected big game species in 1966 and hunting seasons and harvest limits were established. In 1967, the Washington State Legislature passed a bill establishing a tag system. In 1970, WDFW began mandatory reporting of cougar kills and in 1979 inspection and sealing of cougar pelts was required for data collection. In the mid-1980's WDFW began collecting cougar teeth for age analysis (Figure 2).

Since the mid-1980s, the most significant change to cougar seasons has been the passage of three legislative bills. During the November 1996 general election, Washington voters passed Initiative 655 (I-655) that banned the use of hounds for hunting cougar and bobcat, and the use of bait and hounds for hunting black bear. In an effort to mitigate the anticipated decrease in cougar harvest (i.e., post I-655), permit-only seasons were replaced with general seasons, cougar seasons were lengthened from approximately 6 weeks to 7 and one-half months, and bag limit was increased from 1 to 2 cougar/year. Legislation was also passed that provided the authority to the Fish and Wildlife Commission to establish reduced costs for cougar and black bear transport tags, which they did from $24 to $5 in 1996 (cougar tags can also be purchased as part of a big game package). The outcome of these strategies was the number of hunters purchasing a cougar tag in Washington increased from 1,000 to ~59,000. As a result, annual cougar harvest during post I-655 years increased slightly; however, the composition of the harvest has changed dramatically. The majority of cougar harvested pre-I 655 was done so with the aid of dogs, thus mostly males and older animals were taken. From 1996 to 2000, the majority of cougars were harvested either as opportunistic encounters by deer/elk and cougar hunters, or by using tracking and calling techniques. These harvest methods are not as selective as using dogs. Therefore, hunters harvested more females and younger cougars (Martorello and Beausoleil 2003).

During the 2000 legislative session, the Legislature and Governor passed Engrossed Substitute Senate Bill 5001, which allowed the use of dogs to hunt cougar, but only to address a demonstrated public safety threat and only in portions of GMUs. Following the bill, the Fish and Wildlife Commission adopted what's called public safety cougar removals. By Commission rule, permits to use dogs to hunt cougar are allocated to GMUs with 11 of more confirmed human-cougar incidents (including sightings), of which at least 4 must be threats to public safety or pets/livestock. Kills levels associated with public safety cougar removal permits have ranged from 64 cougar in 2001 to 4 cougar in 2005.

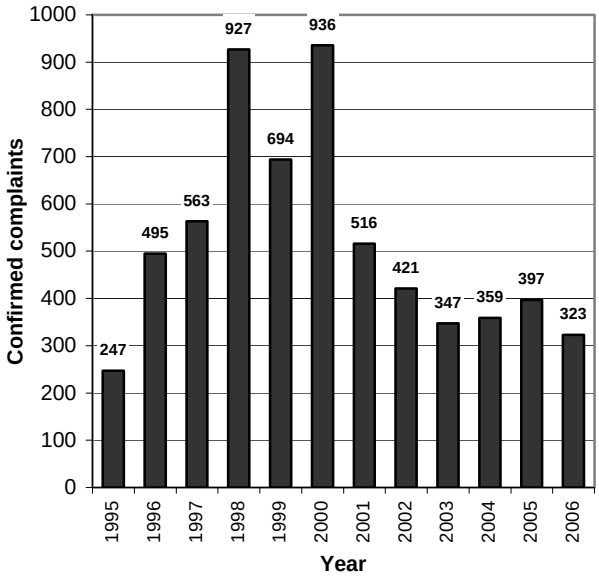


Figure 2. Total confirmed cougar complaints in Washington, 1995-2006 (includes confirmed human safety and pet / livestock incidents).

During the 2004 legislative session, the Legislature and Governor passed Substitute Senate Bill 6118, creating a pilot cougar hound-hunting program. Under the program, Commission rule establishes a seasons to allow licensed hunters to hunt cougar with the aid of dogs, but only for three years and only in Chelan, Okanogan, Ferry, Stevens, and Pend O'reille counties. At the completion of the third year, the Department must report back to the legislature and provide a recommendation for an improved cougar management program. Under this legislation, the Fish and Wildlife Commission established four hunt zones across the five county area, each with a total kill quota and a female subquota; the kill season remains open for a zone until either the total kill quota or female subquota is reached, at which point the season becomes a pursuit-only season (unlawful to kill cougar). During the 2006-07 season, three of the four hunt zones reached the quota and a total of 66 cougar were harvest.

Human conflict

When Washington citizens were asked about their attitudes regarding cougars, over 80% responded that reducing cougar numbers for public safety is acceptable (Duda et al. 2002). Recognizing the widespread scope of the issue and its importance to cougars and people in the future, current cougar management goals include maintaining sustainable cougar populations and reducing human-cougar interactions. In some cases, reducing cougar populations to a lower, but sustainable level may help achieve both of these goals. To that

end, human-cougar interactions are not only managed through public education and capture-relocation, but include capture-removal, landowner kill permits, agency kill authority, public safety cougar removals, and the pilot cougar hound hunting season.

The trend in confirmed human safety incidents, and pet and livestock depredations has decreased since the recorded high of 936 in 2000. However, interactions have appeared to stabilized in the 300's since about 2000 (Figure 1). It's important to point out that the management actions the Department takes to manage human-cougar conflict don't necessarily equate to the observed trends in confirmed interactions. Several factors likely impact the recorded rate of human-cougar interactions, such as changing public attitudes, significant media events, cougar population size, etc.

Management conclusions

The cougar population appears to be declining in northeastern Washington and is unknown in the remained for the state. As such, priority should be given to determining the desired population level for northeastern Washington and assess the population in other portions of the state.

Given the distribution of cougars in Washington and the projected growth of human populations, interactions between humans and cougars will likely continue. As such, the long-term future of cougar in Washington ultimately rests in our ability to co-exist. Therefore, management efforts should continue to look for ways to minimize human-cougar interactions, particularly at the local population level.

Literature cited

Duda, M. D., P. E. De Michele, M. Jones, W. Testerman, C. Zurawski, J. Dehoff, A. Lanier, S. J. Bissell, P. Wang, and J. B. Herrick. 2002. Washington residents' opinions on and attitudes toward hunting and game species management. Harrisonburg, Virginia, USA.

Martorello, D. A., and R. A. Beausoleil. 2003. Characteristics of cougar harvest with and without the use of dogs. Pages 129-135 *in* S.A. Becker, D.D. Bjornlie, F.G. Lindzey, and D.S. Moody, eds. Proceedings of the Seventh Mountain Lion Workshop. Lander, Wyoming, USA

2006 cougar season harvest, Washington state.

	General Season				Dog Seasons				PSCRs				Other				Combined
BBMU	F	M	Unk	Total	F	M	Unk	Total	F	M	Unk	Total	F	M	Unk	Total	Total
1 – Coastal	6	17	3	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	26
2 – Puget Sound	6	5	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	11
3 – N. Cascades	0	4	1	5	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	7
4 – S. Cascades	8	9	4	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	2	23
5 – E. Cascades N.	9	9	5	23	8	5	0	13	0	0	0	0	4	2	0	6	42
6 – E. Cascades S.	5	4	2	11	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	13
7 - Northeastern	13	11	1	25	11	14	0	25	0	2	0	2	1	1	0	2	54
8 – Blue Mtns.	9	4	1	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	14
9 – Columbia Basin	7	2	1	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
Statewide	63	65	18	146	19	19	0	38	3	3	0	6	6	3	1	10	200

COUGAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
East Cascades North Cougar Management Unit (CMU 5)
Columbia Basin Cougar Management Unit (CMU 9)

JEFF HEINLEN, Acting District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The East Cascades North Cougar Management Unit (CMU 5) includes the mountainous habitats within Okanogan, Chelan, and Kittitas counties, and includes Game Management Units (GMUs) 203, 209, 215, 218, 224, 231, 233, 239, 242-247, 249-251, 328-330, 334-336, and 340. The Columbia Basin CMU (9) includes most of the drier lowlands of the Columbia Basin, and includes GMUs 136, 139, 142, 248, 254, 260, 262, 266, 269, 272, 278, 284, 290, 371, 372 and 381. Management objectives for CMUs 5 and 9 are to maintain cougar populations in areas of suitable habitat, and to minimize depredation and threats to human safety by responding to cougar complaints and encouraging recreational cougar hunting.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

During the last 44 years, cougar management in Washington has become more conservative. Cougar were classified as a predator and were bountied prior to 1961. Although cougar were still classified as a predator, they were not bountied from 1961 to 1965. In 1966, cougar were reclassified as a game animal, but no bag limit was imposed. In 1973, the yearly bag limit for cougar was reduced to one animal. In 1982, a special tag was required (in addition to a hunting license) to hunt for cougar. Beginning in 1987, cougar were managed as a trophy big game animal with hunting restricted to those persons drawing a limited numbers of tags. On December 5, 1996 the use of hounds to hunt for cougar was banned by public initiative. As a result, cougar tags were made available as a general license available for purchase by any hunter.

In 2004, the Washington Legislature passed a law authorizing a 3-year pilot cougar hound hunting season in 5 counties (Chelan, Okanogan, Stevens, Ferry and Pend Oreille) in northeastern Washington. Implementing this new law resulted in substantial changes in cougar seasons in these 5 counties, and included the northern portion of CMU 5. As a result, the boot hunting season (without the use of dogs) was curtailed November 30 in these 5 counties, and a permit-only hunt with the use of dogs occurred from December 1 – March 31, using a kill quota system. In the Chelan Hunt Zone, comprising all of Chelan County, the 2006 total quota was 10 with a female quota of 4. In the Okanogan Hunt Zone the 2006 total quota was 28 with a female quota of 11. The Okanogan Hunt Zone is comprised of those portions of GMUs 203, 209, 215, 218, 224, 231, 233, 239 and 242 within Okanogan County. Kill quotas started September 1, 2004, and include all cougars killed during seasons with and without the aid of dogs, as well as depredation permits, landowner kill permits, and WDFW kills. Hunters were required to call a telephone hotline prior to hunting, to determine whether the quota had been filled. Once a zone quota was filled, either by attaining the total quota or the female quota, the season remained open through March 31 for pursuit-only.

In the remainder of CMU 5, and in CMU 9, the season remained open for general hunting without the use of dogs from August 1 to March 15.

The 1999-2006 cougar harvest in Unit 5 was considerably higher than in the previous eight years (42-64 per year 1999-2006, compared with 12-34 per year 1991-1998; 16 year average is 36). The 2006 cougar harvest of 42 in Unit 5 is 17% above the average annual harvest during 1991-2006 (36), and is typical of the past 8 years harvest (1999-2006 average = 49, range = 42-64). This total includes 23 general hunter harvests, 13 hound hunter harvests, 6 depredation takes, and 0 public safety removals. General hunter harvest was the same as 2005, while depredation take increased 100% and public safety removals remained at 0.

Ten cougars were harvested in Unit 9 during 2006, a 150% increase over the 2005 harvest (4). There is no apparent trend in Unit 9 cougar harvest which has ranged from 1 (2002) to 25 (1994, 1995), averaging 10 annually. The entire 2006 harvest (10) came from the general hunter harvest with no cougars taken with the hound, depredation, or public safety removal hunts. Since 1991, cougar harvest in units 5 and 9 combined has averaged 47 animals annually.

Total harvest over the past 16 years has been slightly skewed toward females in CMU 5 (56%), and equal in CMU 9. The 2006 harvest was also slightly skewed towards females with 60% of the harvest being female. Since 1991, median age of cougar killed by unit and sex has varied from 1.5 to 6.5 years old. In 2006, the median age of tooth-aged cougar harvested was 3 in CMU 5 (n=34) and CMU 9 (n=9) compared to 3.5 and 1.5 in 2005, respectfully.

Population status and trend analysis

We have no population estimates for cougar in CMUs 5 and 9. A DNA mark-recapture study is underway, which should produce a population estimate for a portion of the population.

Habitat condition and trend

Loss of mule deer due to wild fire and severe winters may have indirectly affected cougars in CMU 5 from 1994-1997, due to reduced prey base. Since 1997, mule deer populations have increased following winter range recovery and a series of mild winters. Expanding human population is a more serious long-term threat to cougar. Increased human population results in more cougar encounters and reduced prey base.

Management conclusions

Washington's human population continues to grow, reducing wildlife habitat. More people and increasing development of the rural-urban interface result in increased cougar conflicts. Managing cougar populations will be even more challenging into the foreseeable future, as more people move into the wildland interface, particularly mule deer winter ranges.

Implementation of the pilot hound hunt in portions of CMU 5 may explain much of the change in harvest from previous years, particularly in Okanogan County. It appears hound hunting may have reduced the need for non-hunting removals, as evidenced by reductions in depredation and public safety removal kills. Sex and age structure of the harvest also showed improvement, with a greater proportion of males harvested, and increased median age of harvested cougars. Most of the improvement in sex composition of the harvest is attributable to the hound harvest; in CMU 5, hound hunters harvested 62% males, while 50% of known sex general hunter harvest was female. Inferences about the influence of the pilot hound hunt on harvest demographics are preliminary but after three years, it appears there may be positive harvest demographic benefits attributable to this new hunt structure.

Table 1. Cougar harvest for Cougar Management Unit 5 (East Cascades North) and Unit 9 (Columbia Basin), 1991-2006.

	Unit 5				Unit 9				
Year	M[a]	F	Unknown	Total	M	F	Unknown	Total	Combined total
1991	9	4	0	13	9	4		13	26
1992	8	4	0	12	5	1		6	18
1993	7	11	0	18	7	7		14	32
1994	15	7	0	22	13	12		25	47
1995	18	16	0	34	10	15		25	59
1996	10	20	0	30	5	9		14	44
1997	11	14	0	25	5	4		9	34
1998	12	22	0	34	4	4		8	42
1999	24	38	0	62	7	2		9	71
2000	15	24	3	42	5	8	1	14	56
2001	30	33	1	64	2	2	0	4	68
2002	18	21	3	42	0	1	0	1	43
2003	9	36	1	46	1	3	0	4	50
2004	24	25	3	52	5	0	1	6	58
2005	25	19	1	45	0	3	1	4	49
2006	16	21	5	42	2	7	1	10	52
Average	**16**	**20**	**1**	**36**	**5**	**5**	**1**	**10**	**47**

[a]M = male, F = female

COUGAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 6
Coastal Cougar Management Unit (CMU 1)
Puget Sound Management Unit (CMU2)

H. M. ZAHN, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The goal for cougar management in the Coastal Management Unit (CMU 1) is to maintain cougar populations at a level that is both self-sustaining and consistent with human safety concerns.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The 2006 cougar season extended from August 1, 2006 through March 15, 2007. There were no permit or pursuit-only seasons. The use of hounds is not permitted in this management unit.

A total of 26 cougars were reported taken during the 2006-2007 cougar season in the Coastal Management Unit. This is a 44% increase over the previous season. No public safety or depredation related removals were recorded. Of 23 cougars whose sex was determined 6 were female (26%). Teeth from 26 harvested cougars (17 males, 6 females and 3 unknown sex) were submitted for aging. The ages ranged from 1 to 11 years (median 3 years). The 6 females ranged in age from 2 to 11 years (median 3 years). The 17 males ranged in age from 1 to 9 years (median 2 years). The relatively large fluctuations in age and sex ratio parameters are to be expected given the small sample size. Nevertheless, relatively low median ages suggest that younger, on-territorial animals are more likely to be taken.

Cougar harvests for CMU 1 for the period 1996-2006 are listed in Table 1.

Table 1. Cougar hunting harvest and percent females in harvest for 1996-2005 (CMU 1).

Year	Hunt Type	Harvest	% Females
1996	Permit Hunts	14	57
1997	Permit Hunts	11	45
1998	General Season	15	60
1999	General Season	24	75
2000	General Season	14	38
2001	General Season	23	48
2002	General Season	15	53
2003	General Season	18	39
2004	General Season	13	33
2005	General Season	18	50
2006	General Season	26	26

Population status and trend analysis

No estimate of cougar numbers is available for this unit. However indirect indications, such as human-cougar interactions, suggest that cougar numbers are viable and at least stable. Most encounters are harmless in that observers have a chance encounter with a cougar in its natural habitat. There are some cases however were cougars are perceived as nuisance (repeated sightings in residential areas) or they may represent a potential threat to humans (close approach without fear). They may also cause depredation to livestock or pets.

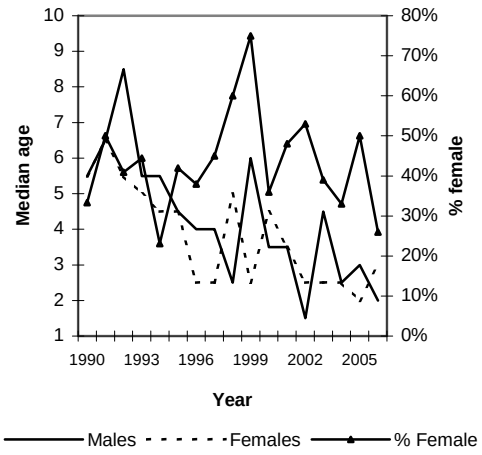


Figure 1. Median ages and percent females of cougar harvest, 1990-2006 (CMU 1).

The Puget Sound Management Unit (CMU 2) is a unit where a potential for cougar-human conflicts exists due to relatively high human densities. No public safety or predation related removals were recorded in this unit last season. A total of 11 cougars were reported taken in this unit of which 6 (55%) were females. The 6 females ranged from 1-3 years in age (median 1.5 years) and the 5 males ranged from 1-6 years in age (median 3 years).

Management conclusions

Harvest has not increased with apparent increases in cougar populations. Increasingly cougars are being killed by Fish and Wildlife Officers or by landowners in damage situations. Seasons may need to be further liberalized to increase harvest efficiency and achieve a stable cougar population.

Mourning Dove and Band-Tailed Pigeon

BAND-TAILED PIGEON/MOURNING DOVE STATUS AND TREND REPORT: STATEWIDE

DON KRAEGE, Waterfowl Section Manager

Population objectives and guidelines

Pacific Coast band-tailed pigeons and mourning doves are managed cooperatively with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and western states through the Pacific Flyway Council (PFC). The PFC has developed management plans for these populations, and has established a population objective for band-tailed pigeons in Washington based on the WDFW call-count survey. PFC is currently working to develop a revised population objective based on the new mineral site survey. Population objectives for mourning doves are being developed as part of the national mourning dove harvest strategy.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The band-tailed pigeon season was closed in Washington from 1991-2001. A limited season was reopened in 2002 and continued in 2003-2005, with season dates of September 15-23 and bag/possession limits of 2/4. The mourning dove season has been September 1-15 since 1980, with bag/possession limits of 10/20.

Surveys

This report describes the results of band-tailed pigeon mineral site surveys completed in the summer of 2006 and mourning dove surveys completed in the late spring of 2007. The WDFW band-tailed pigeon call-count survey was initiated in 1975, and was patterned after the mourning dove survey. In 2001, USGS-BRD (California Science Center) received a grant from USFWS to design a population index survey for use throughout the range of the Pacific Coast population of band-tailed pigeons. As part of an earlier grant, USGS-BRD evaluated several population survey techniques, and found that an optimally timed mineral site survey offered statistical advantages over other surveys, including the WDFW call-count survey. A final report on the mineral site survey was completed in 2004, and coastal states adopted the new mineral site survey as the official index for this population. Based on these actions, the WDFW call-count survey was discontinued after the 2003 survey, but is presented in this report for comparison to the mineral site survey.

Methods

Band-tailed pigeon call-count survey. The band-tailed pigeon call-count surveys were similar to mourning dove call-count routes. A total of 50 routes, 5.7 miles in length comprised the survey, conducted in western Washington below 1,000 ft. elevation. Surveys were completed during a 16-day period beginning the Saturday closest to June 21, as designed by Jeffrey (1989). Data were sent to USGS in Laurel, MD (Bill Kendall) for analysis using route regression programs developed for the mourning dove survey (Sauer *et al.*, 2003).

Band-tailed pigeon mineral site survey. USGS conducted mineral site surveys at 8 locations in 2001 and 2002 (Overton and Casazza 2004). These included two in Region 4 (Pigeon Point and Sumas Springs), one in Region 5 (Cedar Creek), and five in Region 6 (Lilliwaup, McAllister Creek, Mud Bay, Potlatch, and Red Salmon Creek). In 2003, WDFW surveyed these same sites. In 2004, WDFW expanded surveys to 15 sites, as specified under protocols developed for the Pacific Flyway (Overton and Casazza 2004). The new sites included two in Region 4 (Lake Cavenaugh Rd.-Pefley and Warm Beach), four in Region 5 (Altoona, Newaukum River, St. Martin's Hot Springs, and Upper Kalama) and one in Region 6 (Willapa Estuary). These sites were all surveyed in 2006,. Cooperators from WDFW and USFWS completed surveys during the July 10-20, 2006 survey period.

Mourning dove call-count survey. The mourning dove survey was completed between May 20-31, 2007 following methods in Dolton *et al* (2007). Cooperators from WDFW, USFWS, Yakama and Colville Tribes, and Chelan P.U.D completed routes. Data were sent to USFWS in Laurel, MD.

Band-tailed pigeon harvest. Band-tailed pigeon hunters were required to obtain a special hunting authorization and submit a harvest report following the season. Harvest was estimated using a two-wave sampling design to account for non-response bias after Dillman (1978).

Mourning dove harvest. Mourning dove harvest was estimated as part of the statewide hunter survey conducted by WDFW (WDFW 2007).

Results

Band-tailed pigeon call-count surveys. Past call-count survey results are presented in Table 1 and Figure 1.

Band-tailed pigeon mineral site surveys. Mineral site survey results are presented in Table 2 and Figure 1.

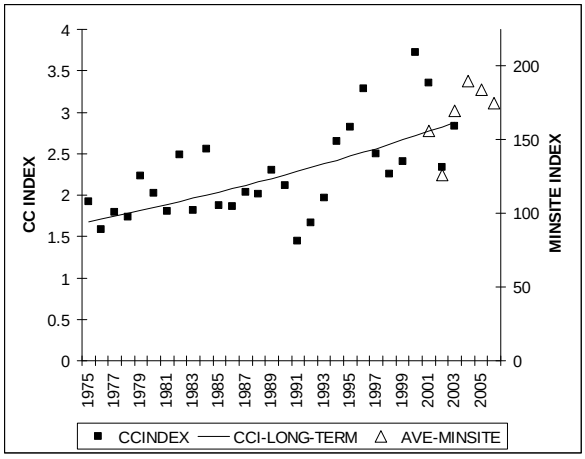


Figure 1. Call-count and mineral site survey results

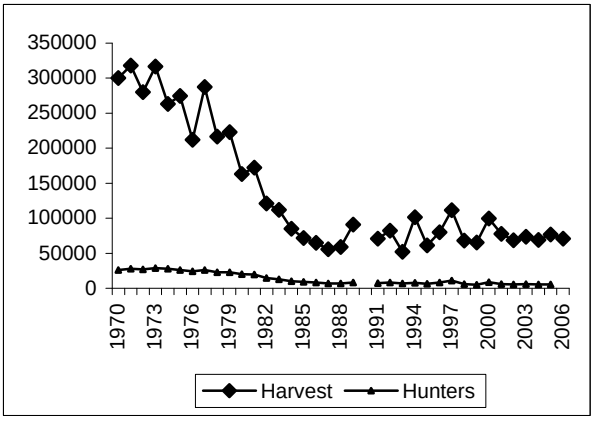


Figure 2. Mourning dove harvest and hunter numbers.

Mourning dove call-count survey. Mourning dove survey results are presented in Dolton *et al* (2007).

Mourning dove harvest. As measured by WDFW surveys, harvest in 2006 was estimated at 70,878 doves, down 8% from 2006 (Figure 2). Hunter numbers were estimated at 5,760, up 3% from 2005. Number of days hunted was 15,875, unchanged from 2005.

Band-tailed pigeon harvest. Harvest and hunter activity for the 2002-2006 seasons are summarized in Figure 3 and Table 3.

Population status and trend analysis

Figure 1 and Table 1 show that based on the call-count survey, the band-tailed pigeon population generally increased since 1975. The route regression method is precise in determining short-term trends, as evidenced by the large confidence intervals for the two-year trends in Table 1. The large spans of these intervals are caused by low sample size due to changing observers from year to year.

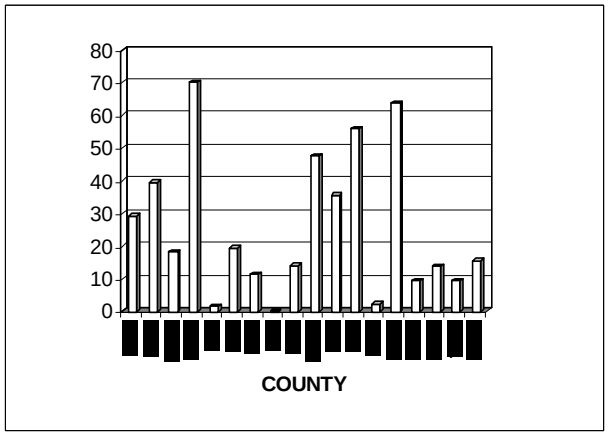


Figure 3. Band-tailed pigeon 2002-2006 average annual harvest by county.

The mineral site survey in 2001-2003 exhibited the same general trend as the call-count survey when the two surveys were run concurrently (Figure 2). This rough correlation can be used in the future to develop population objectives consistent with the past Pacific Flyway management plan. The 2007 mineral site survey results point to maintenance of increased numbers of band-tails present during the breeding season, compared to historic surveys.

Based on USGS analyses, the mineral site survey trend for Washington showed a non-significant increase (at the 8 sites counted for multiple years) of 8.1%/year, but the 2004-2006 trend showed a non-significant decrease of 2.7%/year (Overton and Casazza 2007). The overall trend for Pacific Coast band-tailed pigeons indicated a significant increase of 10.4%/year during 2001-2006 and a non-significant increase of 1.6%/year for 2004-2006 (Overton and Casazza 2007).

References

Dillman, D. A.., 1978. Mail and Telephone Surveys: The Total Design Method. John Wiley & Sons, New York, New York, USA.

Dolton, D. D., R. D. Rau, and K. Parker 2007. Mourning dove population status. Unpublished report. USFWS, Laurel MD.

Jeffery, R. 1989. The band-tailed pigeon in Washington. Unpublished report. WDFW, Olympia WA.

Overton, C. and M. Casazza 2007. 2006 Pacific Coast band-tailed pigeon survey results. Unpublished report. UGSS, Dixon, CA.

Overton, C. and M. Casazza 2003. Pacific Coast mineral site survey for breeding band-tailed pigeons – Washington. Unpublished report. USGS, Dixon CA.

Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, and J. Fallon. 2003. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and

Analysis 1966 - 2002. Version 2003.1, USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD.

WDFW 2007. 2006 game harvest report. Unpublished report. WDFW, Olympia WA.

Table 1. Band-tail call-count survey results - route regression method.

Start Year	End Year	Change	Lower 90% CI	Upper 90% CI	Routes Used	Sig. level
1975	1992	-7.8%	-14.0%	-2.0%	63	p<0.05
1991	1992	10.1%	-50.0%	75.0%	11	n.s.
1975	1993	-6.0%	-11.0%	-1.0%	65	p<0.05
1992	1993	44.0%	-49.0%	152.0%	13	n.s.
1975	1994	-3.4%	-8.2%	1.4%	69	n.s.
1993	1994	71.0%	1.4%	141.0%	24	p<0.05
1975	1995	-2.7%	-9.8%	4.5%	70	n.s.
1994	1995	12.1%	-31.3%	55.3%	12	n.s.
1975	1996	-0.8%	-6.5%	4.9%	59	n.s.
1992	1996	24.3%	10.4%	38.2%	30	p<0.01
1995	1996	36.4%	-35.9%	108.7%	18	n.s.
1975	1997	-0.8%	-6.0%	4.3%	62	n.s
1993	1997	8.9%	0.2%	17.6%	32	p<0.10
1996	1997	-14.3%	-35.4%	6.7%	18	n.s.
1975	1998	-1.5%	-5.5%	2.4%	65	n.s.
1994	1998	2.1%	-8.7%	13.0%	34	n.s.
1997	1998	-11.0%	-45.8%	23.9%	11	n.s.
1975	1999	-0.1%	-4.1%	3.8%	67	n.s.
1995	1999	-3.3%	-11.5%	4.9%	38	n.s.
1998	1999	26.7%	-19.7%	73.1%	14	n.s.
1975	2000	-0.3%	-6.2%	5.5%	70	n.s.
1996	2000	5.9%	-2.3%	14.1%	41	n.s.
1999	2000	21.1%	-12.5%	54.8%	24	n.s.
1975	2001	1.7%	-2.3%	5.7%	70	n.s.
1997	2001	15.8%	8.0%	23.6%	44	p<0.01
2000	2001	1.8%	-16.6%	20.2%	36	n.s.
1975	2002	0.7%	-3.7%	5.0%	71	n.s.
1998	2002	9.4%	2.6%	16.2%	45	P<0.05
2001	2002	0.9%	-27.5%	25.8%	32	n.s.
1975	2003	1.8%	-1.7%	5.4%	71	n.s.
1999	2003	0.6%	-4.8%	5.9%	48	n.s.
2002	2003	5.2%	-30.5%	40.8%	25	n.s.

Table 2: WA band-tailed pigeon harvest report summary						
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	5-YR AVE
NUMBER OF PERMITS ISSUED	522	657	766	809	909	733
TOTAL DAYS (SUCCESSFUL)	357	337	209	382	315	320
TOTAL HARVEST	273	574	383	492	569	458
HARVEST BY COUNTY						
CLAL	37	35	14	25	35	29
CLAR	29	45	29	35	60	40
COWL	28	54	4	2	3	18
GRAY	47	53	104	76	71	70
ISLA	0	0	0	0	9	2
JEFF	10	16	31	26	14	19
KING	4	23	13	6	11	11
KITS	0	1	0	0	0	0
LEWI	7	13	11	34	5	14
MASO	26	38	48	62	63	48
PACI	13	21	37	35	73	36
PIER	20	82	30	62	85	56
SANJ	0	0	12	0	0	2
SKAG	33	99	15	97	74	64
SKAM	5	16	0	10	16	10
SNOH	15	29	3	12	11	14
THUR	0	13	8	2	24	9
WHAT	0	34	24	6	14	16

Table 3. WDFW Band-tail pigeon mineral site survey results.						
Year	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Altoona				64	0	5
Cedar Cr.	328	215	157	215	185	231
L. Cavenaugh				108	172	76
Lilliwaup	60	77	108	199	143	273
McAllister	82	118	174	124	174	87
Mud Bay	164	154	222	134	371	294
Oyster Cr.	362		455	474	542	293
Newaukum				634	167	335
Potlatch	135	147	90	297	285	306
Red Salmon	52	103	121	179	103	64
St. Martins				220	128	191
Sumas	67	71	31	46		68
U. Kalama				110	225	327
Warm Beach				48	58	62
Willapa				3	24	10
Mean	156	126	170	190	184	175

Waterfowl

WATERFOWL STATUS AND TREND REPORT: STATEWIDE
Breeding Populations and Productivity

MIKAL MOORE, Waterfowl Specialist

Introduction

This report summarizes waterfowl productivity data collected during 2007, including breeding waterfowl populations, duck broods, pond indices, and goose nest surveys in the State of Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Yakama Indian Nation, Colville Confederated Tribes, Washington Waterfowl Association, and Chelan County Public Utility District contributed data.

Duck Breeding Population Survey

Methods

Surveys are conducted annually within the seven strata in eastern Washington: West Okanogan Potholes, Omak-Douglas Potholes, Far East Potholes, Northeast, and Palouse Streams, Columbia Basin Irrigated, and Yakima Valley Irrigated (Fig. 1).

Surveys are conducted on historical transects and sampling quadrats (sections or 1/4-sections; Fig. 1). Samples are multiplied by weighting factors to provide an index to the total number of breeding ducks and coots within the defined areas (Table 1). Weighting factors are determined from the proportion of areas within the strata that are sampled. Observations are treated as complete counts within sampling units (transects or quadrats) with no corrections for visibility bias. Surveys are conducted by ground counts, except helicopter counts are used for the 1/4-sections in the Desert Wildlife Area (Frenchman and Winchester Wasteways) within the Columbia Basin Irrigated strata.

In 1997, breeding duck surveys were initiated in western Washington using a stratified random quadrat design. Section lines or square mile areas define survey plots, selected at random from strata delineated based on knowledge of breeding duck densities. Most areas are surveyed by helicopter.

Methods for estimating total number of breeding ducks follow the Standard Operating Procedures of Aerial Waterfowl Breeding Ground Population and Habitat Surveys in North America (USFWS & CWS 1987). Breeding populations are estimated by multiplying the number of pairs, lone drakes, and flocked drakes (<5 male birds) by 2, and grouped birds (mixed or >5 males) by 1. Lone hens are multiplied by 1 for redhead, scaup, ring-necked duck, and ruddy duck only. These diver species are known to be late nesters and males significantly outnumber females.

Results: Eastern Washington

The 2007 index of breeding duck populations in eastern Washington was 128,265 (Table 2; Fig. 2), down 5% from 2006 and 18% below the long-term average. Eastern Washington breeding waterfowl experienced an average 9.3% decline during 2000-2005 (Table 2, Fig. 2). This decline was associated with drought-like conditions in eastern Washington during the same time period. Improved precipitation conditions appear to be contributing to a moderate rebound in breeding duck indices.

Gains in total duck production over 2006 levels occurred in the Northeast (+30%) and Palouse (+36%) stratum (Fig. 4, Table 3). This gain is associated with overall gains in dabbler pair counts in the Northeast and mallards in the Palouse. Losses in total duck production from 2006 levels occurred in the Irrigated (-11%) and Potholes (-10%) stratum. This loss is related to nearly universal declines across most species in the Irrigated strata, and moderate declines in gadwall, northern shoveler, and bufflehead populations in the Potholes.

Most of the long-term variability in Washington's breeding duck index has come from surveys in the Potholes area (Fig. 4, Table 3). This area has inconsistent precipitation patterns and many semi-permanent and ephemeral wetlands. In 2007, the Potholes strata supported 33% of breeding ducks in all strata, similar to 2005 (34%). In 2001, the Potholes strata supported 45% of the duck production of all strata combined. Breeding mallard populations in the Potholes strata declined sharply beginning in 2002 and have leveled off between 7,000 and 8,000 breeding birds. Currently Potholes mallards are 49% below the

long-term average (n = 7,893) for the strata. All other common dabbler species are below the long-term average in the Potholes strata. Ring-necked duck, goldeneye, and bufflehead are all above the long-term average.

The number of ducks in the Irrigated strata was down 11% from the 2006 count, and 7% below the 1979-2006 average (Figs. 4 and 5, Table 3). This represents the second highest count since 2000 due in large part to increasing gadwall counts in the Yakima Basin transect. However, the long-term decline in duck production on wetlands associated with Desert Wildlife Area wasteways continue (Fig. 5). This decline is believed to be the result of advanced succession of wetland vegetation in association with invasive wetland species, resulting in the loss of open water habitats preferred by breeding ducks.

Total mallards numbered 46,053, up 1% from 2006, and 13% below the long-term average (Fig. 3, Table 2). Breeding mallards continue to decline in the Potholes strata, but are steady to increasing in the Irrigated, Northeast, and Palouse stratum. Breeding mallard counts declined in the Potholes over a seven-year dry period but are expected to recover after the past two years of normal precipitation recharge the aquifer and fill wetland basins.

Gadwall breeding indices remain at near-record levels (n=17,165), 5% below 2006 levels, and 37% above the long-term average (Fig. 3, Table 2). The population growth of gadwall has occurred gradually over the past three decades. Between the 1970's and the 1990's the average number of gadwall has increased by 3.5 times with the most noticeable increases during the early 1980's. Recently, this trend may be largely attributed to the Yakima Irrigated transect, where major efforts to restore wetland function and native upland breeding habitat are occurring, and gadwall numbers are 42% above the long-term average. Gadwalls appear to be more drought tolerant than other dabbler species due to their association with semipermanent ponds and deep water rather than seasonal or ephemeral wetlands.

Cinnamon and blue-winged teal have not been separated in the long-term database because of differences among observers in recording data and difficulty in distinguishing females. Cinnamon/blue-winged teal (BCWT) were the second most common breeding duck in eastern Washington until 2002 when gadwalls surpassed them in total numbers. The combined total of BCWT is up 26% from 2006 and 56% below the long-term average (Fig. 3, Table 2). A general downward trend has occurred since 1985. In the mid-1980's, approximately 4.5 times as many breeding BCWT were detected in eastern Washington compared to recent surveys (Figs. 3, 6).

Redhead numbers in 2007 were similar to the previous 4 years. Breeding redhead populations remain 45% below the long-term average. Redheads are detected in greatest abundance in the Lincoln County Potholes and Columbia Basin Irrigated transects. Redhead have declined 90% over the long-term average in the Columbia Basin Irrigated transect. Drought, loss of semi-permanent and open water habitat to wetland succession, invasive wetland plants, and loss of submerged aquatic vegetation and invertebrates to common carp are all detrimental to breeding redheads.

Results: Western Washington

The western Washington duck surveys estimated the breeding population index for mallards at 8,781, 11% above the 2006 index and 5% below the 1997-2006 average. The wood duck breeding index was 2,739, 42% above the 2006 index, and 20% above the long-term average. (Table 4, Fig. 7). Breeding mallard populations in western Washington appear to be fairly stable despite the large-scale loss of wetlands and wetland function to urban development. Wood ducks are notoriously difficult to survey from the air, which contributes to the dynamic fluctuations in breeding pair counts. Therefore long-term average comparisons are more meaningful when discussing wood duck populations.

Pond Survey

Ponds are counted on 8 transects within the Potholes Area (Fig. 1) during the breeding-duck survey to index water conditions and to monitor the availability of breeding habitat (Fig. 8, Table 5). The 1997 index of 15,665 ponds was the highest ever recorded. The 2007 pond index was 6,688, 30% below 2006 levels, and 0.4% above the long-term average. Pond counts were down on all transects in the strata over the previous year with the exception of the Okanogan transect. Douglas, Okanogan, and Omak transects are all above the long-term average while Lincoln and Far East are slightly below (Table 5). In general, 2007 was an average year for pond counts, a significant improvement from the very low pond count years of 2004 and 2005.

Duck Production Survey (Brood Survey)

Methods

The same sampling transects used for breeding duck surveys are used for brood surveys in the Potholes, Palouse, and Northeast strata (Fig. 1). These surveys are conducted in late June to early July. All broods observed are recorded by species. The numbers of broods observed are multiplied by the weighting factors for each stratum to provide an index to duck production (Table 1). Average brood size is very difficult to estimate. Historic surveys in the Irrigated strata were designed to estimate average brood size. As a result the survey effort varied somewhat among years. To provide more consistency, the surveys in the Columbia Basin were redesigned in 1995 by using six sample sites to provide an index to production. However, these surveys were not performed in 2006 due to personnel limitations.

Broods for most species are highly secretive and difficult to observe. The current year's growth of emergent vegetation is more developed than during breeding population surveys in May. Production surveys should be viewed as a rough estimate of production with greater value for long-term trends than for year-to-year changes.

Results

The 2007 duck brood production survey for the Potholes, Palouse, and Northeast strata was up 29% over 2006 and 24% below the long term for all combined duck species (Table 6, Fig. 9). In general, all species are rebounding from record low counts in 2005. Mallards (+4%) and cinnamon teal (+8%) were the only dabbling duck broods above the long-term average (Table 6). Wood duck broods continue to exceed the long-term average (+174%). Goldeneye (+204%) and bufflehead (+382%) were the only diver broods above the long-term average (Table 6).

Brood production varied across the strata with annual gains in the Palouse (+55%) and Northeast (+31%; Table 7). Long-term gains in brood production were again seen in both the Okanogan (+16%) and Northeast (+111%), but the Channeled Scablands (-84%) and Palouse (-6%) were below the long-term average (Table 7).

Canada Goose Breeding Population Survey

Methods

Canada goose breeding populations are indexed by nest searches conducted within four major geographic areas, mainly along the Snake and Columbia rivers (Table 8). Surveys are conducted annually, biennially, or periodically. Total number of goose nest attempts found is used to index the goose breeding population. Geese are also recorded on the breeding duck surveys. Geese observed during the breeding duck surveys are weighted and provide an index to the goose population (Fig. 1, Table 1). Goose nest surveys are focused on areas with high densities of nesting geese. The breeding duck surveys cover a much larger area with low densities of nesting geese. Data from both nest surveys and breeding-duck routes are interpreted together to index Washington's breeding-goose population. Areas with relatively recent goose population expansions, particularly north of Spokane are not surveyed. Geese are also counted in the western Washington breeding duck survey.

Results

The 2007 index of goose nests showed a moderate decline across the survey area. Overall the nest index was 13% below the 2006 count and 18% below the 20-year average (Table 9, Fig. 10). This was the lowest count since 1986. (Figs. 9 and 10, Table 9). The 20-year average is a more accurate reflection of the current climate of goose nesting.

The nest surveys in the Upper Columbia were 19% below the 2006 nesting effort and 40% below the 20-year average (Table 9, Fig. 11). Hanford Reach has experienced a notable decline in goose nesting effort over the long-term (-67%). The mouth of the Yakima River and Wanapum Pool surveys were updated for the first time in over 10 years. These surveys yielded no nests and consideration should be made to remove these transects.

The total number of nests found on the Lower Columbia decreased by 8% from 2006, 7% below the 20-year average (Table 9, Fig. 11). In 2007, biologists surveyed goose nests on the I-5 to Bonneville reach of the Lower Columbia for the first time since 2001. Goose nesting effort on this transect declined 29% from the previous survey. Other transects remained stable. The transect with the most consistent survey is below the I-5 Bridge to Puget Island.

For this area, 367 nests were recorded in 2007, an 13% decline from 2006, but equal to the long-term average.

Goose nesting effort on the Snake River remained stable, 6% below the previous year and equal to the 20-year average. The Snake River cliffs are no longer surveyed by the Army Corps of Engineers. Consideration should be made to remove this transect from the survey.

The total number of nests found in the Columbia Basin was 19% below 2006, and 18% below the 20-year average (Table 9, Fig. 11). The Sun Lakes State Park survey was updated for the first time since 1996. Goose nesting effort on this transect has declined 37% since the previous survey. Potholes Reservoir is also below the long-term average (-18%) for goose nesting effort. This reservoir can have a large effect on Canada goose nesting effort in the Columbia Basin because nesting conditions can change dramatically from year to year depending on water level management and human disturbance.

The weighted number of geese observed during the breeding duck survey has been included in this report since 1995 (Table 9, Fig. 12). This index provides information about the expansion of Canada geese in areas of eastern Washington outside of our traditional goose nest index areas, and provides parallel results to the information obtained from the goose nest index. The 2007 index decreased 31% over 2006, 2% below the 20-year average.

In western Washington, the population index for Canada geese was 1,361, a decrease of 57% from 2006, and 50% below the 10-year average of the survey (Table 4, Fig. 13).

Potential Improvements to Waterfowl Breeding and Production Surveys

- Expand this report to better cover western Washington
- Design and initiate helicopter transect surveys for breeding duck populations compatible with adjacent states and provinces.
- Expand databases to include older data.
- Explore the possibilities of including data from National Wildlife Refuges and National Forests.
- Clearly delineate strata and check accuracy of weighting factors and sample size.
- Evaluate the goose nest survey areas for accuracy of frequency and completeness of surveys.

Fig. 1. Breeding duck surveys in eastern Washington.

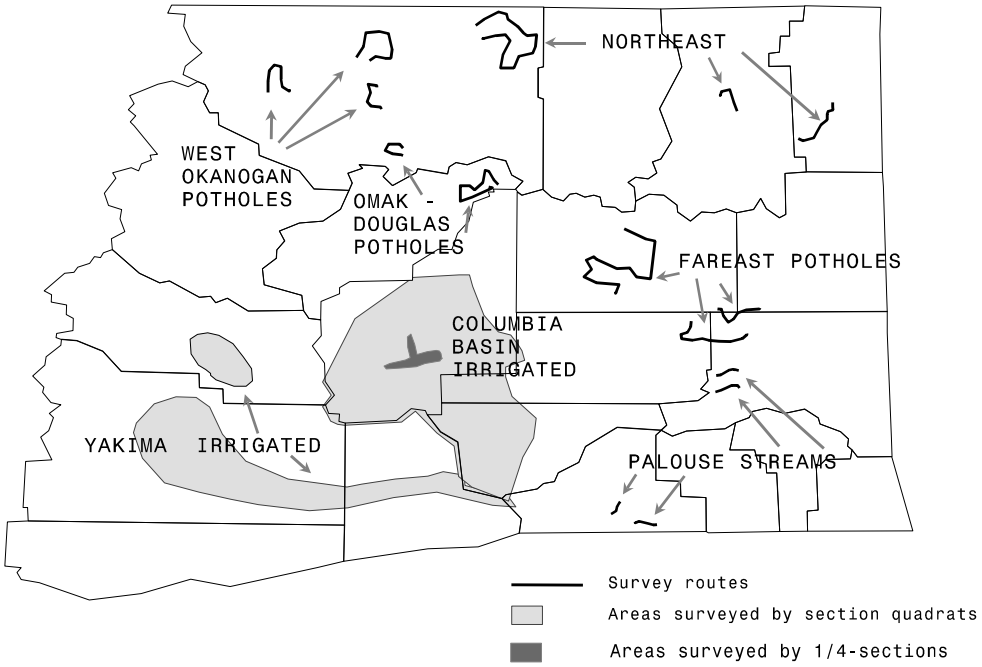


Figure 2. Total breeding duck population index for eastern Washington, 1961-2007

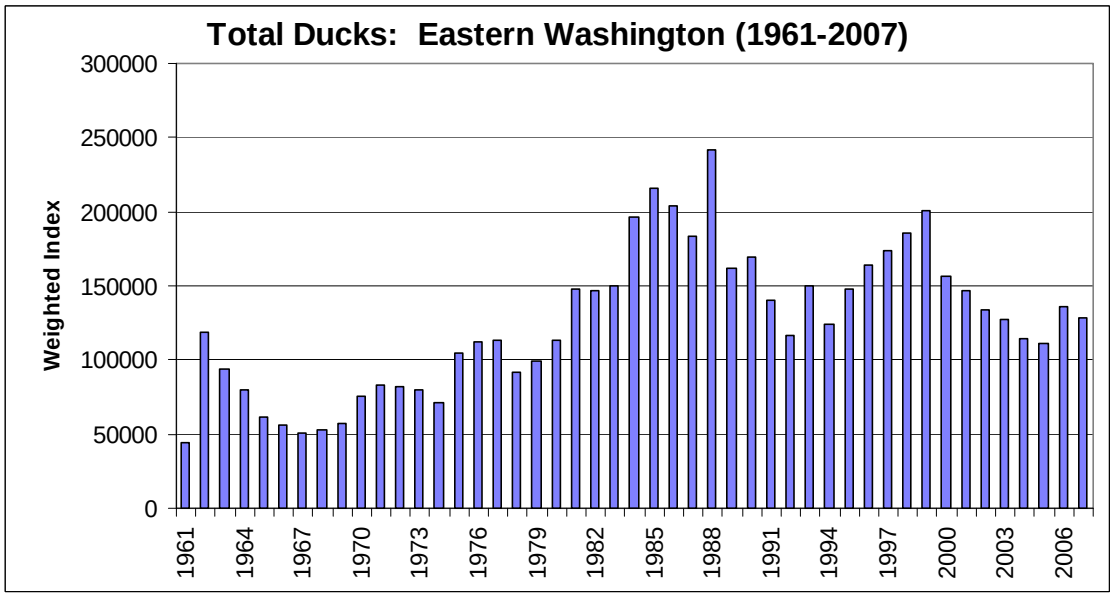


Figure 3. Indices of common breeding ducks in eastern Washington, 1962-2007.

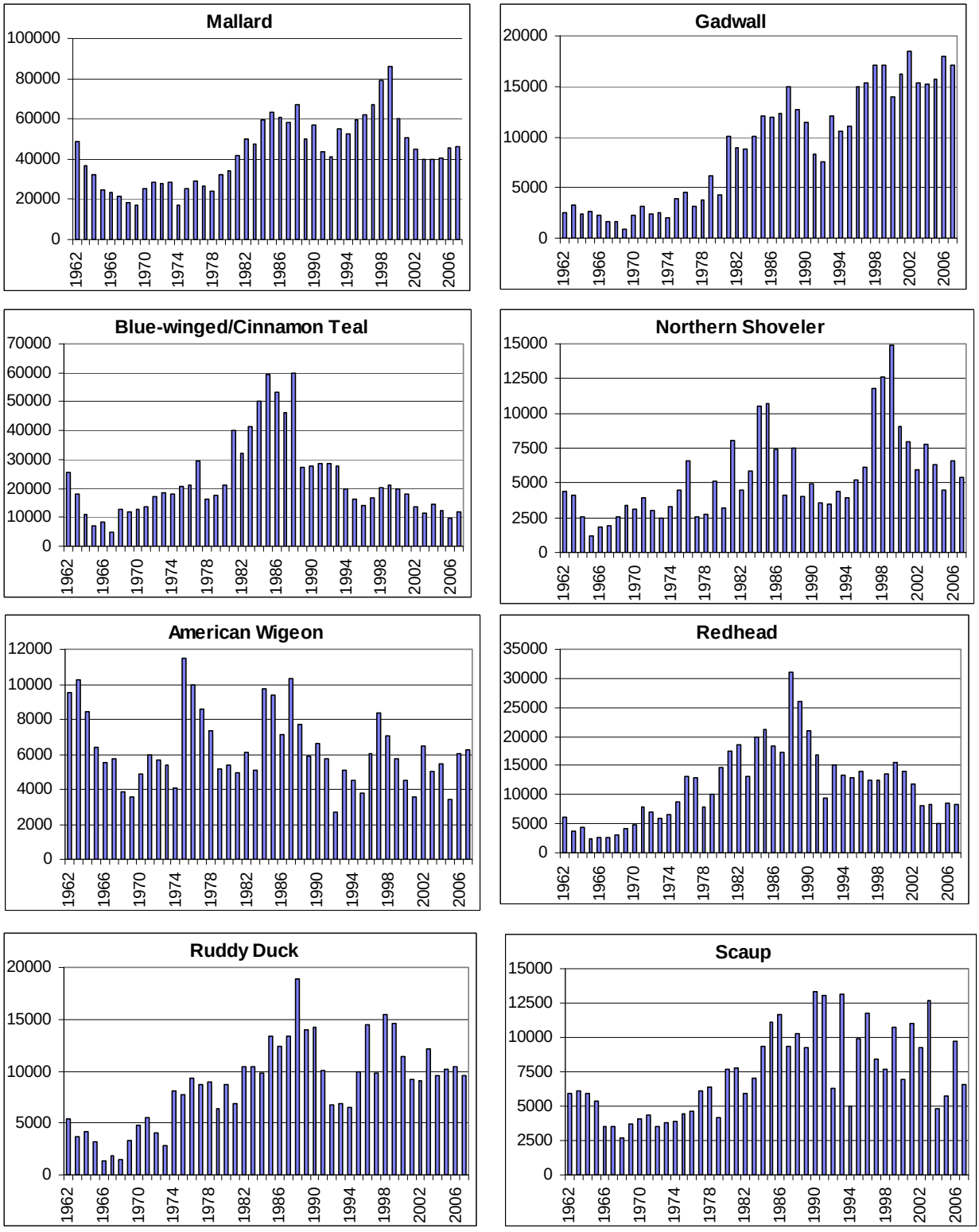
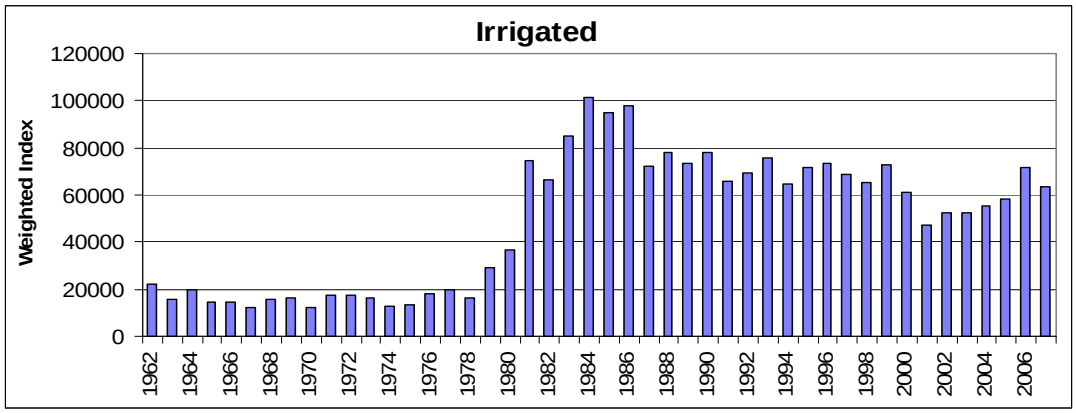
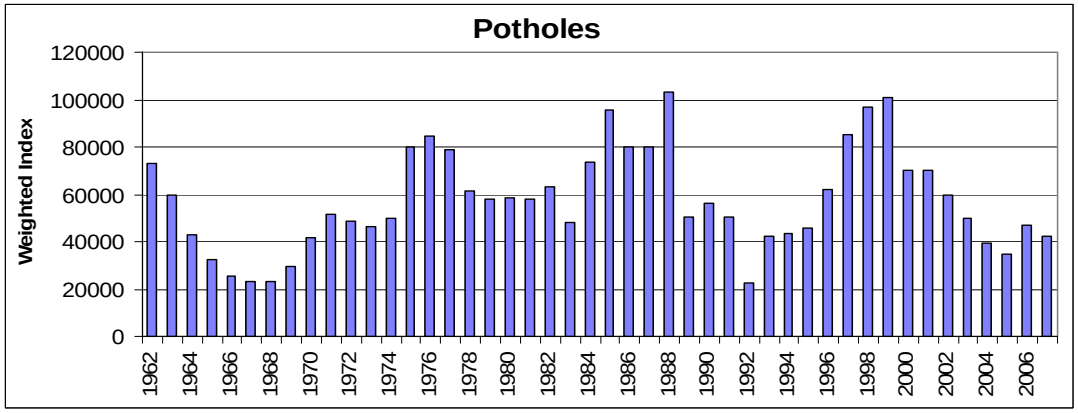
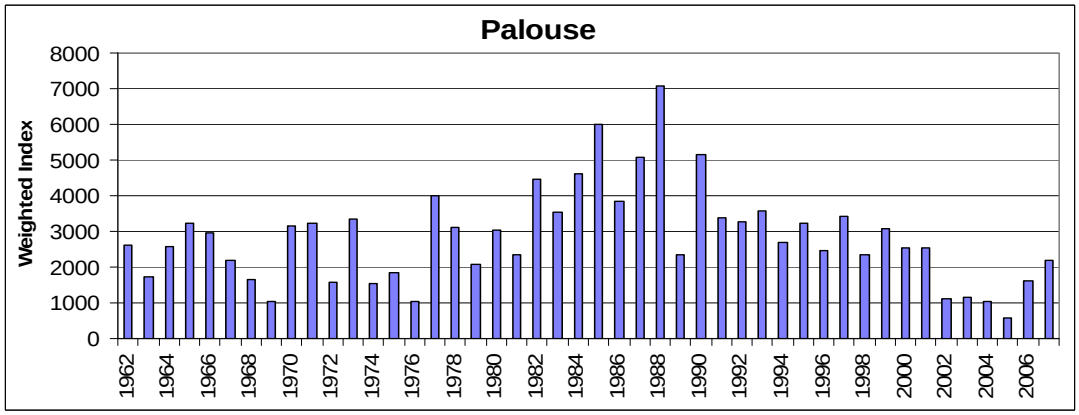


Figure 4. Weighted duck breeding population indexes by eastern Washington strata, 1962-2007.







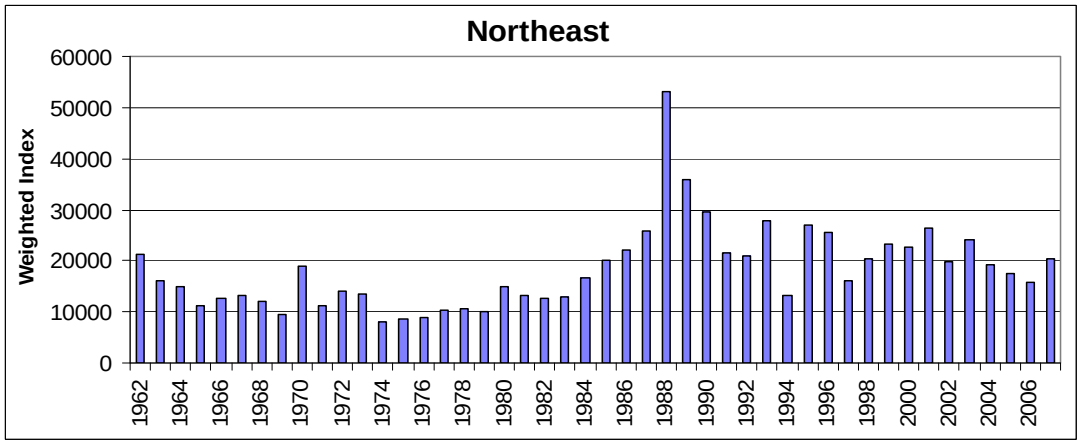


Figure 5. Weighted duck breeding population indices for 2 transects in the Columbia Basin, 1983-2007.

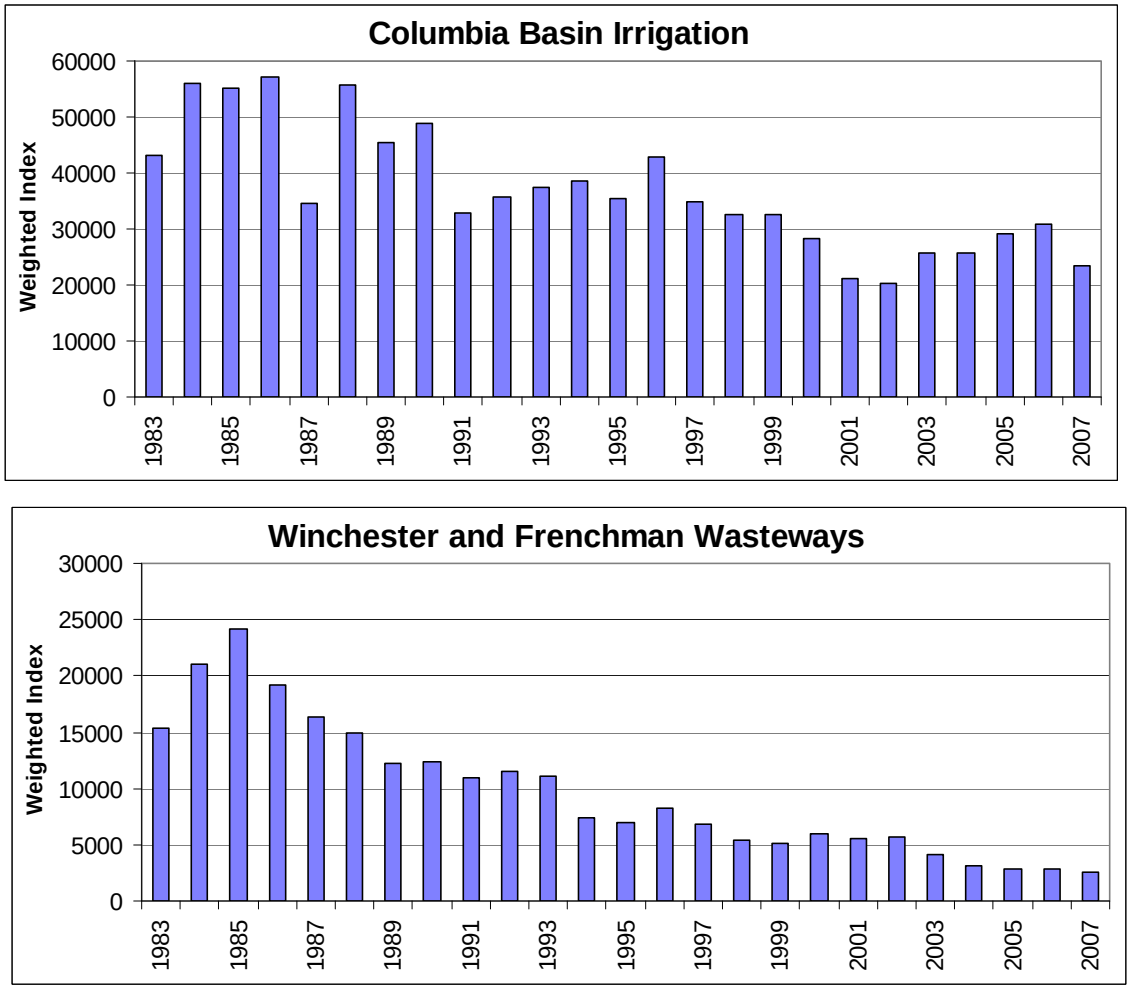


Figure 6. Proportion of blue-winged and cinnamon teal in eastern Washington breeding population surveys (1983-2007).

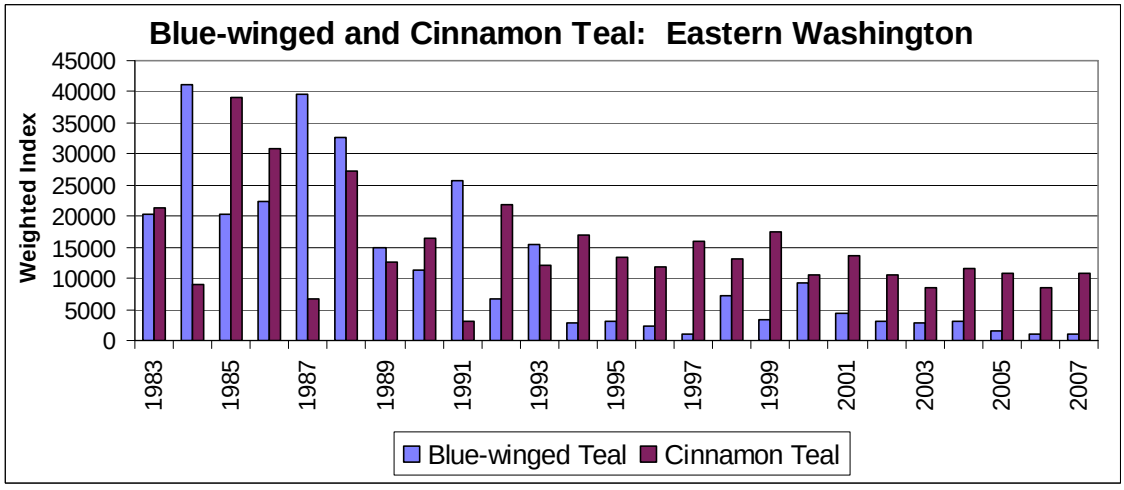


Figure 7. Western Washington total population indices for breeding ducks, 1997-2007.

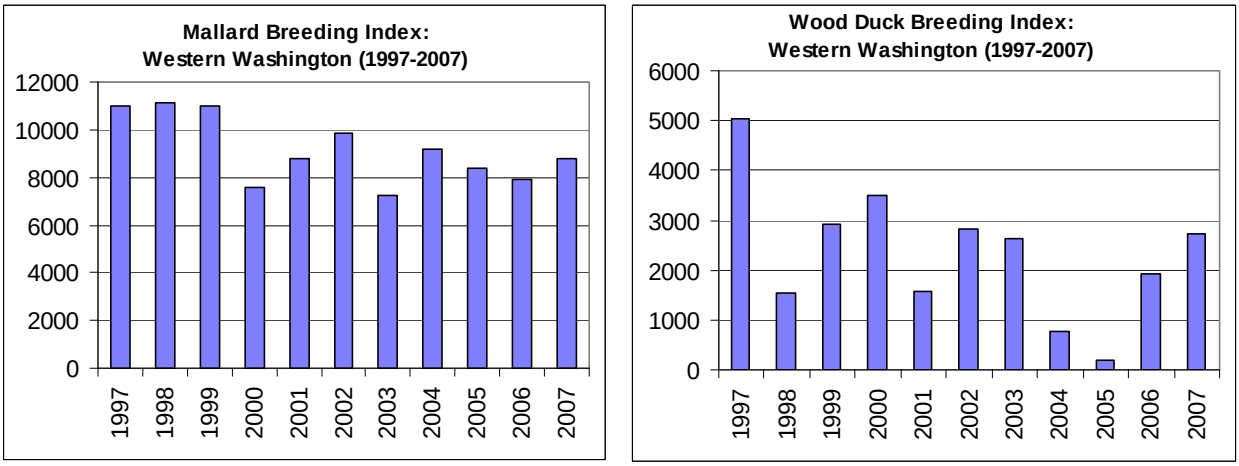


Figure 8. Index to pond numbers in the Potholes Strata, 1979-2007.

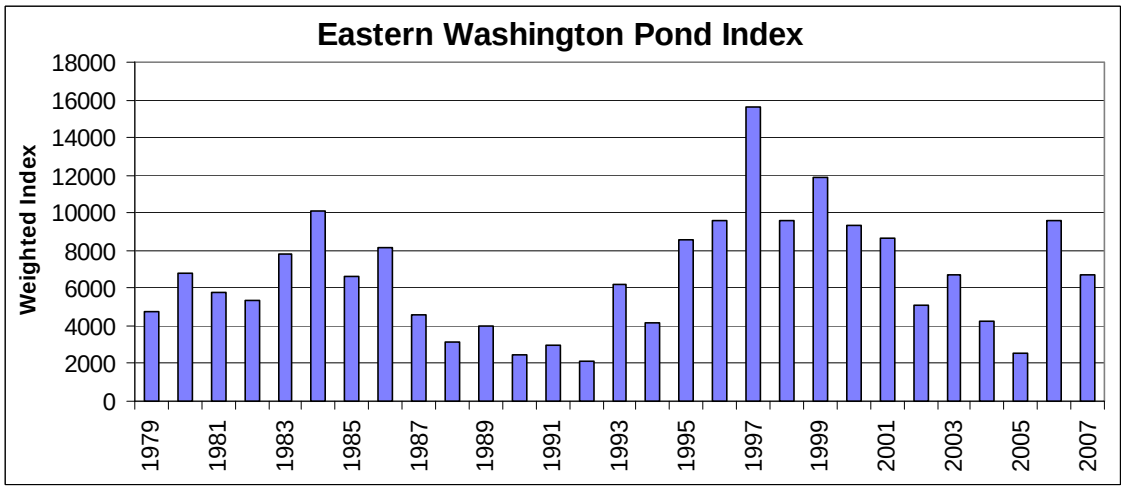


Figure 9. Weighted duck brood index (all species) for 3 eastern Washington strata, 1979-2007.

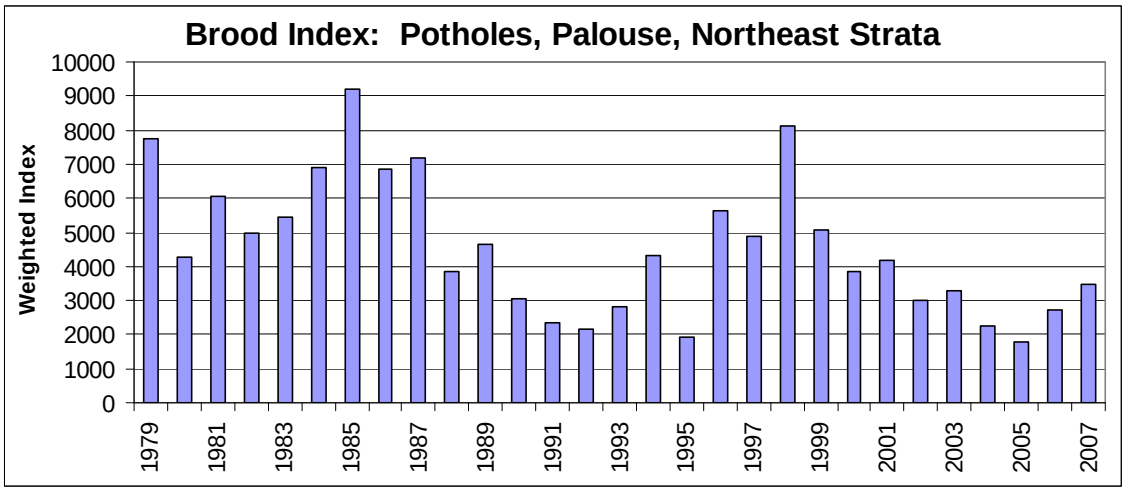


Figure 10. Total Canada goose nest attempts found on Columbia and Snake Rivers and in Columbia Basin, 1982-2007.

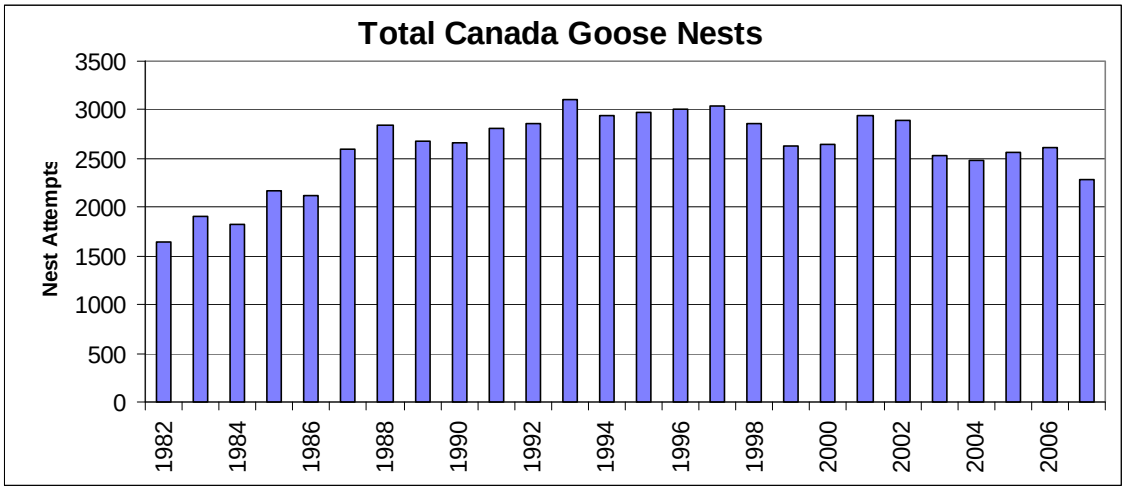


Figure 11. Canada goose nest surveys (number of nest attempts) by strata, eastern Washington, 1982-2007.

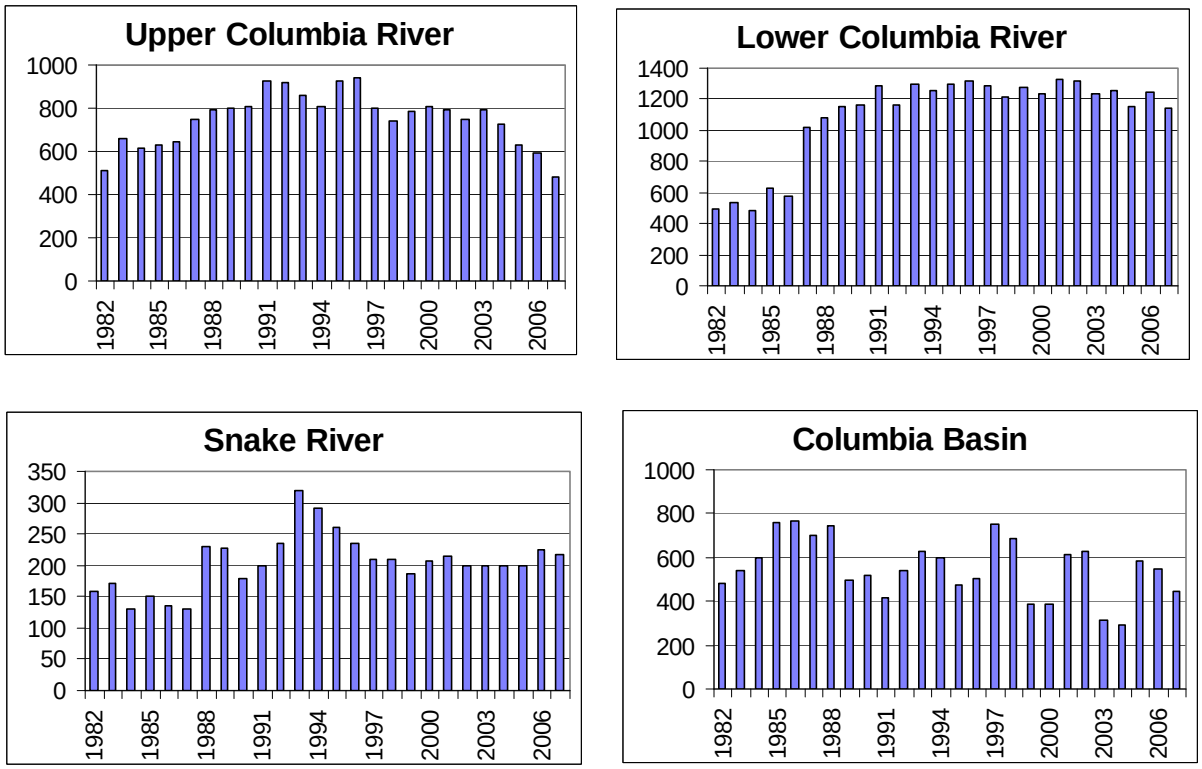


Figure 12. Breeding Canada goose index from eastern Washington breeding duck surveys, 1979-2007.

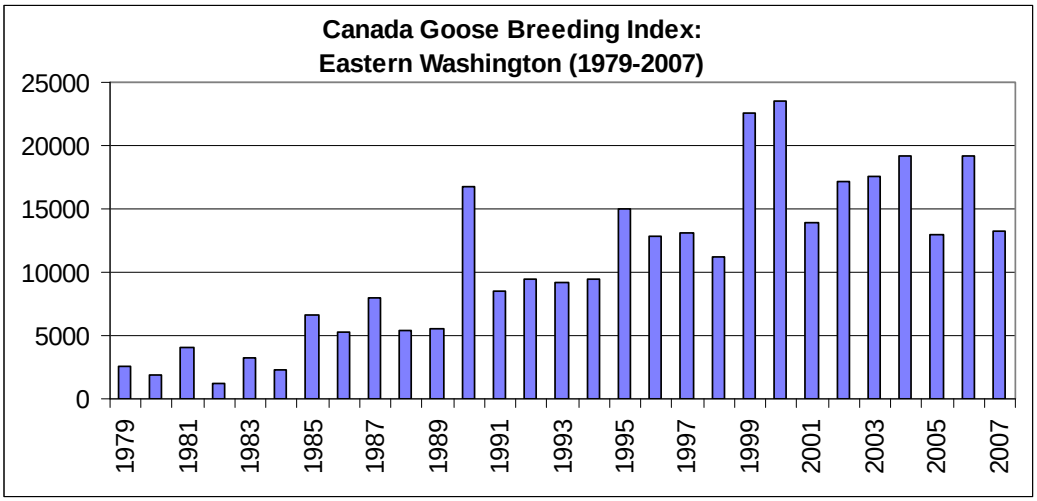


Figure 13. Breeding Canada goose index from western Washington duck surveys, 1997-2007.

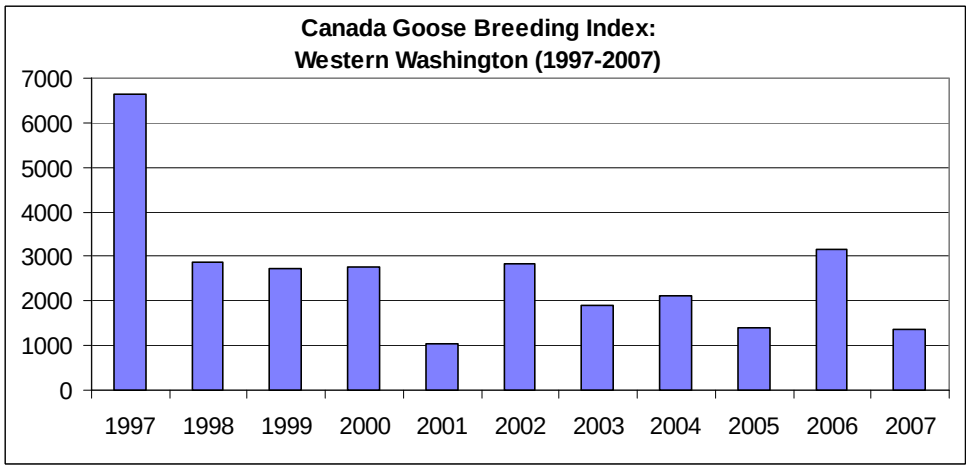


Table 1. Breeding duck routes, weighting factors and percent of area surveyed for areas and subareas surveyed for weighting breeding duck, goose, and ponds indices in Washington.

Area	Subarea	Survey	Weighting Factor	% of Total Area Sampled
Potholes	West Okanogan		14.06	7.1
		Methow Valley		
		Salmon Creek		
		Sinlahekin		
	Omak Lake		9.83	10.2
	Douglas County		15.26	6.5
	Far East Potholes		18.69	5.3
		Ewan-Revere		
		Sprague-Lamont		
	Lincoln County		47.59	2.1
Highland				
	Northeast		25.53	3.9
		Colville		
		Cusick		
		Molson-Sidley		
	Palouse Streams		32.52	3.1
		Union Flat		
		Palouse River		
		Walla Walla River		
		Touchet River		
Irrigated				
	Columbia Basin - 65 sections		37.25	2.7
	Wasteways[a] - 19 ¼ -sections		10.05	9.9
	Yakima - 35 sections		24.49	3.9

[a] Surveyed by helicopter beginning in 1994

Table 2. Weighted breeding duck population indices by species for eastern Washington (1998-2007).

Species	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	1979-2006 average	2007 vs. 2006	2007 vs. LTA
Mallard	78962	86243	60434	50464	44676	39843	39958	40794	45485	46053	53169.39	0.01	-0.13
Gadwall	17077	17130	13908	16261	18527	15353	15185	15665	17995	17165	12524.39	-0.05	0.37
Am. Wigeon	7039	5721	4523	3593	6501	5028	5442	3439	6012	6240	5961.05	0.04	0.05
Am .green-winged teal	3983	3665	3320	3037	2673	1749	1477	2406	4095	4060	3083.44	-0.01	0.32
Blue-winged teal	7175	3409	9308	4351	3064	2864	2998	1659	1110	1085	14254.95	-0.02	-0.92
Cinnamon teal	13052	17507	10540	13580	10653	8410	11620	10744	8434	10914	13211.98	0.29	-0.17
Blue +cinn teal	20228	20916	19848	17931	13717	11274	14619	12404	9544	11999	27466.93	0.26	-0.56
Northern shoveler	12580	14926	9100	8000	5968	7794	6293	4477	6581	5409	6787.94	-0.18	-0.20
Northern pintail	2110	2145	970	1018	395	608	1096	644	1089	723	1811.60	-0.34	-0.60
Wood duck	1836	2496	1841	2223	1863	616	1553	1375	1549	1870	1671.29	0.21	0.12
Redhead	12399	13568	15584	13915	11831	8117	8365	4978	8492	8265	14986.41	-0.03	-0.45
Canvasback	619	1032	603	1073	1507	919	618	610	1460	756	800.91	-0.48	-0.06
Scaup spp.	7674	10697	6982	10976	9289	12722	4807	5741	9709	6530	9042.41	-0.33	-0.28
Ring-necked duck	2490	3835	5100	3931	1405	3063	850	2525	3640	2732	2811.66	-0.25	-0.03
Goldeneye spp.	1308	1993	2126	3643	4036	4713	3255	3567	2847	2837	2657.30	0.00	0.07
Bufflehead	805	1094	410	826	1606	3034	1280	2425	6361	2809	1505.78	-0.56	0.87
Scoter spp.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10.04		
Ruddy duck	15474	14566	11419	9156	9023	12175	9624	10150	10464	9538	10898.22	-0.09	-0.12
Merganser spp.	668	182	161	356	327	757	463	304	121	1279	388.82	9.56	2.29
Total ducks	185251	200210	156328	146402	133343	127764	114883	111503	135442	128265	155577.59	-0.05	-0.18
American coot	49629	43832	25945	40172	18171	19328	19085	12346	22151	33763	31184.42	0.52	0.08
Canada goose	11199	22598	23449	13890	17179	17596	19137	13022	19253	13244	10631.18	-0.31	0.25

Table 3. Weighted breeding duck population indices by area for eastern Washington (1979-2007).

Year	Irrigated	Potholes	Palouse	Northeast	Total
1979	28948	57784	1951	9960	98643
1980	36870	58752	3057	15063	113742
1981	74711	58026	2341	13173	148252
1982	66161	63150	4455	12663	146429
1983	84969	48044	3545	12969	149527
1984	101486	73478	4618	16697	196278
1985	94789	95463	5984	19990	216226
1986	97901	79899	3837	22135	203771
1987	72503	80100	5073	25887	183564
1988	78137	103452	7068	53143	241799
1989	73411	50663	2341	35908	162323
1990	77838	56462	5138	29474	168912
1991	65698	50293	3382	21420	140793
1992	69547	22581	3252	20884	116264
1993	75969	42335	3577	27955	149836
1994	64537	43502	2699	13173	123912
1995	71513	46068	2472	26934	146987
1996	73364	62221	1691	25658	162933
1997	68589	85137	2667	16058	172451
1998	65503	96982	2341	20424	185251
1999	72697	101140	3089	23283	200210
2000	61126	70072	2537	22594	156328
2001	47438	70106	2537	26321	146402
2002	52341	59958	1106	19939	133342
2003	52648	49794	1170	24151	127764
2004	55098	39393	1041	19351	114883
2005	58339	35014	585	17564	111503
2006	71494	46672	1626	15650	135442
2007	**63664**	**42119**	**2211**	**20271**	**128265**
1979-06 Avg	68344	62377	3128	21729	155578
2007 vs. 2006	-11	-10	+36	+30	-5
2007 vs. LTA	-7	-32	-29	-7	-18

Table 4. Breeding waterfowl population indices for western Washington, 1997-2007

Species	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	97-06 avg	2007 vs. 2006	2006 vs. LTA
Mallard	11012	11127	10979	7608	8766	9874	7232	9163	8378	7913	8781	9206	+11	-5
Wood Duck	5036	1535	2922	3490	1571	2828	2631	779	199	1924	2739	2292	+42	+20
Canada Goose	6637	2889	2741	2762	1042	2844	1903	2104	1394	3169	1361	2749	+-57	-51

Table 5. Weighted pond index from transects within the Pothole strata, eastern Washington, 1979-2006.

Year	Douglas	Okanogan	Omak	Lincoln	Far East	Total
1979	443	576	236	2475	1065	4795
1980	641	633	167	4378	935	6754
1981	809	675	344	3189	785	5801
1982	717	661	236	2808	935	5356
1983	1312	492	452	4283	1252	7792
1984	1312	815	482	5996	1514	10120
1985	1251	581	403	3046	1327	6608
1986	1099	591	334	4664	1458	8145
1987	824	478	315	2380	579	4576
1988	717	544	256	1142	449	3107
1989	794	520	216	1713	729	3972
1990	626	422	226	666	486	2426
1991	504	534	233	1047	673	2990
1992	275	394	157	904	430	2160
1993	855	366	157	3998	822	6197
1994	717	492	182	2046	729	4167
1995	1022	548	521	4902	1551	8545
1996	1236	633	442	5663	1645	9619
1997	1938	1125	678	9232	2691	15665
1998	1495	900	619	4949	1663	9627
1999	1389	998	550	7234	1757	11928
2000	1267	773	550	5330	1420	9341
2001	946	619	305	5330[1]	1420[1]	8620
2002	1022	520	246	2665	654	5108
2003	1541	675	216	3617	635	6685
2004	629	647	177	2147	673	4264
2005	336	492	177	904	617	2526
2006	1984	759	423	5378	1047	9590
2007	**1190**	**773**	**374**	**3379**	**972**	**6688**
1979-2006 average	989	624	332	3646	1069	6660
2007 vs. 2006	-40%	+2%	-12	-37%	-7%	-30%
2007 vs. LTA	+20%	+24%	+12%	-7%	-9%	+0.4%

[1] 2001 field surveys were not completed; 2001 table values were determined by extending forward the 2000 values assuming no net gain in ponds.

Table 6. Weighted duck brood indices by species for the Potholes, Palouse, and Northeast areas of Washington, 1998-2007.

Species	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	79-06 Average	% change from 2006	% change from Average
Mallard	2978	3226	1864	1762	1123	1328	1634	1557	1608	1786	1718	+49	+4
Gadwall	842	332	281	740	383	230	230	26	179	132	394	+24	-66
Wigeon	93	153	102	153	102	179	204	255	102	54	282	-1	-81
Green-winged teal	641	306	255	204	77	102	26	26	230	94	141	-20	-33
Blue-winged teal	466	357	281	281	230	179	153	26	26	0	606		
Cinnamon teal	699	153	51	281	51	26	51	51	26	103	95	+629	+8
Northern shoveler	406	255	230	357	179	204	51	0	77	15	179	-48	-91
Northern pintail	342	77	230	128	153	102	51	0	0	0	134		
Wood duck	70	0	51	51	0	26	77	26	128	107	39	+31	+174
Redhead	684	536	230	128	179	255	51	0	179	211	447	+74	-53
Canvasback	26	51	26	51	77	128	26	26	128	26	32	-61	-21
Scaup	127	102	26	0	0	102	0	0	51	14	50	-28	-72
Ring-necked duck	31	77	0	0	0	26	128	0	281	26	51	-76	-50
Goldeneye	282	332	77	230	26	26	357	179	485	444	146	+1	+204
Bufflehead	0	0	0	0	179	26	0	26	0	40	8		+382
Ruddy duck	411	255	102	51	0	179	102	204	460	222	229	+10	-3
Merganser	14	26	26	0	0	26	26	0	128	204	42	+60	+381
TOTAL BROODS	**8112**	**6239**	**3830**	**4417**	**2757**	**3089**	**3166**	**2400**	**4085**	**3477**	**4595**	**+29**	**-24**

Table 7. Weighted duck brood indices for eastern Washington and total brood counts for Columbia Basin.

Year	Channeled Scablands	Okanogan	Northeast	Palouse	Total Broods	Columbia Basin
1979	6274	420	868	195	7757	
1980	2598	936	715	33	4281	
1981	4435	1041	485	98	6059	
1982	2296	1131	1123	423	4973	
1983	3349	1080	715	293	5437	
1984	4806	1123	791	195	6915	
1985	6133	1614	1123	325	9196	
1986	4743	965	842	293	6843	
1987	4574	1206	1072	325	7177	
1988	1557	1112	749	434	3851	
1989	2395	1023	894	358	4669	
1990	1099	946	894	130	3068	
1991	246	472	1506	130	2355	
1992	317	434	1021	390	2163	
1993	1232	590	613	390	2825	
1994	2587	672	928	130	4316	
1995	555	504	689	195	1943	160
1996	3922	554	945	228	5649	218
1997	1703	1345	1864	184	5095	179
1998	5193	1837	919	163	8112	279
1999	2816	1362	715	163	5055	170
2000	2898	239	536	163	3836	192
2001	2993	423	715	65	4196	167
2002	2360	139	460	65	3024	137
2003	2011	295	919	65	3291	164
2004	440	905	791	130	2266	147
2005	328	482	919	65	1794	178
2006	450	986	1200	65	2701	No survey
2007	435	984	1864	195	3477	160
LTA	2736	846	882	208	4672	181
2007 vs. 2006	-3.4%	-0.2%	55.3%	200.0%	28.7%	NA
2007 vs. LTA	-84.1%	16.3%	111.3%	-6.4%	-25.6%	-11.6%

Note: Discrepancies in calculations from previous reports have been corrected on this table.

Table 8. Goose nest surveys conducted in Washington.

Survey Area	Year Survey Initiated	Agency Conducting Survey	Frequency of Survey	Average Rate of Change Per Year (% nesting attempts) 84-88	89-93	94-98	99-03	04-07
UPPER COLUMBIA				+4.1%	+1.8%	-2.3%	+1.4%	-11.7%
Hanford	<1974	WDFW	Biennial					
Priest Rapids	<1974	WDFW	Biennial					
Wanapum	<1974	WDFW	Periodic					
Rocky Reach	1975	Chelan Co. PUD	Annual					
Rock Island	<1974	Chelan Co. PUD	Annual					
Wells	1980	WDFW	Annual					
F.D.R.	1981	WDFW	Periodic					
Rufus Woods	1981	Army Corps	Annual					
Mouth of Yakima	<1974	WDFW	Biennial					
SNAKE RIVER				+10.7%	+8.5%	-7.9%	-1.0%	+0.3%
Snake River	1975	Army Corps	Annual					
Snake River Cliff	1979	Army Corps	Discontinued					
LOWER COLUMBIA				+18.9%	+4.0%	-1.2%	0	-1.7%
McNary	<1974	USFWS	Discontinued					
John Day	<1974	Umatilla NWR	Biennial					
Dalles	<1974	Army Corps	Periodic					
Bonneville	1982	Army Corps	Periodic					
Tri-Cities	1982	WDFW	Biennial					
I-5 to Bonneville	1981	Army Corps	Periodic					
I-5 to Puget Island	1981	WDFW	Annual					
COLUMBIA BASIN				+7.1%	0	+1.0%	0	+8.7%
Moses Lake	1981	WDFW	Biennial					
Potholes Res.	1981	WDFW	Biennial					
Lenore, Alkali, Park	1981	WDFW	Periodic					
TOTAL				+8.9%	+1.9%	-2.1%	-1.0%	-3.8%
Geese counted on duck surveys		WDFW	Annual	+31.9%	+32.1%	+7.0%	+18.8%	-4.9%

Table 9. Canada goose nest surveys in important areas of Washington, (1974-2007) and weighted number of geese observed during duck population surveys (1979-2007).

	Number of Nests					Geese observed during breeding duck surveys
Year	Upper Columbia	Snake River	Lower Columbia	Columbia Basin	TOTAL	
1974	279	0	363	0	642	
1975	297	50	344	0	691	
1976	310	51	345	0	706	
1977	358	51	384	0	793	
1978	329	51	330	0	710	
1979	303	87	292	0	682	2570
1980	393	112	339	0	844	1925
1981	500	145	332	249	1226	4053
1982	509	160	495	484	1648	1203
1983	656	171	535	541	1902	3225
1984	618	132	481	601	1831	2305
1985	630	150	631	757	2168	6674
1986	641	136	580	765	2122	5225
1987	745	130	1024	702	2601	7938
1988	794	229	1076	742	2841	5426
1989	799	227	1154	500	2680	5605
1990	808	180	1161	518	2667	16695
1991	923	199	1282	414	2818	8483
1992	916	236	1164	538	2854	9483
1993	858	319	1293	628	3098	9190
1994	806	290	1251	595	2942	9396
1995	929	261	1302	477	2969	15017
1996	944	236	1321	501	3002	12758
1997	798	210	1286	676	2970	13019
1998	744	210	1215	610	2779	11199
1999	783	187	1273	315	2558	22598
2000	797	207	1235	313	2565	23449
2001	790	214	1331	539	2874	13307
2002	751	199	1321	629	2915	17179
2003	793	199	1232	374	2598	17596
2004	728	199	1260	350	2537	19137
2005	626	199	1157	584	2566	13022
2006	593	248	1242	544	2627	19253
2007	479	217	1139	442	2277	13244
1987-06 avg	797	218	1229	540	2783	13523
07 vs. 06	-19%	-4%	-8%	-19%	-13%	-31%
07 vs. 20-yr avg	-40%	0%	-7%	-18%	-18%	-2%

WATERFOWL STATUS AND TREND REPORT: STATEWIDE
Winter Waterfowl Populations and Harvest

MIKAL MOORE, Waterfowl Specialist

Introduction

This report summarizes the 2006-07 Washington winter waterfowl surveys, waterfowl hunting regulations, waterfowl harvest, and waterfowl hunter trends. This summary compares current data with data collected over the past 25 years in the state as well as the Pacific Flyway. These data are part of a long-term database archived by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) Waterfowl Section. Several of the data sets extend back to the late 1940's.

Population surveys

Methods

The primary survey to determine status of wintering waterfowl throughout the Pacific Flyway is the January Midwinter Waterfowl Survey (MWS). This is a coordinated, comprehensive survey of the most important waterfowl wintering areas, using a combination of standardized surveys from fixed-winged aircraft and ground observation locations. The MWS is a combined effort among several agencies, including WDFW, ODFW, Yakima Nation, USFWS, and Canadian Wildlife Service.

Because the MWS does not capture migration peaks or patterns of habitat use throughout the fall/winter, additional fixed-wing and ground surveys take place in key wintering areas from October–March. Specific age structure surveys also take place in the north Puget Sound area for snow geese, brant, and swans, along standard ground observation routes.

Midwinter Waterfowl Survey Results

WDFW and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) personnel completed the 2006-07 MWS in January 2007. Washington's midwinter index for total waterfowl and coots was estimated at 1,071,308, a decrease of 3% from the previous year and 3% above the 10-year average (1997-2006; Table 1).

The Pacific Flyway midwinter index for total waterfowl was 7.8 million waterfowl. This represents an 8% increase from 2006 (7.2 million), 22% above the 10-year average (6.4 million), and 18% above the long-term average (6.6 million; 1955-2006).

The 2007 midwinter indices for total ducks in the 11 Pacific Flyway states was 6.1 million (Fig. 1), up 7% from the 2006 count (5.7 million), 19% above the 10-year average (5.1 million), and 7% above the long-term average (5.7 million; 1955-2006).

In Washington, the 2007 total duck population was 854,855, up 2% from 2006 levels of 834,614, and 6% above the 10-year average (Fig. 2). The Washington total duck count represents 14.1% of the Pacific Flyway wintering population, 1.7% below the state's 10-year average of 15.8% (Fig. 3). This represents the fourth year of decline in proportion of total ducks in Washington.

The 2007 mallard total for the Pacific Flyway was 1,290,931, up 18% from 2006, 3% above the 10-year average (1997-2006), and 20% below the long-term average (1955-2006). The total number of mallards counted in Washington was 494,597, a 32% increase from the previous year, and 9% above the 10-year average (Table 1). Washington holds a high percentage of the Pacific Flyway mallard population with a 10-year average of 35.9% (Fig. 4). This proportion has remained over 30% since the beginning of the 2000 decade.

Canada geese are often not well represented in midwinter surveys as they forage in widespread agricultural areas, making them difficult to locate during aerial surveys. The highest Pacific Flyway MWS counts of Canada geese occurred in the 1990s when wintering geese first numbered over 400,000. The highest count on record is the 1999-00 survey when 498,026 Canada geese were recorded in the Pacific Flyway. In 2007, the flyway count of 409,165 was 5% below the previous year's count, and 3% below the 10-year average.

The number of Canada geese wintering in Washington has been variable over the past 20 years. Canada geese numbered over 90,000 during the winter of 1998-99 and 2000-01. The 2007 total of 42,759 Canada geese was down 7% from 2006, and 34% below the 10-year average (Table 1, Fig. 5). No explanation can be provided for the survey variability, but may be related to survey conditions or indicative of shifting wintering sites of geese within the flyway.

The northern population of snow geese from Wrangel Island, Russia that over-winter in Skagit, Snohomish, and Island counties of NW Washington and the Fraser River Delta, B.C. have had good

reproductive success in recent years. Favorable weather conditions and low predation levels on Wrangel Island during the nesting season are contributing to an increasing population. Midwinter snow geese from aerial photo counts by Canadian Wildlife Service in February 2007 numbered 83,148, 90% of which were in Skagit Bay. The remaining 10% were in Fraser Bay. This represents a 4% increase over the February 2006 count of 80,060 snow geese, 40% above the 10-year average. (Table 1, Fig. 6). During 1997-2003, the Skagit Valley snow goose populations averaged 21.5% juveniles per year compared to 12.8% in 2004 and 15.3% in 2005, indicating a couple years of relatively reduced production or juvenile survival. However, the 2007 survey consisted of 21.2% juveniles, suggesting no long-term decline in productivity.

The number of brant counted in Washington during the 2007 midwinter survey was 12,712, a 22% decrease from 2006, and 2% below the 10-year average (Table 1, Fig. 7). The number of brant counted during the northern Puget Sound mid-winter aerial survey on January 8, 2007, was 7,870, down 45% from the previous year. The largest concentrations of brant were in Samish Bay (49%), Padilla Bay (29%), and Lummi Bay (14%). No brant were detected on Skagit Bay. All brant counted in north Puget Sound are considered to be Western High Arctic (WHA) brant. However, color composition surveys were discontinued in 2004-05.

The 2007 northern Puget Sound (Skagit, Whatcom, and Snohomish counties) trumpeter swan MWS totaled 8,783 (Table 2), or 61% above the 2006 count of 5,469. The 2007 count is the highest total count recorded in Washington. Juveniles accounted for 16% of the 2007 population (Table 2), similar to the 1999-2006 average of 16.2%.

The northern Puget Sound tundra swan midwinter population from 1996-97 to 2005-06 has averaged 1,947 birds per year. The 2007 count of 1,911 was similar to the average, but down 16% from the 2006 survey. Juveniles represented 16.8% of the population (Table 2). The 1996-06 average juvenile percentage of tundra swans in this survey is 13.5%.

Since 1999 trumpeter swans and, to a lesser degree, tundra swans wintering in northwestern Washington and southwestern British Columbia have experienced high rates of mortality due to ingestion of lead shot pellets. Of the 1,719 carcasses collected from 2000-2006, the majority of deaths were lead-related (77%). From 2001-2005, a total of 315 trumpeter and tundra swans were trapped and blood samples collected for lead residue analysis. Trumpeter swans were outfitted with VHF radio transmitters (n = 243) or satellite transmitters (n = 6); 61 tundra swans were fitted with neck collars. Locations of radio-tagged swans were used to identify primary forage and roosting areas. Judson Lake, on the Washington/British Columbia border, was identified as a potential source of lead shot ingestion. During the winter of 2006-07, hazing activities were used to discourage swans from using the lake. The successful hazing of swans from Judson Lake coincided with an approximate 50% reduction in lead-caused swan mortalities when compared to the average over the past five years (2001-06). Interpretation of those data is complicated by both early flooding (potentially shifting swan habitat use within the study area) as well as heavy snowstorms forcing swans out of the study area during the window of exposure. Therefore, hazing Judson Lake will be repeated in winter 2007-2008 to provide an additional year of data and improve our understanding of the relative contribution of Judson Lake as a source of lead-caused swan mortalities. Swan mortalities and habitat use patterns will continue to be monitored.

Periodic Aerial Survey Results

Aerial waterfowl surveys in northern Puget Sound were accomplished by WDFW, Surveys in the Columbia Basin were conducted cooperatively between USFWS and WDFW (Table 2).

The highest count in northeastern Puget Sound occurred during the December survey with 974,180 total dabbling ducks (Table 2); no October or November surveys took place. This is the highest count on record for the Puget Sound survey. It is common for waterfowl to move down from the Frazier River Delta and Boundary Bay, B.C. during severe or prolonged cold weather periods. It is likely the freezing temperatures and snow just prior to this survey explain the high count.

The highest count in the North Columbia Basin during 2006-07 occurred during January with 337,188 total waterfowl (including coots), however no December survey was flown. For the South Columbia Basin the highest count was in November with 146,658 total waterfowl. No December flight took place.

Long-term monitoring of small Canada geese (Lesser and Taverner's) staging on Stratford (Brooke) Lake and Round Lake has taken place since the early 1970s. These lakes are located near the town of Stratford in central Grant County. Both lakes are on private property and are not hunted. These October surveys were originally aerial counts but switched to ground counts in 2006. Observers

counted a combined total of 22,370 undifferentiated Canada geese on the two lakes in October 2007. This count was 7% below the long-term average (1976-2006) of 24,163 (Fig. 8). The highest historical count was 80,050 in 1984. This population is of concern due to high harvest return rates of banded geese in the Columbia Basin. Additionally, the staging area at Stratford Lake is likely to be impacted by a new alternate feed route for irrigation water through Stratford Lake. The most likely scenario will result in widespread loss of mudflats on the lake that are heavily utilized by the geese. The new feed route may be instituted as early as 2009.

Hunting Season Regulations

The 2006-07 waterfowl harvest was conducted under Washington State regulations (Table 3). The federal framework allowed the maximum (107 days) number of days under the Migratory Bird Treaty. Washington's season length was 105 days statewide with two additional days for the statewide Youth Hunt on Sept.23-24. There were no species-specific "seasons-within-seasons" for ducks. The daily bag-limit was 7 ducks, to include not more than with 2 hen mallards, 1 pintail, 3 scaup, 1 canvasback, 2 redheads, 1 harlequin, 4 scoters, and 4 long-tailed ducks (Table 3).

Substantial waterfowl populations in the Pacific Flyway over the last 8 years have allowed for liberal seasons and bag limits (Table 4). The season lengths between 1988-89 and 1993-94 were the most restrictive since 1950. Current regulations are among the most liberal ever offered in Washington. (Table 4).

WDFW instituted a new license format for the 1999-00 hunting season. A small game license and big game license replaced a general hunting license. For people who hunted a variety of small game species, there was little change in total costs. For people who hunted waterfowl exclusively, the new format resulted in an increase in cost. For the 2002-03 hunting season, the Washington Migratory Bird Stamp increased from $6.00 to $10.00. The federal migratory bird stamp remained at $15.00. (Table 4).

Goose hunting regulations have been dynamic in recent years. Changes have resulted from efforts to protect declining populations of Canada goose subspecies, increase recreational opportunities on expanding populations of Canada geese, simplify regulations, and address damage/nuisance complaints. The number of goose management areas remained at 5 for 2006-07 (Fig. 9).

Prior to 1984, the goose season length in southwest Washington was 93 days, with bag/possession limits of 3/6. Since that time, the season has evolved to 1) conserve the dusky goose subspecies, which has declined in numbers since the 1970's; 2) provide control of agricultural damage resulting from higher numbers of other Canada geese in the area; and 3) provide recreational opportunity. Historic season regulations for SW Washington are presented in Table 5. For the 2006-07 season, a daily bag limit of 1 Aleutian Canada goose was allowed in Goose Management Areas 2A and 2B following state delisting of the species. Aleutian Canada goose populations have experienced exponential population growth in recent years and have caused crop and pasture depredation complaints in coastal areas. Due to declining utilization of the area by dusky Canada geese, Grays Harbor County was removed from Goose Management Area 2B and included in Area 3. A special late season initiated in 1995-96 was continued in Area 2A during 2006-07, with season days of Saturdays and Wednesdays during February 3 – March 7, 2007 and a quota of 5 duskys.

The January-only brant season continued in 2007, with 11-day seasons allowed in Pacific County and Skagit County (Table 3).

Harvest surveys

Methods

Harvest estimates were based on the Small Game Harvest Questionnaire sent to 10% of the hunting license buyers. Hunters were asked to report the numbers of ducks and geese they harvested by counties. The species composition of the waterfowl harvest was derived from a Daily Waterfowl Harvest Report Card Survey. In this survey, cards were sent to waterfowl hunters prior to the start of the season to record the species of the birds they bagged. These data were used to tabulate the species composition of the waterfowl harvest.

Because statewide surveys are not accurate enough to measure harvest of several priority waterfowl species, several harvest monitoring surveys have been developed that utilize written hunting authorizations and mandatory reporting. The sea duck (harlequin, scoter and long-tailed duck), brant, and snow goose harvest is estimated annually using a mandatory harvest report card for each species. Written authorization and harvest reports have been required of sea duck hunters in all of western Washington since 2004, brant hunters in all hunt areas since 1990, and snow goose hunters in the primary harvest area (Skagit, Island, Snohomish counties) since 1993. Hunters must return a harvest report card in order to be included in the permit mailing the following year. Harvest reports returned

by the deadline are included in the analysis as the 'first wave' of respondents, and reminder postcards are sent out to those not returning reports by the deadline. Responses from the postcard reminder are included as the 'second wave' and then the harvest estimates are computed accounting for the non-response bias. Hunters were required to report harvest by species and county with mandatory harvest report cards by February 15, 2007. Hunters failing to comply with reporting requirements were ineligible to participate in the 2007-08 season.

The harvest of dusky Canada geese is determined at mandatory hunter check stations in southwest Washington. In 2006-07, geese were examined at seven WDFW and one USFWS operated mandatory check stations. During 1991-95, WDFW used a key developed by USFWS (Ridgefield NWR) to estimate dusky harvest based on culmen, total tarsus, age, and sex. Beginning in 1996, WDFW used standardized criteria for classifying duskys, where a dusky was classified as a dark-breasted Canada goose (Munsell #5) with a culmen length of 40-50 mm. Cacklers were classified at the check stations using culmen measurements of <32 mm. Total tarsus, age, and sex were taken from other geese with culmen >32 mm and <50 mm. The key was then applied via subsequent data analysis to determine subspecies for geese other than duskys and cacklers. Dark geese (Munsell 5) with culmen > 50 mm were classified as Vancouvers. In 2006-07, avian influenza samples were taken from 433 cackling geese at check stations. WDFW continued enhanced goose hunter training initially developed in 1996, which was revised in 1997 in conjunction with Oregon. In this program, hunters were sent a home study workbook and advised of the need to purchase new videotapes, available through a vendor in Olympia. Hunters visited one of eight testing locations and could choose from 20 testing dates, at which a 40 question written test was administered based on the home study materials. Hunters were required to pass the test with a minimum score of 80%. Hunters who failed the test were required to wait 28 days before retesting, with a maximum of three tests per season.

Waterfowl Harvest Survey Results

The 2006-07 Washington duck harvest of 405,415 was similar (-1.5%) to the 2005-2006 harvest of 411,772. The lowest recorded harvest was the 1993-94 season when 242,516 ducks were harvested (Fig. 10). The duck harvest in Washington declined steadily from over 1,000,000 in the late 1960's, to the low of 242,516 in 1993-94. Since that time there was a slow and gradual increase until the 2001-02 season. The harvest has since stabilized over the past 5 years.

Mallards made up 54% of Washington's 2006-07 harvest, followed by American wigeon (13%), American green-winged teal (9%), and northern pintail (4%) (Table 6).

The total Canada goose harvest for 2006-07 was 47,333, up 9% from the 2005-06 harvest of 43,312. A record low harvest of 26,479 occurred in 2004-05. During recent years, local production of large Canada geese increased in Washington and has contributed to the increased harvest during the period from 1987 to 2001 (Fig. 10). The harvest of large Canada geese dropped an average of 21.8% per year during 2001-2005 has rebounded over the past 2 years (Fig. 11). The 2006-07 large Canada goose harvest was statistically identical to the previous year and 2% below the long-term average.

The harvest of small Canada geese in 2006-07 increased 31% from the previous year, 8% below the long-term average (Fig. 11). The highest recorded harvest of small Canada geese in Washington was 47,270 in 1979-80. The lowest harvest (8,880) took place in 2003-04. The reasons for the dynamic small goose harvest are uncertain. A shift in wintering areas may be occurring from central Washington to the mouth of the Columbia and Willamette Valley. Unfortunately, population trends in Washington's small Canada geese have not been well documented. Banding information is minimal and aerial surveys are logistically difficult.

Waterfowl harvest is summarized by WDFW administrative regions in Table 7 and Fig. 12. Except for the 2003-04 season, when Regions Two, Three and Four shared equal percentages (23.0%) of the harvest, Region Two has traditional represented the highest percentage of the state's harvest. This was again the case for the 2006-07 season when Region Two had 28.2% of the harvest followed by Region Four (26.8%), Region Three (18.8%), Region Six (10.7%), Region One (9.3%) and Region Five (6.2%).

Results of Mandatory Harvest Reporting

The 2006-07 sea duck harvest survey, based on the third year of mandatory harvest report cards, indicated a total harvest of 3,007 (Fig. 13, Table 8). The harvest was dominated by surf scoters (65%), followed by white-winged scoters (18%), long-tailed ducks (7%), harlequin ducks (5%) and black scoters (4%). From a total of 1,861 authorizations, it was estimated that 482 hunters were successful and hunted a total of 1,022 days. The harvest was reported from 11 counties with Island County

reporting 38.0% of the harvest followed by Skagit (19%) and Mason County (11%). In general, interest in sea duck hunting is increasing. The number of authorizations has doubled since the inception of the program though the number of active sea duck hunters is unknown. Recent evaluation of Puget Sound winter aerial survey expansion factors indicate that the scoter population may be as much as 84,000 in the Sound. Given a 2004-06 harvest estimate of 2,021, the average Puget Sound scoter harvest rate is less than 3% and within sustainable levels for the population.

The 2006-07 pre-season count of brant in Padilla/Samish/Fidalgo Bays was above the threshold of 6,000 allowing the hunting season to remain open in Skagit County. The resulting state harvest of brant was 441, a 21% decline over the 2005-06 harvest of 557 (Fig. 14, Table 9). Between 1994 and 2004, the brant harvest ranged from a high of 1,534 in 1996 to a low of 60 brant in 2002, for a 10-year average harvest of 533 (1996-05). The season was closed from 1983 to 1986.

The snow goose harvest in Washington is highly variable (Table 10, Fig. 15). It was on a negative trend during the mid-1980's and early 1990's. However, the harvest of snow geese increased and stabilized over the past since 1993 with an average harvest of 2,025 (Fig. 14). The harvest in 2006-07 was 5,663, a 17% decrease over the 2005-06 harvest of 6,792, 180% above the long-term average. This is partially attributable to an increase of 12,000 snow geese in the Skagit-Fraser area, increased numbers of juveniles, and the increased bag limit on white geese. The harvest of snow geese in northern Puget Sound is weather dependent. Cold and windy weather forces geese from estuaries to forage inland where they are more vulnerable to hunters. This factor, as well as proportion of juveniles, may be of greater importance to harvest than total abundance, because the erratic annual harvest (Fig. 15) does not follow the number of geese counted in Washington during the MWS (Fig.6).

In the SW Washington goose season, hunters who passed the identification test in 1996-2005 and didn't take a dusky in 2005-06 were automatically sent a new permit for 2006-07. New hunters and those harvesting duskys in 2005-06 were required to take a new test. A total of 2,970 permits were issued in 2006-07 (up 2% from 2005-06), which included 122 new hunters. The 2006-07 regular season ran to completion in all quota zones. The percentage of duskys in the harvest was 1%, unchanged from 2005-06. A total of 2,404 Canada geese were checked during the regular season, which was unchanged from 2005-06 and 3% lower than the 2001-05 average of 2,474 (Table 11. Fig. 16). A total of 476 individuals (down 2% from the 2005-06 season) checked birds at check stations. The 2006-07 late season had 61 Advanced Hunter Education (AHE) program participants, of which 44 checked geese at check stations. Five farms in three zones were enrolled in the depredation hunt. Total harvest was 233 geese, which was 42% above the 2005-06 late season and 27% above the 2000-05 average. A combination of uniformed and undercover officers documented hunter compliance through individual field checks throughout the regular and late seasons. A total of 324 hours were recorded, including three emphasis patrols, with 31 arrests made. Compliance with regulations was estimated to remain within acceptable levels as determined by past emphasis patrols.

Hunter Numbers and Success

The Washington small game hunter survey is used to estimate the number of waterfowl hunters in the state. During the 2006-07 season, an estimated 27,976 hunters participated in the Washington waterfowl season (Fig. 17). This represents the second year of increase since the 2000-01 season. The decline in waterfowl hunters follows a slight increase of hunters through the 1990's. Prior to that, there was a steady decline in hunters through the 1980's (Fig. 17).

The estimated average number of ducks harvested per hunter in 2006-07 was 14.5, down slightly from the record high success of 16.4 in 2005-06 (Fig. 18). Hunter success, based on ducks harvested per hunter per year, has been on an upward trend since the mid-1990s (Fig. 18). Therefore, it appears the downward trend in duck harvest (Fig. 10) is more related to hunter numbers (Fig. 17) than decreased annual hunter success. The high success rate may indicate that the state has retained the most avid and successful waterfowl hunters.

Members of the hunting public often believe the decline in hunter numbers is a result of the restrictive regulations that began in the mid-1980's (Table 4). This may have contributed to the reduced hunter participation (Fig. 17), but the downward trend in hunter numbers began in the early 1980's when there was a 7 duck daily bag limit, no special restrictions on mallards and pintails, and season lengths were 93 west and 100 east (Table 4). The downward decline in hunter numbers is likely a result of changes in social views on hunting and lack of recruitment of new hunters.

The quality of waterfowl hunting opportunities in Washington is good. Decreased hunter numbers result in lower hunter densities in the field and success has remained stable to increasing. In addition, the state is holding a large percentage of the Pacific Flyway's ducks. Urban encroachment in traditional hunting areas will be one of the biggest challenges faced by waterfowl hunters and managers. Regardless, the value of Washington's waterfowl resources remains high and provides quality hunting recreation for the state's hunting population.

WDFW has recognized a decline of quality hunting opportunities found on public hunting areas. In response the agency has implemented 5 regulated access areas including Winchester Ponds and Frenchman Ponds in Region 2, Bailie Youth Ranch and Windmill Ranch in Region 3, and the Fir Island Quality Snow Goose Hunt. All programs feature some type of limited access system designed to reduce hunter crowding and/or limit waterfowl disturbance.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Include update on Columbia Basin Waterfowl Management Plan for 2007-08 report, including evaluation of reserves and trends in field corn availability.
- Monitor and evaluate success of quality hunt areas and snow goose quality hunt.
- Evaluate success of swan hazing activities

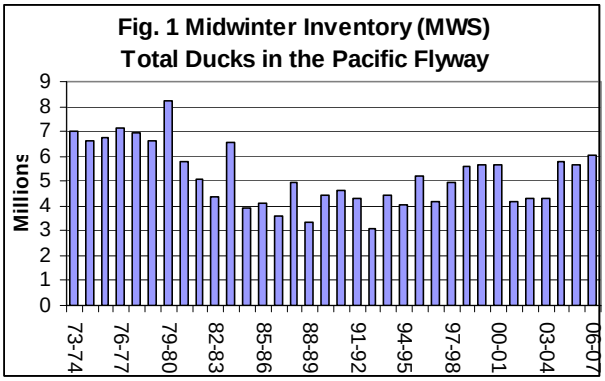


Fig. 1 Midwinter Inventory (MWS)
Total Ducks in the Pacific Flyway
Millions
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
73-74
76-77
79-80
82-83
85-86
88-89
91-92
94-95
97-98
00-01
03-04
06-07

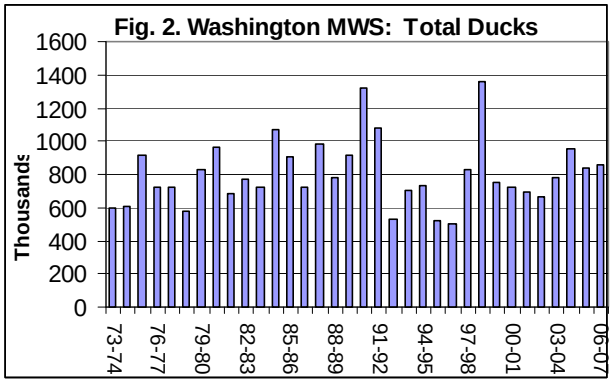


Fig. 2. Washington MWS: Total Ducks
Thousands
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
73-74
76-77
79-80
82-83
85-86
88-89
91-92
94-95
97-98
00-01
03-04
06-07

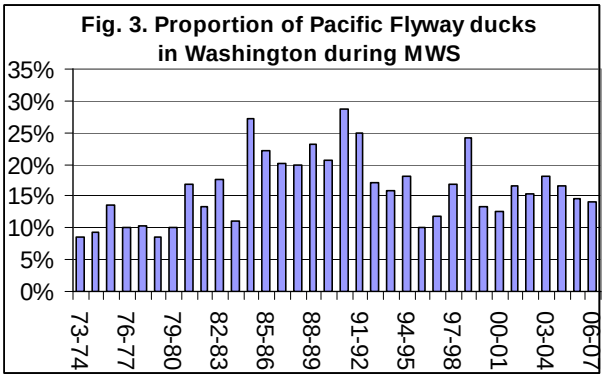


Fig. 3. Proportion of Pacific Flyway ducks
in Washington during MWS
0%
5%
10%
15%
20%
25%
30%
35%
73-74
76-77
79-80
82-83
85-86
88-89
91-92
94-95
97-98
00-01
03-04
06-07

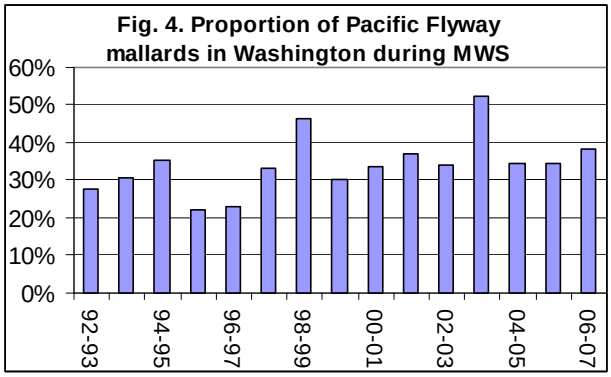


Fig. 4. Proportion of Pacific Flyway
mallards in Washington during MWS
0%
10%
20%
30%
40%
50%
60%
92-93
94-95
96-97
98-99
00-01
02-03
04-05
06-07

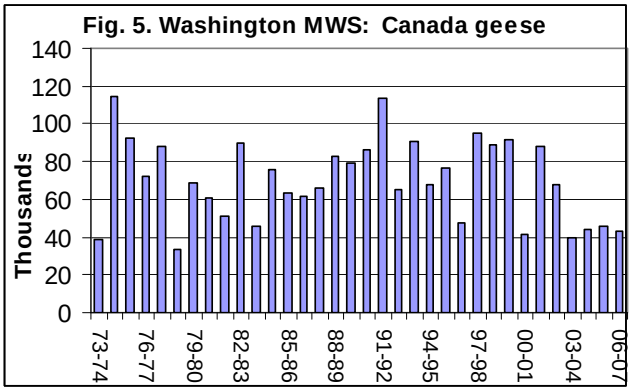


Fig. 5. Washington MWS: Canada geese
Thousands
0
20
40
60
80
100
120
140
73-74
76-77
79-80
82-83
85-86
88-89
91-92
94-95
97-98
00-01
03-04
06-07

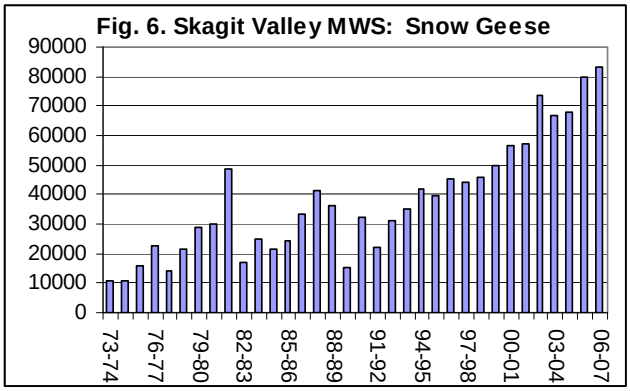


Fig. 6. Skagit Valley MWS: Snow Geese
0
10000
20000
30000
40000
50000
60000
70000
80000
90000
73-74
76-77
79-80
82-83
85-86
88-89
91-92
94-95
97-98
00-01
03-04
06-07

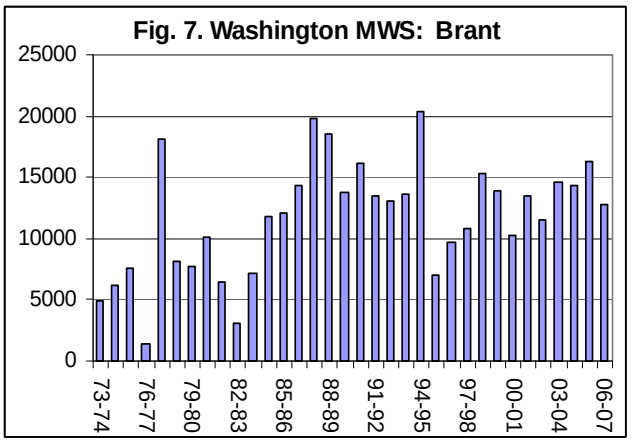


Fig. 7. Washington MWS: Brant
0
5000
10000
15000
20000
25000
73-74
76-77
79-80
82-83
85-86
88-89
91-92
94-95
97-98
00-01
03-04
06-07

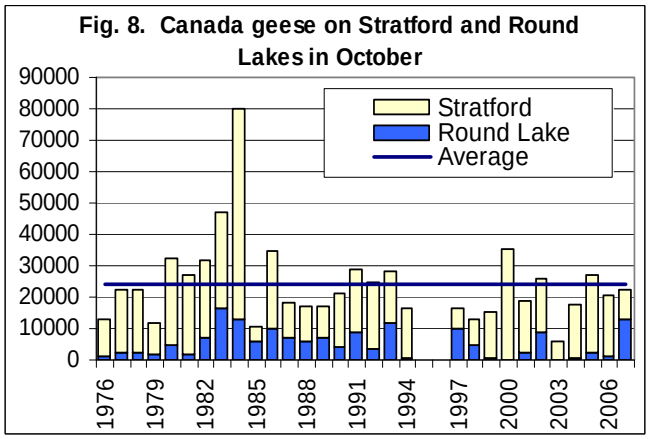
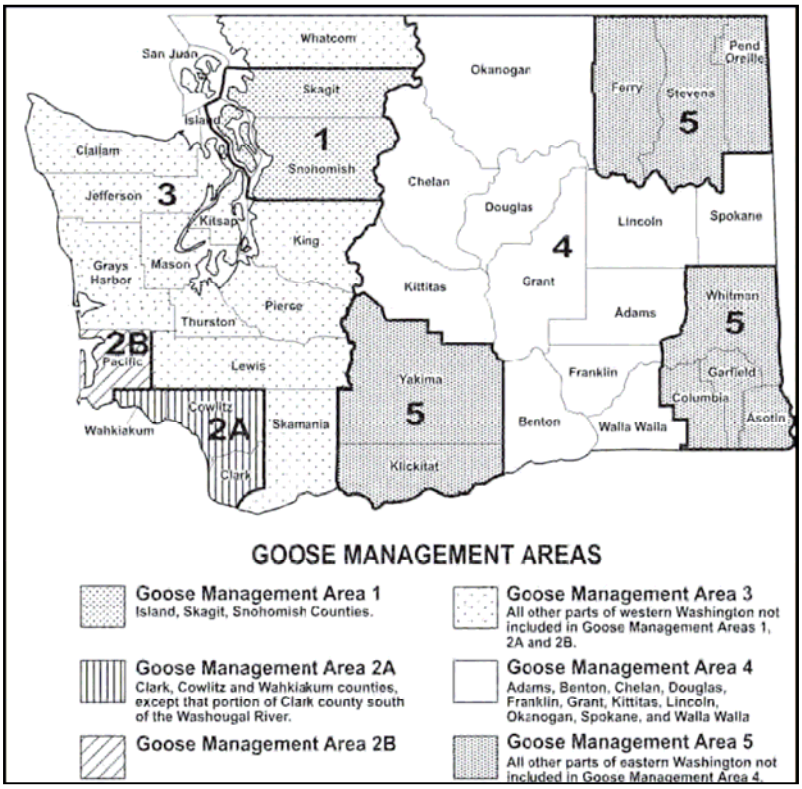


Fig. 8. Canada geese on Stratford and Round
Lakes in October
Stratford
Round Lake
Average
0
10000
20000
30000
40000
50000
60000
70000
80000
90000
1976
1979
1982
1985
1988
1991
1994
1997
2000
2003
2006

Figure 9. Washington Goose Management Areas



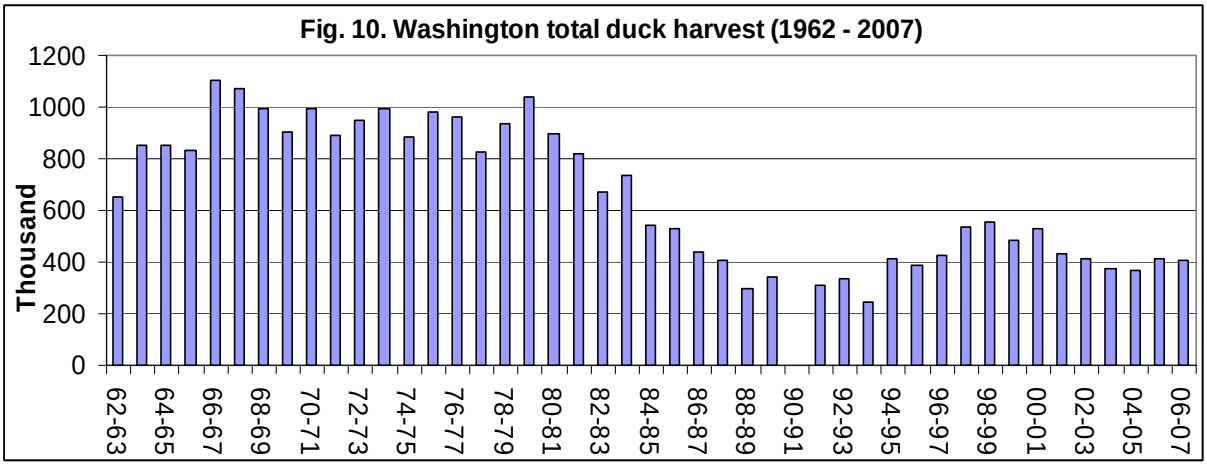
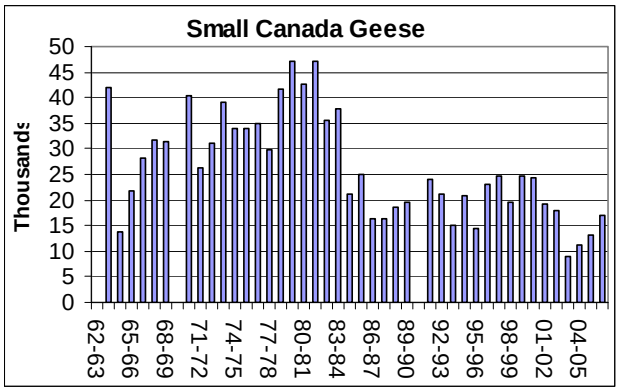


Fig. 11. Washington Canada Goose Harvest



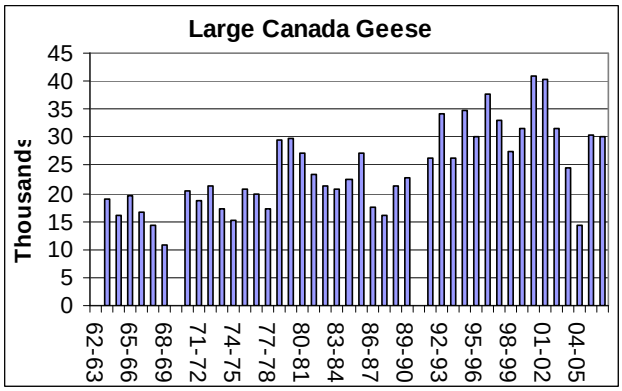


Fig. 12. Waterfowl Harvest by Region

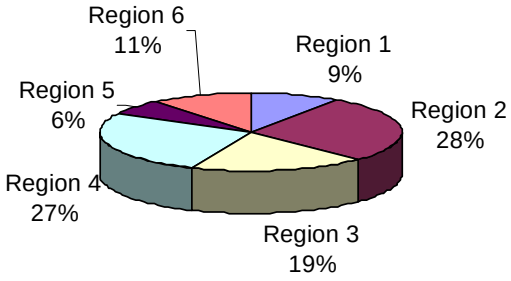


Fig. 13 Sea Duck Harvest (2006-07)

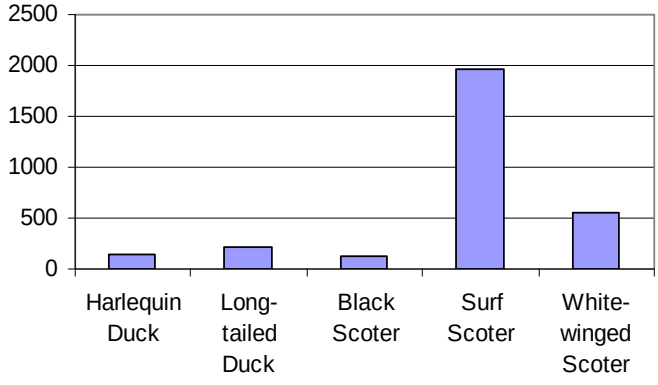


Fig. 14. Washington brant harvest

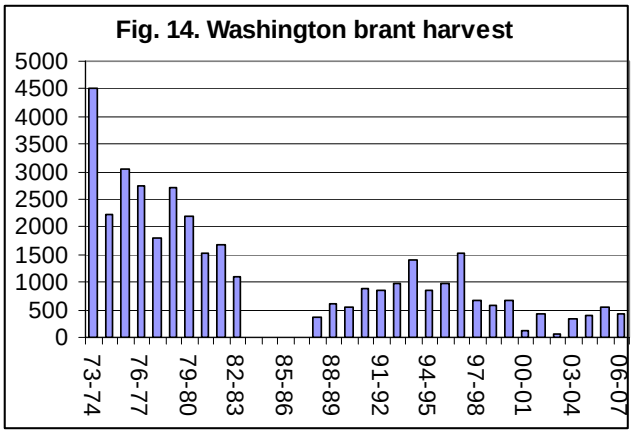


Fig. 15. Skagit snow goose harvest

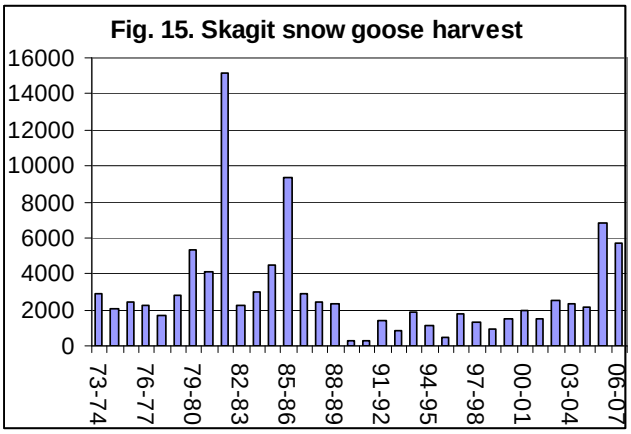
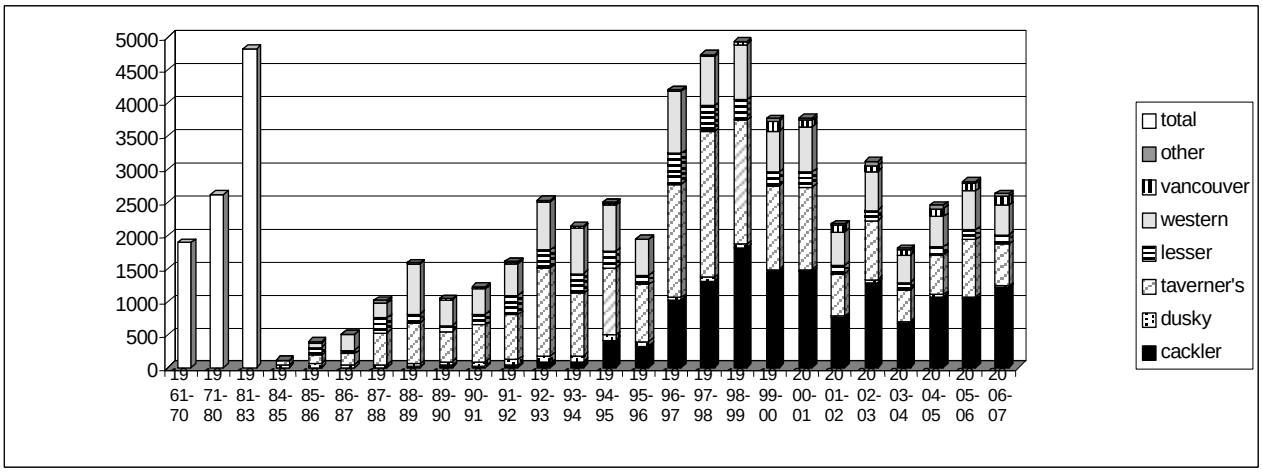
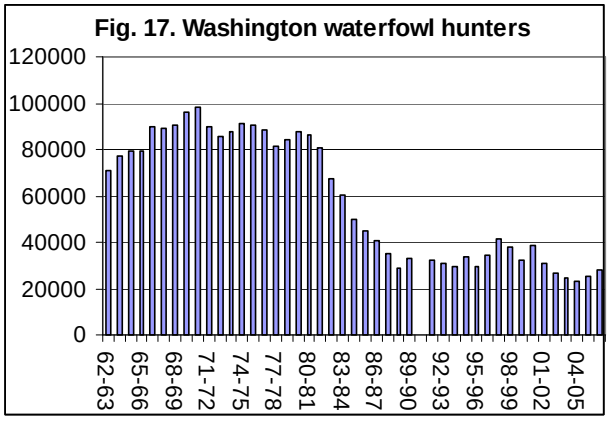


Figure 16. Southwest Washington goose harvest, 1970-2007, special permit zones 2A and 2B.





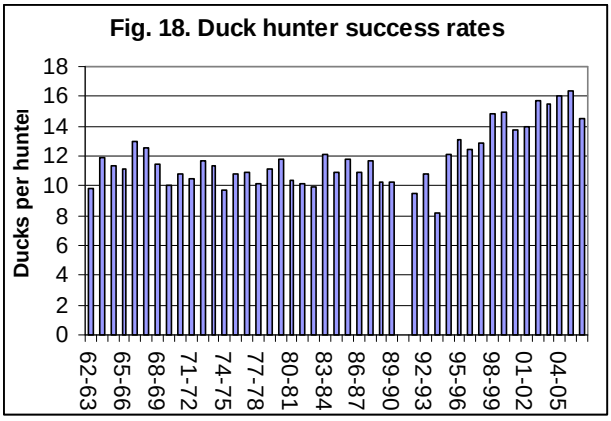


Table 1. Washington Annual Midwinter Waterfowl Survey, 1997-2007.

SPECIES	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	07 vs. 06	97-06 avg	07 vs avg
Mallard	240838	547134	979679	442811	356830	348841	325459	432570	470186	374881	494597	32%	451923	9%
Gadwall	6304	7482	5243	8043	10571	10595	11391	9252	10904	5780	5314	-8%	8557	-38%
Wigeon	68478	117536	172049	112926	133465	124301	113838	151981	195798	170491	90734	-47%	136086	-33%
Green-winged Teal	7121	6729	12486	11089	6098	13695	8083	14565	33358	29492	30947	5%	14272	117%
B.W. & Cinn. Teal	0	0	2	0	0	484	57	11	4	5	272	5340%	56	383%
Shoveler	1313	3100	2890	3036	1358	1852	5801	3445	2553	4130	8763	112%	2948	197%
Pintail	39156	43763	81653	70040	75597	72106	57465	49567	117296	94327	113949	21%	70097	63%
Wood Duck	30	72	329	84	206	356	59	132	472	173	99	-43%	191	-48%
Redhead	6782	2495	2335	1505	27918	11353	6867	2621	4795	13026	3645	-72%	7970	-54%
Canvasback	6115	6261	4841	2898	6020	3272	2131	3350	2929	2504	1501	-40%	4032	-63%
Scaup	36545	28684	28274	26933	28833	31970	41832	40744	34884	52519	29711	-43%	35122	-15%
Ringneck	3782	3327	3240	7488	6386	7306	6457	4583	8358	8507	12642	49%	5943	113%
Goldeneye	16951	12894	10851	13157	17177	15711	20098	14035	15941	19184	13973	-27%	15600	-10%
Bufflehead	20818	14780	17185	18017	20647	20266	26426	20009	23293	21857	17511	-20%	20330	-14%
Ruddy Duck	3417	2712	2476	3819	3075	3457	4966	2936	1937	1718	2179	27%	3051	-29%
Eider	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0%	0	-100%
Scoter	26939	21386	21507	20326	15932	16597	14125	15876	16753	18265	15307	-16%	18771	-18%
Oldsquaw	1046	575	645	450	559	423	573	478	654	927	804	-13%	633	27%
Harlequin	909	791	696	843	603	653	797	963	793	1015	733	-28%	806	-9%
Merganser	7039	5750	6653	7762	9535	10564	12325	10495	10202	8355	7443	-11%	8868	-16%
Unidentified Ducks	4304	7364	3527	2577	1539	1606	3552	2660	5869	7458	4731	-37%	4046	17%
Snow Goose*	44441	42666	38185	48843	47743	55480	73363	66801	47111	80060	75141	-6%	54469	38%
White-fronted Goose	20	1	0	3	34	21	2	5	27	17	82	382%	13	531%
Canada Goose	47901	95444	88698	91229	41351	88092	67941	39301	43908	45857	42759	-7%	64972	-34%
Brant	9753	10881	15252	13859	10197	13478	11455	14544	14286	16305	12712	-22%	13001	-2%
Tundra Swan**	3211	3424	2802	4342	4597	2521	6393	1447	2778	3422	3548	4%	3494	2%
Trumpeter Swan**	2817	2352	3215	3896	4047	4562	4263	3996	5508	7904	9104	15%	4256	114%
Unknown Swan**	103	371	11	402	49	254	168	2432	2381	232	842	263%	640	32%
Coot	64956	58199	104706	62387	74250	80631	91284	91387	105522	119856	72265	-40%	85318	-15%
TOTAL	671089	1046173	1609430	978769	904617	940447	917171	1000186	1178500	1108267	1071308	-3%	1035465	3%
*B.C. Snow Geese	7206	806	1418	7759	879	8675	1770	0	21030	0	8007	+100%	4954	62%
Skagit/B.C. Total	51647	43472	39603	56602	48622	64155	75133	66801	68141	80060	83148	4%	59424	40%

**Comprehensive western Washington swan surveys in 1989, 1991, 1996, 2001, 2006

Table 2. 2006-07 waterfowl surveys conducted in the Columbia Basin; waterfowl surveys, snow goose photo counts, aerial brant surveys, age-ratio counts conducted in Northeastern Puget Sound.

North Columbia Basin	**Oct.**	**Nov. 15-16**	**Dec.**	**Jan. 8-9**
Mallards		148,678		230,414
Total Ducks		229,030		272,462
Total Geese		20,499		10, 325
Total Swans		359		129
Total Coots		81,756		54,272
SURVEY TOTAL		331,644		337,188
	No survey		No survey	

South Columbia Basin	**Oct. 20**	**Nov. 14**	**Dec.**	**Jan. 9-12**
Mallards	10,368	59,597		86,528
Total Ducks	23,256	90,547		110,907
Total Geese	6,363	38,857		22,278
Total Swans		49		38
Total Coots	13,712	17,128		7,721
SURVEY TOTAL	43,331	146,658		140,944
			No survey	

Northeastern Puget Sound	**Oct.**	**Nov.**	**Dec. 4**	**Jan. 8-12**
Mallards			518,240	138,206
Northern pintail			168,384	93,698
American wigeon			243,288	65,482
Green-winged teal			44,672	25,749
Brant				
TOTAL DABBLERS			974,180	322,455
	No survey	No survey		

Snow Goose Aerial Photo Counts	**Date**	**Skagit/Snohomish**	**Fraser**	**Total**	**% Young**
	2/7/2007	75,141	8,007	83,148	21.2%
			--		

Brant Aerial Surveys	**Date**	**Skagit Co.**	**Whatcom Co.**	**Total**
	1/8/2007	6,088	1,782	7,870

Age-ratios obtained from field observations – Northern Puget Sound

Species	**Date**	**Sample size**	**Juveniles**	**% Young**
Brant	1/8-12/2007	639	21	3.3%
Snow Geese (pre-season)	11-12/2006	7,414	2,888	39.0%
" " (post-season)	1/15,22/2007	4,900	1,611	33.9%
Trumpeter Swan	1/8-12/2007	8,783	1,401	16.0%
Tundra Swan	1/8-12/2007	1,911	322	16.8%

Table 3. Waterfowl hunting season regulation summary 2006-07.

	Area	SEASON DATES (inclusive)	Daily Bag Limit	Possession Limit
DUCKS *Sea ducks require written authorization (d)*	Statewide	Sept. 23-24, 2006(Youth hunting only)(a)	7 (b)	14 (b)
		Oct. 14-18 and Oct. 21, 2005 – Jan. 28, 2007.	7 (b)	14 (b)
Coots	Statewide	Same as duck seasons (including youth hunt) (a)	25	25
Snipe	Statewide	Same as duck seasons (except youth hunt)	8	16
GEESE (except Brant and Aleutian Canada Geese) See Fig. 1 for Goose Mgmt. Areas	Goose Mgmt. Areas 1 and 3	Sept. 9-14, 2006	5 Canada geese	10 Canada geese
	Goose Mgmt. Area 2A	Sept. 9-14, 2006	3 Canada geese	6 Canada geese
	Goose Mgmt. Area 2B	Sept. 1-15, 2006	5 Canada geese	10 Canada geese
	Goose Mgmt. Areas 4 & 5	Sept. 9-10, 2006	3 Canada geese	6 Canada geese
	Statewide, except in Goose Mgmt. Areas 2A & 2B	Sept. 23-24 (Youth hunting only) (a)	4 Canada geese	8 Canada geese
	Goose Mgmt. Area 1 (d)	Oct. 14-26 & Nov. 4, 2006-Jan. 28, 2007, except snow, Ross, or blue geese may only be taken Oct. 14, 2006-Jan. 7, 2006.	4	8
	Goose Mgmt. Area 2A (d)	Except Ridgefield NWR, Sat., Sun., & Wed., only, Nov. 11-26 & Dec. 6, 2006-Jan. 28, 2007, Ridgefield NWR: Sat., Tues., and Thurs. only, Nov. 14-25 and Dec. 7, 2006-Jan. 20, 2007, closed Nov. 23, 2006	4 (c)	8 (c)
	Goose Mgmt. Area 2B (d)	8 a.m. – 4 p.m. Sat. and Wed. only, Oct. 14, 2006-Jan. 13, 2007	4 (c)	8 (c)
	Goose Mgmt. Area 3	Oct. 14-26 and Nov. 4, 2006-Jan. 28, 2007	4	8
	Goose Mgmt. Area 4	Oct. 14-16 and Sat., Sun., Wed. only, Oct. 21, 2006-Jan. 21, 2007; Nov. 10, 23, 24, 25, Dec. 25, 26, 28, 29, 2006; Jan. 1, 15, 2007, and every day Jan. 22-28, 2006.	4	8
	Goose Mgmt. Area 5	Oct.14-16, & Oct. 21, 2006-Jan. 28, 2007	4	8
Brant (d,e)	Skagit Co.	Jan. 18, 20, 21, 23, 25, 27, 28, 2007	2	4
	Pacific Co.	Jan. 11, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20, 21, 2007	2	4
Swans	Statewide	Closed		

a) **Special youth hunting season** open to hunters under 16 years of age (must be with adult at least 18 years old who is not hunting).
b) **Daily bag limit:** 7 ducks – to include not more than 2 hen mallard, 1 pintail, 3 scaup, 1 canvasback, 2 redhead, 1 harlequin, 4 scoter, and 4 long-tailed duck.
Possession limit: 14 ducks – to include not more than 4 hen mallard, 2 pintail, 6 scaup, 2 canvasback, 4 redhead, 1 harlequin, 8 scoter, and 8 long-tailed duck. See limited season dates for canvasback.
Season limit: 1 harlequin (see sea duck authorization requirement)
c) **Daily bag limit:** 4 geese – to include not more than 1 dusky Canada goose, 1 Aleutian goose, and 2 cackling geese.
Possession limit: 8 geese – to include not more than 1 dusky Canada goose, 2 Aleutian geese, and 4 cackling geese
Season limit: 1 dusky Canada goose. A dusky Canada goose is definied as a dark-breasted (Munsell 10 YR, 5 or less) Canada goose with a culmen (bill) length of 40-50 mm. A cackling goose is defineid as goose with a culment (bill) length of 32 mm or less)
d) **Written authorization**: required to hunt sea ducks (harlequin, scoter, long-tailed duck) in western Washington, brant and snow geese in Goose Mgmt. Area 1, and Canada geese in Goose Mgmt. Areas 2A and 2B (except for the September goose season).
e) If the pre-season wintering population in Skagit County is below 6,000 (as determined by the January survey) the brant season in Skagit County will be canceled.

Table 4. Significant historical changes in duck hunting regulations.

	Season		Bag Limit		Special Limits		Stamp Fees		Hunting License	Steel shot Regulation
Year	East	West	East	West	Mallard	Pintail	State	Federal		
73-74	100	93	6	5	-	2 extra	-	$5.00	$6.50	-
74-75	100	93	6	5	-	-	-	5.00	6.50	-
75-76	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	6.50	-
76-77	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	7.50	-
77-78	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	7.50	3 zones[1]
78-79	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	7.50	" "
79-80	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	7.50	" "
80-81	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	7.50	1 zone[2]
81-82	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	7.50	" "
82-83	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	10.50	" "
83-84	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	10.50	" "
84-85	100	93	7	7	-	4	-	7.50	10.50	" "
85-86	84	79	5	5	5 (1 ♀)	5 (1♀)	-	7.50	12.00	" "
86-87	86	79	5	5	4 (1 ♀)	4 (1♀)	5.00	7.50	12.00	Large zones[3]
87-88	86	79	5	5	4 (1 ♀)	4 (1 ♀)	5.00	12.00	12.00	" "
88-89	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	5.00	12.00	12.00	" "
89-80	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	5.00	12.00	12.00	" "
90-91	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	5.00	12.00	12.00	" "
91-92	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	Steel statewide
92-93	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	" "
93-94	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	" "
94-95	76	69	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	" "
95-96	100	93	6	6	6 (1♀)	2	6.00	15.00	15.00	Bismuth-tin added
96-97	100	93	7	7	7 (1 ♀)	2	6.00	15.00	15.00	" "
97-98	106[5]	106[5]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	3	6.00	15.00	15.00	Tungsten-iron added
98-99	106[5]	106[5]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	Tungsten-polymer added
99-00	106[5]	106[5]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	30.00[4]	Tungsten-matrix added
00-01	105[6]	105[6]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	30.00	" "
01-02	105[6]	105[6]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-nickel-iron added
02-03	105[6]	105[6]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1[7]	10.00	15.00	30.00	TINT[8] added
03-04	105[6]	105[6]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1[9]	10.00	15.00	30.00	" "
04-05	105[6]	105[6]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1[10]	10.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-bronze,and tungsten-tin-bismuth added
05-06	105[6]	105[6]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	" "
06-07	105[6]	105[6]	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-iron-copper-nickel, tungsten-tin-iron added

1Non-toxic shot zones were established at Barney Lake, Skagit Bay, and the Columbia River flood plain.
2Only Barney Lake was retained as a non-toxic shot zone.
3Steel shot in progressively larger zones from 86-87 through 91-92 when steel shot was required statewide.
4New small game license format.
5Youth hunt one additional day
6 Youth hunt two additional days
7pintail season limited to 62 days (Sept. 21-22; Oct.5-11; Oct 26-Dec. 17)
8tungsten-iron-nickel-tin shot
9 pintail season limited to 62 days (Sept. 20-21; Oct. 11-15, Dec. 2-Jan. 25)
10 pintail season limited to 62 days (Sept. 18-19; Oct. 16-20; Dec. 7-Jan. 30)

Table 5. History of Southwest Washington Canada Goose Season Regulations

Year	Season	ID Class	Quota	Scheduled Dates (# days)	Closure (# Days Hunted / Sched.)
<1984	Regular	No	No	mid-Oct. to mid-Jan.	None (93)
1984-85	Regular	No	No	Nov. 17-Dec. 16 (30)	Dec. 4 (18/30)
1985-86	Regular	All	40	Nov. 17-Dec. 29 (43)	Nov. 22 (6/43)
1986-87	Regular	All	90	Nov. 15-Jan. 4 (15)	No (15/15)
1987-88	Regular	All	90	Nov. 14-Jan. 10 (17)	No (17/17)
1988-89	Regular	New	90	Nov. 13-Jan. 7 (16)	No (16/16)
1989-90	Regular	New	45	Nov. 26-Jan. 13 (8)	Jan. 2 (6/8)
1990-91	Regular	All	45	Nov. 25-Jan. 12 (8)	Dec. 27 (5/8)
1991-92	Regular	New	90	Nov. 23-Jan. 11 (15)	CC(4/15),RF(11/15),PW(15/15)*
1992-93	Regular	New	90	Nov. 29-Jan. 16 (15-23)	CSC(6/15),RF(8/15), PWNC(23/23)*
1993-94	Regular	New	90	Nov. 27-Jan. 23 (17-25)	CSC(8/17),RF(11/17), PWNC(23/25)*
1994-95	Regular	New	90	Nov. 26-Jan. 22 (16-24)	CSC(8/16),RF(12/16), PWNC(24/24)*
1995-96	Regular	New	67	Nov. 25-Jan. 21 (8-21)	C(8/16),SC(2/9),RF(5/8), P(5/21),WNC(21/21)*
	Late	New	5	Feb. 5-Mar. 10 (12) – CSC only	No (12/12)
1996-97	Regular	All	67	Nov. 23-Jan. 19 (23-25)	C(25/25),SC(25/25),RF(19/25), P(23/23),WNC(23/23)*
	Late	All	5	Feb. 5-Mar. 10 (15)	No (15/15)
1997-98	Regular	New	80	Nov. 22-Jan. 17 (25)	No (all zones 25/25)
	Late	New	5	Jan. 24-Mar. 9 (20)	No (20/20)
1998-99	Regular	New	80	Nov. 25-Jan. 17 (37)	RF (32/37)*, Others (37/37)
	Late	New	5	Jan. 23-Mar. 10 (22)	No (22/22)
1999-00	Regular	New	80	Nov. 24-Jan. 16 (38)	No (38/38)
	Late	New	5	Jan. 22-Mar. 10 (21)	No (21/21)
2000-01	Regular	New	80	Nov. 22-Jan. 14 (21-29)	RF (9/21)*, Others (29/29)
	Late	New	5	Jan. 20-Mar. 10 (23)	No (23/23)
2001-02	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 21-Jan. 13 (23-29) 2B: Nov. 10-Dec. 30 (23)	2A: RF (12/23)*, Others (29/29) 2B: No (23/23)
	Late	New	5	Jan. 19-Mar. 10 (23) – 2A* only	No (23/23)

* 2A=Clark, Cowlitz, Wahkiakum; 2B=Grays Harbor, Pacific; C=Clark Private; CC=Clark-Cowlitz Private Lands; CSC=Clark/S. Cowlitz Private Lands; P=Pacific; WNC=Wahkiakum/N. Cowlitz; PW=Pacific-Wahkiakum; PWNC=Pacific/Wahkiakum/N. Cowlitz; RF=Ridgefield; SC=S. Cowlitz

Table 5. History of Southwest Washington Canada Goose Season Regulations (continued)

Year	Season	ID Class	Quota	Scheduled Dates (# days)	Closure (# Days Hunted / Sched.)
2002-03	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 27-Jan. 26 (25-27) 2B: Nov. 9-Dec. 29 (23)	2A: RF (9/25)*, Others (27/27) 2B: No (23/23)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 1-Mar. 9 (17) – 2A* only	No (17/17)
2003-04	Regular	New	80	2A: Dec. 9-Jan. 24 (19) 2B: Nov. 15-Jan. 4 (15)	2A: RF (9/19)*, Others (19/19) 2B: No (15/15)
	Late	New	5	Jan. 31- Mar. 10 (12) – 2A* only	No (12/12)
2004-05	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 27-Jan. 22 (15, RF 25) 2B: Oct. 16-Jan. 15 (14)	2A: No (15/15, RF 25/25) 2B: No (14/14)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 5 - Mar. 9 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2005-06	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 12-27, Dec. 7-Jan. 29 (30, RF 25) 2B: Oct. 15-Jan. 14 (27)	2A: No (30/30, RF 25/25) 2B: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 5 - Mar. 9 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2006-07	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 11-26, Dec. 6-Jan. 28 (32, RF 25) P: Oct. 15-Jan. 14 (27)	2A: No (32/32, RF 25/25) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 3 - Mar. 7 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)

* 2A=Clark, Cowlitz, Wahkiakum; 2B=Grays Harbor, Pacific; C=Clark Private; CC=Clark-Cowlitz Private Lands; CSC=Clark/S. Cowlitz Private Lands; P=Pacific; WNC=Wahkiakum/N. Cowlitz; PW=Pacific-Wahkiakum; PWNC=Pacific/Wahkiakum/N. Cowlitz; RF=Ridgefield; SC=S. Cowlitz

Table 6. Waterfowl harvest by species in Washington (2006-07)[1]

Species	No. Harvested	% of total
Mallard	222,840	54.1%
Northern pintail	18,295	4.4%
American wigeon	54,967	13.3%
Green-winged teal	35,507	8.6%
Other ducks	73,806	19.5%
Total ducks	405,415	
Large Canada	30,206	56.4%
Small Canada	17,127	32.0%
White-fronted	80	0.1%
Snow	5,663	10.6%
Brant	441	0.8%
Total geese	53,517	
Total waterfowl	458,932	

[1]The number of each species harvested is estimated from the Daily Waterfowl Harvest Report Card Survey. The total number of ducks and geese harvested is estimated from the more extensive Small Game Harvest Questionnaire.

Table 7. Waterfowl harvest by region (2006-07)

Regions	Ducks and Geese Harvested	% of State Total
Region 1	42,640	9.3%
Region 2	129,037	28.2%
Region 3	86,240	18.8%
Region 4	122,637	26.8%
Region 5	28,180	6.2%
Region 6	49,021	10.7%
Total	457,755	100%

Table 8. Sea duck harvest, 2006-07[1].

Species	No. Harvested
Harlequin duck	129
Long-tailed duck	190
Black scoter	135
Surf scoter	1,535
White-winged scoter	417
ALL SCOTERS	2,088
TOTAL	2,406

[1] These figures are based on analysis of mandatory report returns, corrected for non-response bias.

Table 9. Brant harvest report summary[1]

YEAR	MONTH	PERMITS ISSUED	SUCCESSFUL HUNTERS	HUNTER DAYS	SEASON DAYS	SKAGIT CO. HARVEST	WHATCOM CO. HARVEST	PACIFIC CO. HARVEST	TOTAL HARVEST
1990	DEC	490	338	763	11	808	0	73	881
1991	DEC	654	330	647	11	790	3	52	845
1992	DEC	747	319	709	11	950	9	18	977
1993	DEC	1194	496	765	11	1347	7	53	1407
1994	DEC	1069	287	484	9	825	0	23	848
1995	DEC	1207	343	552	11	918	0	44	962
1996	DEC	1445	254	549	11	1493	0	41	1534
1997	JAN	1331	197	326	5	597	0	59	656
1998	JAN	1348	243	350	5	570	0	18	588
1999	JAN	1336	218	386	9	581	0	86	667
2000	JAN	1295	39	59	5*	0	0	108	108
2001	NOV				5	56	0	20	76
2001	JAN				5	347	0	17	364
2001	ALL	1436	187	277	10	403	0	37	440
2002	NOV				5	18	0	9	27
2002	JAN				5*	0	0	33	33
2002	ALL	1387	27	277	10	18	0	42	60
2003	NOV				5	22	0	13	35
2003	JAN				5	235	0	64	299
2003	ALL	1187	152	200	10	257	0	77	334
2004	NOV				5	36	0	11	47
2004	JAN				5	308	0	34	342
2004	ALL	1612	126	209	10	344	0	45	389
2005	JAN	1707	220	336	5	504	0	53	557
2006	JAN	1793	199	272	7	367	0	74	441

[1] These figures are based on analysis of mandatory report returns, corrected for non-response bias.

Table 10. Snow goose harvest report summary[1]

YEAR	PERMITS ISSUED	SUCCESSFUL HUNTERS	DAYS (SUCCESSFUL)	ISLAND CO HARVEST*	SKAGIT CO HARVEST*	SNOHOMISH CO HARVEST*	TOTAL HARVEST*
1993	2298	572	1096	58	677	1124	1859
1994	2588	433	664	60	496	522	1078
1995	2313	221	373	57	99	331	487
1996	2363	427	996	39	381	1400	1820
1997	2795	424	812	38	545	749	1332
1998	3086	341	585	29	678	262	969
1999	3061	445	777	71	815	598	1484
2000	3076	460	1039	18	1058	919	1995
2001	3144	407	953	4	753	696	1453
2002	3196	442	1217	18	1419	1084	2522
2003	3013	530	1155	20	1465	889	2374
2004	3333	474	1075	37	1267	893	2160
2005	3546	895	2665	50	4588	2154	6792
2006	4068	1061	2566	7	3780	1876	5663

[1]These figures are based on analysis of mandatory report returns, corrected for non-response bias, unadjusted for wounding loss.

Table 11: Southwest Washington Canada Goose Harvest Summary

Season	Period	Aleutian	Cackler	Dusky	Lesser	Taverner	Vancouver	Western	Other	Total
1961-70	10 Year Average									1894
1971-80	10 Year Average									2624
1981-83	3 Year Average									4814
1984-85	Season Total		0	37	0	63	0	20	0	120
1985-86	Season Total		11	66	116	113	0	67	25	398
1986-87	Season Total		8	36	51	172	0	241	0	508
1987-88	Season Total		7	45	225	478	4	224	35	1018
1988-89	Season Total		17	43	136	617	0	763	7	1583
1989-90	Season Total		37	52	92	455	9	391	0	1036
1990-91	Season Total		28	65	165	555	20	383	3	1219
1991-92	Season Total		39	88	295	675	14	483	15	1609
1992-93	Season Total		84	91	270	1340	25	722	2	2534
1993-94	Season Total		93	90	299	944	8	697	4	2135
1994-95	Season Total		422	77	246	1011	31	704	6	2497
1995-96	Regular Season		321	57	134	787	12	515	1	1827
	Late Season		13	2	10	75	0	21	0	121
1995-96	Season Total		334	59	144	862	12	536	1	1948
1996-97	Regular Season		1001	32	327	1678	9	808	2	3857
	Late Season		29	3	148	27	9	124	1	341
1996-97	Season Total		1030	35	475	1705	18	932	3	4198
1997-98	Regular Season		1158	56	376	2042	31	672	5	4340
	Late Season		153	2	16	155	2	70	0	398
1997-98	Season Total		1311	58	392	2197	33	742	5	4738
1998-99	Regular Season		1588	44	292	1736	28	724	9	4421
	Late Season		232	2	14	141	6	109	0	504
1998-99	Season Total		1820	46	306	1877	34	833	9	4925
1999-00	Regular Season		1255	24	205	1150	140	540	32	3346
	Late Season		200	3	4	115	15	83	1	421
1999-00	Season Total		1455	27	209	1265	155	623	33	3767
2000-01	Regular Season		1310	30	130	1236	82	583	34	3405
	Late Season		140	2	105	6	13	104	1	371
2000-01	Season Total		1450	32	235	1242	95	687	35	3776
2001-02	Regular Season		664	22	130	601	87	430	11	1945
	Late Season		94	1	0	43	25	66	0	229
2001-02	Season Total		758	23	130	644	112	496	11	2174
2002-03	Regular Season		1183	37	152	836	88	551	60	2907
	Late Season		108	1	1	60	5	40	1	216
2002-03	Season Total		1291	38	153	896	93	591	61	3123
2003-04	Regular Season		598	24	102	470	73	372	19	1658
	Late Season		76	4	2	13	5	41	0	141
2003-04	Season Total		674	28	104	483	78	413	19	1799
2004-05	Regular Season		989	25	123	576	105	424	49	2291
	Late Season		90	0	0	21	17	37	4	169
2004-05	Season Total		1079	25	123	597	122	461	53	2460
2005-06	Regular Season		948	30	155	823	106	558	28	2648
	Late Season		89	1	2	40	2	26	4	164
2005-06	Season Total		1037	31	157	863	108	584	32	2812
2006-07	Regular Season	8	1085	26	141	580	110	410	44	2404
	Late Season		127	1	2	48	14	40	1	233
2006-07	Season Total	8	1212	27	143	628	124	450	45	2637

Note: Mandatory check stations initiated in 1984-85 season, prior estimates from USFWS harvest survey

Wild Turkey

WILD TURKEY STATUS AND TREND REPORT: STATEWIDE

MICK COPE, Upland Game Section Manager
STEVE ZENDER, District Wildlife Biologist
DANA L. BASE, Associate Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Turkeys have been released in Washington over a period of 70 years. The primary objective of these releases was to provide additional hunting recreation. From 1985 to 2002, the Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) conducted several release projects. Since wild turkeys were not native to Washington, three subspecies of turkeys were chosen based on the habitats they would be occupying.

Merriam's turkeys were released in Ferry, Klickitat, Lincoln, Okanogan, Pend Oreille, Chelan, Yakima, Kittitas, and Stevens counties; Rio Grande turkeys were released in Walla Walla, Garfield, Columbia, Asotin, Lincoln, Whitman, Chelan, Kittitas, Yakima, and Okanogan counties; and the eastern subspecies was introduced in Pacific, Cowlitz, Thurston, Lewis, and Grays Harbor counties.

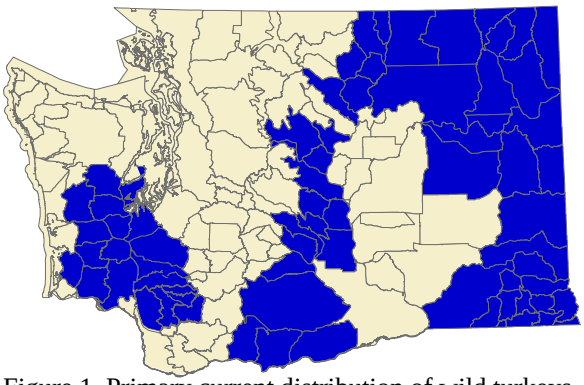


Figure 1. Primary current distribution of wild turkeys in Washington based on Game Management Units.

Current population management activities are focused on providing hunting opportunities in much of Washington State (Figure 1). Very minimal translocation activities have occurred as a last resort response to damage and nuisance complaints. Trapped birds have been released away from populated areas.

In January 2006, the Department adopted a statewide turkey management plan. Included in the plan is the identification of population management strategies, including a potential introduction site in Snohomish, Skagit, and Whatcom counties. Introduction will be evaluated using a multi-tiered approach that includes, but is not limited to niche overlap analysis, evaluation of potential impacts to native species, and identification of potential nuisance and damage issues.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Estimated harvest of wild turkeys is based on analysis of mandatory hunter reports. Successful hunters are required to submit a harvest report card with date, location, sex, and age of harvested birds.

Hunting seasons for wild turkeys have varied from a 2-day, fall season in 1965 to the current 31-day spring season and additional fall season opportunities. In 2006, the 14-day early fall (late Sept – early Oct), either sex general season that was instituted in 2004 was expanded into GMU 101 thus including GMU's 101-124. Additional early fall, permit-only seasons continued in southeast WA, Klickitat County, and GMU 133. The early fall hunt dates were moved from late November to early October to avoid overlapping other hunting seasons.

New for fall 2006 was the wild turkey Late Fall Permit Hunt for northeast Washington, GMU's 101-124. The season was held November 20-December 15, 2006 and offered 800 permits.

Beginning in 1995 and ending in 2000, hunters could kill one bearded turkey per day from each of three subspecies for a total of three per year. County of kill defined subspecies. Multiple tags could only be purchased prior to the spring hunting season. After the spring season started, only one turkey tag could be purchased. Since the 2001 spring season, hunters have been able to harvest 2 bearded turkeys in most eastern Washington counties and purchase tags throughout the season. In 2005, regulations changed to allow hunters to take two turkeys in one day in areas that allowed harvest of two spring turkeys.

Turkey hunting is open to shotgun and archery hunting only. The use of dogs is not allowed, decoys are legal, and hunting hours are one-half hour before sunrise to sunset. In 2006, regulation changes made using electronic decoys and calls illegal.

Current regulations are considered relatively conservative. Spring season timing results in harvest of gobblers after peak breeding. The season ends before most nests hatch, so disturbance is minimized.

Since 2001, turkey hunters have been required to report their hunting activity. Hunter reports were collected by Game Management Unit (GMU), a

geographic area also used for reporting deer and elk harvest. This mandatory reporting system has produced more accurate estimates of harvest and hunter participation than those estimates made in the past.

Records show that prior to turkey augmentation activity in the late 1980s, turkey hunter numbers fell to a low of 428 (1987) and turkey harvest averaged 65-birds per year (1983-1987). In 2006, a total of 16,643 people hunted turkeys, taking a total of 6,347 turkeys. Overall harvest continues to increase, especially in eastern Washington (Figure 2).

To make management of turkey populations more effective, GMUs are grouped into Population Management Units (PMUs). Washington State was divided into 7 PMUs: Northeast (P10), Southeast (P15), North Central (P20), South Central (P30), Klickitat (P35), Northwest (P40), and Southwest (P50). Table 1 shows which GMUs are part of each PMU.

Table 1. Game Management Units included in each Population Management Unit.

PMU	GMUs Included
P10	101-136
P15	139-186
P20	All 200 GMUs
P30	All 300 GMUs EXCEPT GMU 382
P35	GMUs 382,588,578,574,572,568
P40	All 400 GMUs PLUS GMUs 601-627
P50	All 500 GMUs EXCEPT 568-588 PLUS GMUs 633-681

In 2006, 5,498 wild turkeys were harvested in Region 1 (PMUs P10 and P15) during the spring general, fall general, and fall permit seasons combined (Table 2 and Table 3). The 2006 spring harvest in Region One increased approximately 10% from 2005 and accounted for approximately 84% of the overall statewide spring turkey harvest (Table 2).

Harvest of wild turkeys in Region 2 (PMU P20) varied little from 1990 to 1999 (range: 10-21). However, from 2000 to 2006 harvest increased 6-fold (32-220) (Table 2). This increase can be attributed to the release of nearly 800 Merriam's turkeys during 2000-2002 in Chelan and Okanogan counties. Mild winters and favorable spring weather from 2000 to 2004, translated into good over-winter survival and production of turkeys and to the natural expansion of birds. Harvest leveled off between 2004 and 2006 (209-217). The small change in harvest was probably due to wet springs and dry summers resulting in poor production.

Turkey harvest in Region 3 (PMU P30) jumped from 10 birds in 2000, to 182 birds in 2005, but has apparently leveled off over the past 3 years (Table 2). Harvest was distributed throughout the Region. Mild winters, the release of 574 birds from 1999-2001, and increased hunter awareness has undoubtedly contributed to the increased harvest.

Turkey harvest started slowly in Klickitat County in the 1960s but increased into the 1980's with harvest in 1986 dropping to <50 turkeys. Harvest reported for PMU P35 has increased substantially since supplemental releases in 1988-89 and has stabilized since 2002 at over 300 spring turkeys (362 in 2006). Turkey hunting in Klickitat County has improved the past three years as winters have been mild and turkey distribution has increased throughout the county.

Spring turkey harvest in the Westside habitats of Regions 5 and 6 (PMU P50) continues to be low. However, in 2006 hunters had more success with an increased harvest of over 50% (Table 2).

Surveys

Between 2004 and 2005 the Colville District carried out a pilot project cooperating with volunteers to carry out an annual winter survey of wild turkeys (*Meleagris gallopavo merriami*) in northeastern Washington. The primary objective of this survey was to initiate the development of an annual harvest-independent population index for wild turkeys as called for in the agency Game Management Plan. The pilot project would test the methodology and employ the services of qualified volunteers. A corollary benefit was that district biologists gained valuable experience from running a few of the transects which contributed to knowledge of local turkey range, movements, habitat availability, and usage.

District wildlife biologists ran three replicate counts on two of the most productive established transects during the December 15, 2006 – January 31, 2007 time period recommended in the summary report from the pilot project. The timing of the routes worked well for observing turkey flocks and usually a volunteer accompanied as a second observer and recorder. This system that relied less on volunteer coordination worked well but expansion of the number of routes will require volunteers to adopt the additional routes.

The communities of Colville and Newport have participated in the annual Audubon Christmas Bird Count since 1998 and 2003 respectively. Birders identify and count all birds observed within a 7.5-mile radius permanently established for the count. Wild turkey have become one of the most common species observed, and the trend continues to increase.

In 1998 only 42 wild turkey were observed on the Colville count, but by 2003 there were 310 and in 2006 as many as 865 turkey were tallied. At Newport the count for the same 2003 to 2006 went from 68 to 264 birds. The total count for 2006 just for these two small areas totaled 1129 wild turkey. Population status and trend analysis

Population Status and Trend

Turkey releases were documented historically in Asotin and Walla Walla counties in 1929 and 1919. These were likely the eastern subspecies raised on game farms. Turkeys were released again during the 1960s by the Department of Game in Walla Walla and Columbia counties. A total of 18 Merriam's turkeys were released in Walla Walla County on Coppei Creek and 16 were released on W.T. Wooten Wildlife Area. These releases did not result in long-term population establishment.

From 1988 to 1990 Rio Grande turkeys were brought in from Texas and released at several locations in Asotin, Columbia, and Garfield counties. In all, 87 turkeys were released in Asotin County, 40 were released in Columbia County, and 49 in Garfield County. Additional Rio Grande turkeys were trapped in these counties and trans-located to other parts of the Blue Mountain foothills including Walla Walla County (34 birds) and along the Palouse River in Whitman County (56 birds). Harvest of Rio Grande turkeys in southeast Washington was 471 in 2004.

Based on harvest trends (Table 2), the Blue Mountains population has expanded significantly. The Blue Mountain foothills seem to provide excellent habitat conditions for Rio Grande turkeys as does the northern half of Lincoln County.

In 1961, 15 Merriam's turkeys were released in the Rice area of Stevens County and a population became established. Birds were subsequently trapped from this population and released throughout the state. Initially, turkeys did very well in Stevens County with a fall harvest of 120 birds in 1965. Harvest declined and stabilized near 20/year. By the mid-1980s harvest had declined to about 10 birds/year.

In 1988 and 1989, 170 Merriam's turkeys from South Dakota were released throughout Stevens County. Merriam's turkeys were also released in Ferry and Pend Oreille counties from Stevens County nuisance trap and removal projects. Stevens, Pend Oreille and Ferry counties contain good habitat for the Merriam's subspecies. In 2005 a total of 3,431 turkeys were harvested in the northern units (GMUs 101-121).

Turkey populations in Region 1 appear to have reached some level of population stability. Generally available habitats are occupied. The spring harvest in the primary PMU 10 has experienced only small increases since 2002 (Figure 2, Table 2).

The turkey population in Chelan County and eastern Kittitas County continues to increase slowly based on counts of turkeys at winter concentration areas and increasing trends in gobbler harvest during the spring season. The turkey population in Okanogan County has been increasing in recent years. However, spring harvest decreased by 4.3% from 2005-2006. Future harvest data will indicate if populations are leveling off or continuing to increase. A small number of turkeys were harvested during 2006 (7) from Douglas and Grant Counties.

In P30, attempts to establish wild populations of turkeys began in 1913. In all, 94 game farm-reared birds of the eastern subspecies were released by 1931. A second attempt using wild Merriam's turkeys was tried in the 1960's, but neither of these early releases resulted in a population. Rio Grande turkeys (38) were released in P30 in 1984 and 1985. A population started, but only persisted at a low level. Although pockets of Rio Grande habitat occur throughout P30, the overall habitat is probably better suited for the Merriam's subspecies. From 1999-2001, 574 wild-trapped Merriam's turkeys from Stevens County were released in PMU P30 to enhance localized populations. Harvest indicates the transplant was successful. Spring harvest estimates between 2004 and 2006 point to a stable population.

In south-central Washington (PMU P35), Klickitat County was one of the first areas in Washington where several early attempts were made to establish wild turkeys. Between 1930 and 1946, 93 turkeys were released in 4 different attempts to establish a population. These releases did not result in population establishment. Then in 1960, 12 wild-trapped Merriam's turkeys were released. This release resulted in establishment of Washington's largest, most stable turkey population from 1960 through 1990. After suspected population declines by the mid 1980s, approximately 125 Merriam's turkeys were released in 1988 and 1989 in hopes of rejuvenating the population. An additional 92 Merriam's turkeys were released in PMU P35 in 1997 and 1999. No releases have occurred in PMU P35 or the other counties of Region 5 since 1999.

Turkey harvest for 2006 in PMU P35, which includes GMU 578 (West Klickitat) and GMU 388 (Grayback), and GMU 382 (East Klickitat), was up from previous years with an all-time high spring harvest of 362 turkeys. These units provide the best habitat in Southwest Washington and make up the majority of turkey harvest in Region 5. Recent

harvest trends indicate a healthy and slightly increasing turkey population in this part of the region.

From 1925 and 1931 several documented turkey releases were made throughout western Washington. Most releases were limited in number and widely scattered. Releases were more numerous in San Juan County with over 35 birds in 3 different releases (over 6 years) and Clark County with 50 birds released in 2 years. In the early 1960s, turkeys were also released on Protection Island in Jefferson County.

The Department of Game trapped Merriam's turkeys in Klickitat and Stevens Counties and released 4 on San Juan Island, 6 in Lewis County, and 12 on Scatter Creek Wildlife Area. In addition, several turkeys were taken from Northwest Trek Wildlife Park and released on Bangor Naval Base property. Most of these releases did not result in population establishment.

In 1987 the Department of Wildlife began releasing wild-trapped eastern wild turkeys in Lewis and Pacific counties. Thirty-one eastern turkeys were released in Lewis County from 1989 to 1992, and 39 in Cowlitz County. In 1993 and 1994 a few additional (<10) turkeys were trapped in Pacific County and some were moved to Cowlitz County. From 1997 to 2000, Wahkiakum County received 88 eastern turkeys from Iowa and 8 from Pacific and Cowlitz counties. Twelve eastern turkeys from Iowa were released in Cowlitz County in 2000.

Determining population trends for the wild turkey population in PMU P50 is difficult. Sightings of wild turkey continue to increase over the years and sightings in locations away from release sites are also occurring. In addition, turkeys continue to be harvested throughout the season and the 2006 harvest was. These factors, considered together, suggest wild turkeys may be reproducing at low levels and perhaps maintaining a viable population in PMU P50.

Habitat condition and trend

Most of the turkey range in Region 1 is in close proximity to agricultural lands that provide abundant food in the form of waste grain as well as some berries and fruits through winter months. The Blue Mountains area provides good habitat for the Rio Grande subspecies. Stevens, Pend Oreille, Ferry, and northern Spokane counties contain excellent habitat for the Merriam's subspecies.

Ponderosa pine nuts are probably the number one winter food source of turkeys in eastern Washington. In Chelan, Kittitas, and Okanogan counties, the density and distribution of ponderosa pines is less than in Ferry and Stevens counties where the largest population of turkeys is found in the State.

In general, occupied turkey habitat in Okanogan County is less productive than some other areas of the state, due to a lack of extensive mast or berry crops. Much of the habitat is intensively grazed, and turkeys may compete with livestock for certain plant foods. In addition, the lack of grain farming in the area may limit population expansion.

Most of P30 is probably marginal turkey habitat. The forested zone is on the edge of higher elevations and receives significant snowfall. Deep snows in 1992-93 and 1996-97 may have impacted turkey survival in the region. Mild winters and feeding is probably why the most recent transplants have been successful.

Winter conditions in Klickitat County (PMU P35) can impact the resident turkey population. Severe weather in 1996 impacted turkey harvest in 1997 and 1998. Mild winters since 1996 have improved the turkey population and hunting has improved to current levels. Winter conditions during 2004-2006 were moderate and no impacts were seen to the resident turkey population.

Although we do not specifically survey habitat conditions related to turkeys in Region 6, conditions should continue to be favorable, as there were no significant changes in habitat management or weather conditions that would have affected turkey survival.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

There were no new releases of turkeys made in PMU P20 (Chelan or Okanogan counties) during 2003-2007. During the last several years in Chelan County, the U.S. Forest Service and the Washington State Department of Natural Resources have thinned forests near communities to reduce the spread of wildfire. This thinning should enhance habitat for turkeys by opening the understory to increased light, which will increase forage for turkeys.

Over 25 upland bird feeders in Chelan and eastern Kittitas counties were maintained and filled for upland birds, including turkeys, from 2000 to 2006 on a limited basis to assist establishment of the introduced population. These feeders were filled and maintained by WDFW and the Wenatchee Sportsman's Association. Supplemental feeding was a potentially important factor for the success of introduction of turkeys in this area because most birds were concentrated on feeding sites during winter and few birds appeared not to use feed sites. Only a few small flocks of 3-6 birds appeared not to use feed sites. Most birds did not venture more than 200 yards from supplemental feed during winter. It is unlikely the current population level of turkeys in this area could be maintained without supplemental feed.

Few conflicts have been documented as a result of introductions within Chelan County, with four complaints related to turkeys reported during 2000 through 2004. Complaints included turkeys using a song bird feeder, roosting on a roof of a home, scratching around shrubs, birds not acting wild, and droppings on a sidewalk. Complaints may have been reduced by locating feeders away from homes and ranches where birds were more likely to cause complaints, and because feeders were placed on private and public lands where the landowners or managers were supportive of turkeys. Turkeys did not concentrate on cattle feed lots during winter as they do in other northern counties, perhaps because of access to the feeders. Only one turkey damage call was received in 2005 and one in 2006 in Chelan County, both along the Chumstick Highway near Plain. The owner of a guest ranch complained about turkeys using the area, and he was concerned that hunting in the area would not be compatible with his business. It was determined that his guests and employees were feeding the turkeys. Feeding of turkeys was discouraged.

No releases were made 2001-06 in PMU P30. Some winter-feeding occurred either through WDFW, NWTF, local sportsmen, or interested landowners.

The Wild Turkey Management Plan has identified a potential introduction area in western Snohomish, Skagit, and Whatcom counties. Evaluation of this release site will take place prior to any introduction effort. The sub-species of turkey that may be used in the potential introduction area, should introduction be approved, has not been determined.

During late winter and early spring 2000, 268 eastern wild turkeys from Iowa were released at sites in Thurston, Pacific, Grays Harbor, and Mason counties. There have been no releases since 2000.

Habitat enhancement priorities have been identified in the Wild Turkey Management Plan. Of special interest are habitat improvements that increase habitat values for a variety of wildlife species in addition to turkeys. Identification of specific habitat enhancement projects in underway, with possible projects in Klickitat and Stevens counties.

Management conclusions

The 2006 spring turkey harvest in Region One increased from the level of harvest between 2002 and 2005 (Figure 2; Table 2). Once again, PMU-10 and PMU-15 hunters experienced the highest success rates in the state with 43.8% and 42.6% harvest success respectively. Management decisions will focus on retaining good hunter success in this area while also addressing nuisance issues.

Beginning in 2004, GMUs 105-124 had a week-long general open early fall season instead of permit-based hunting. In 2005, this was extended to 2 weeks, and in 2006, GMU 101 was included. Permit-only early fall hunting continued, however, within the Mica Peak (GMU 127), Roosevelt (GMU 133), Blue Mountains East (GMUs 145, 172-186), Blue Mountains West (GMUs 149-163), and Klickitat (GMUs 382, 388, 568-578) areas. In 2006 a late fall permit hunt called NE Washington was also added for GMUs 101-124. While all fall seasons are either sex, the percentage of hens in the harvest has varied widely. Since one of the objectives of the fall season in northeastern Washington is to limit population growth, having too many toms in the fall harvest (up to 56% in 2005) is a potential management concern.

Habitat enhancement activities for wild turkeys should focus on winter food enhancements, likely increasing available grain, clovers, fruiting shrubs, and mast producing trees. These types of plantings would be most helpful in the northern portions of Washington's turkey range and other forested areas where food sources may be limited, especially after winter snowstorms.

Spokane County has seen an increase of turkeys despite the suburban nature of the area. Turkey nuisance complaints are being received from areas of PMU P10 as well as a few reports in north-central and western Washington. Some hunting areas in PMU P10 are becoming so popular that hunter crowding and safety are becoming a concern on opening day and weekends. In 2007, liberalized fall hunting opportunity will be continued within PMU P10 to provide additional recreation as well as to help address population concerns.

The turkey population in Chelan County is expected to gradually increase through natural production until it reaches the long-term carrying capacity of the habitat. The population will likely fluctuate due to wet springs, dry summers, or harsh winter conditions. Introduced populations in other states, such as Missouri and New Hampshire, took around 20 years to reach the long-term carrying capacity of the habitat. The population of turkeys in south-central Okanogan County appears to be stable or increasing following several mild winters. No changes in the harvest are recommended at this time in Chelan County.

Nuisance problems caused by turkeys are escalating in the Methow and Okanogan watersheds of Okanogan County. Expansion of turkeys in the Methow area has been exacerbated by illegal releases of domestic turkeys. These birds end up as problem

animals, particularly in winter when little natural forage is available. A fall season may be considered for the Methow watershed of Okanogan to reduce damage conflicts with turkeys.

Releases of Merriam's turkeys in Yakima and Kittitas counties have increased harvest and hunter participation. Radio tracking and observations indicate the birds have become widespread. Recruitment has been best in Kittitas County.

In 1994, regulations were changed to allow the harvest of up to 3 turkeys/year. Harvest and hunter participation projections are now based on reports received from hunters who are reporting their hunting activity in compliance with the mandatory hunter reporting requirement. Future estimates will also be made using these data.

Following releases of over 600 eastern wild turkeys in PMU P50 (southwestern Washington) since 1998, there have been no plans drafted for further translocations in the near future. Observations and analysis of data (e.g., percent young males in spring harvest) collected over the next several years should determine whether eastern wild turkeys will achieve viable population status.

A wild turkey population management plan was adopted in January 2006. This plan guides future population expansion of wild turkeys as well as population monitoring, harvest management, recreational opportunity, and public education. Copies of the plan can be downloaded from the wild turkey management plan Internet page (http://wdfw.wa.gov/wlm/game/water/turkey/management/index.htm) or through a request from the Wildlife Program office in Olympia (360-902-2515).

Figure 2. Estimated spring turkey harvest in each turkey Population Management Unit (PMU), 1996-2006.

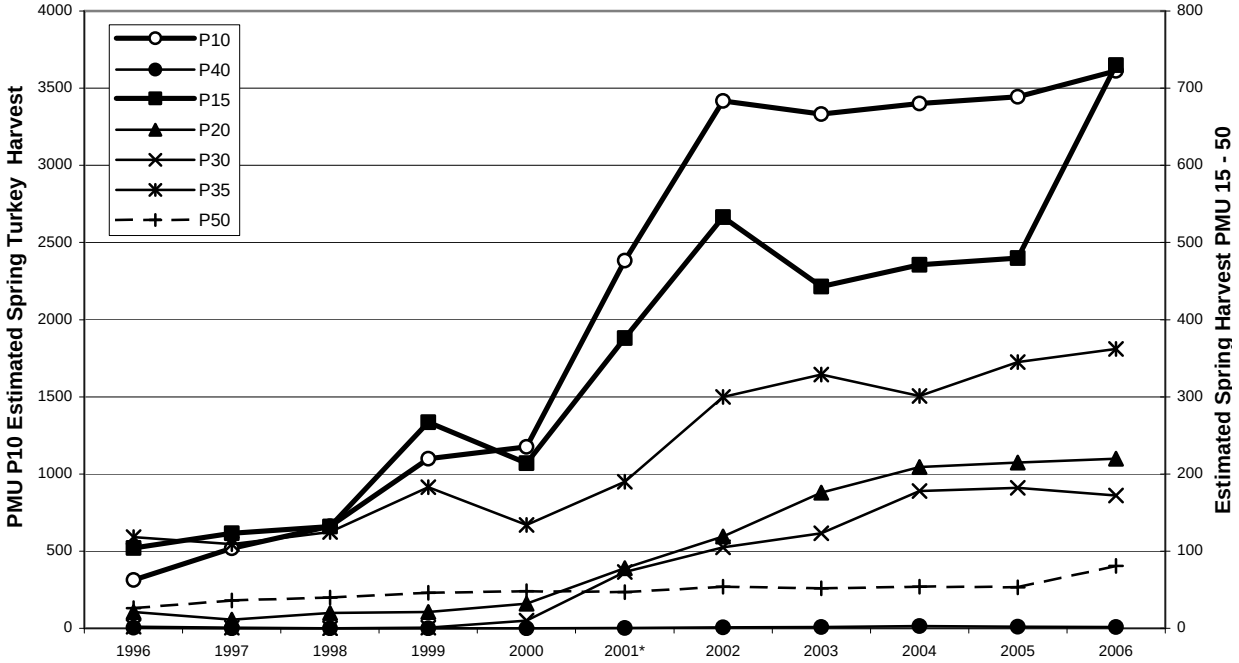


Table 2. Estimated spring turkey harvest in each turkey Population Management Unit (PMU) 1996-2006.

PMU	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001*	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
P10	313	519	662	1098	1176	2382	3418	3333	3401	3445	3613
P15	104	123	132	267	214	376	533	443	471	480	730
P20	21	11	20	21	32	78	119	176	209	215	220
P30	2	1	0	1	10	73	105	123	178	182	172
P35	118	109	125	183	134	190	300	329	301	345	362
P40	4	1	1	0	1	2	7	9	15	10	9
P50	26	36	40	46	48	47	54	52	54	53	81
Total:	***588***	***800***	***980***	***1616***	***1615***	***3148***	***4536***	***4465***	***4629***	***4730***	**5187**

* = first year of mandatory reporting system

Table 3. Estimated fall turkey harvest (permit and general season) in each turkey population management unit (PMU) 2000-06.

PMU	2000		2001*		2002		2003		2004**		2005		2006***	
	No. of Permits	Fall Harvest	No. of Permits	Fall Harvest	No. of Permits	Fall Harvest	No. of Permits	Fall Harvest	No. of Permits	Fall Harvest	No. of Permits	Fall Harvest	No. of Permits	Fall Harvest
P 10	280	134	451	195	1992	433	1300	599	400	71	400	79	865	204
P 15	50	26	50	17	50	20	50	17	50	27	50	15	300	59
P 20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
P 30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
P 35	75	16	76	17	75	20	75	14	75	23	75	27	75	16
P 40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
P 50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total :	***405***	***176***	***577***	***229***	***2117***	***473***	***1425***	***630***	***525***	***1276***	***525***	***1535***	***1240***	***1213***

* = First year of mandatory reporting system. **= A general fall season was implemented in much of PMU P10 ***=Late fall permit season began in much of PMU 10

Pheasant

PHEASANT STATUS AND TREND REPORT 2007: REGION 1
Snake River Basin

HOWARD FERGUSON, District Wildlife Biologist
DAVID P. VOLSEN, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Pheasant management objectives are outlined in the Game Management Plan (WDFW 2003). Statewide goals for uplands birds are to preserve and perpetuate birds and habitats for healthy populations, manage birds for a variety of recreational opportunities, including a sustainable harvest.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The opening day of the pheasant season was moved to the third week of October in 2002 in order to ease demands on private landowners and reduce conflicts with deer hunters. In 2006 the Eastern Washington general pheasant season ran from October 21 to January 15, 2007. In addition, a two-day youth only hunting season was run on September 23 and 24. The bag limit was 3 cocks per day, with a 15-cock possession limit.

The pheasant harvest in Region One was at its peak from 1946 to 69, with an average harvest of 107,100 pheasants per year. The harvest has continued on a downward trend for the last 30 years. Compared to the previous 24-year average, the harvest during the 1970s declined 23% to 82,687 pheasants\year, 26% in the 1980s to 79,639 pheasants\year, and 63% in the 1990's to 40,074 pheasants\year (Figure 1). The 2006 harvest of 39,472 pheasants is down 11% from the 2001-2005 average and down 16% from the 2005 harvest of 47,012 pheasants.

Although hunter trend information is limited, from 1986-1997 the number of pheasant hunters in Region One has cycled from a high of 20,000 in 1986, to a low of 9,500 in 1995, to 19,172 hunters in 1997. Since 2000, the number of hunters average 11828 with 2006 nearly matching that figure at 11,288 (Figure 2). Hunter participation is probably influenced by several factors, including weather, access and perceived pheasant abundance.

Hunter success in Region 1 varies from year to year. During the periods 1986-89 and 1991-95, pheasant hunters averaged 2.9 and 2.7 birds/hunter respectively. From 1996-2000, pheasant hunters enjoyed increasing success with an average of 4.0 birds/hunter. In the period from 2001-2006 the hunter success rate was 3.8 birds/hunter (Figure 3).

Surveys

Three types of pheasant surveys were conducted up until 1995: 1) sex ratio counts in February and March; 2) crow counts in late April and early May; 3) and, production counts in late July and August However, all surveys in Region One were discontinued in 1996 due to time constraints, lack of personnel, and limited application of the data.

Population status and trend

Based on past surveys and harvest trends, pheasant populations have declined significantly over the last 30 years. Since 1997, harvest rates have begun to stabilize. The 1997 harvest of 64,402 pheasants was the highest in the past 10 years. However, the 1996 harvest of 49,176 is only slightly higher than that of 1999 at 49,054, and 2005 at 47,012, and is lower than the harvests of 1998, 2000, 2001 and 2003. Since 2001 the mean harvest in Region 1 has been 43,447 pheasants.

The environmental factors affecting pheasant harvest appear to act uniformly across Region 1's more productive counties. Those counties with an average harvest over 4,000 pheasants (Columbia Garfield, Spokane, Walla Walla and Whitman) all show comparable patterns of low and high harvest by year. Counties with lower annual harvest levels tracked regional highs and low, but with smaller fluctuations. With few exceptions, the factors affecting pheasant harvest and production occur at a regional scale.

The primary factor for the decline in pheasant populations is loss of habitat due to development and agricultural practices. In areas where alfalfa is a major crop, the first cutting usually occurs during the peak of nesting (mid-May) and results in a heavy loss of nests and young. Predation, combined with the fragmentation of habitat, may be additional factors acting negatively on the pheasant population, which can prevent long-term increases. Agricultural chemicals may have an, as yet undetermined, influence on the health of upland bird populations.

Weather conditions during the nesting season are also a significant factor that impacts the annual pheasant population. Cold, wet conditions during the peak of hatch can result in very high mortality of young pheasants, decimating annual production. Production can be down in one area and up considerably in another area due to variations in weather patterns during the nesting season.

The increase in pheasant numbers and the resulting increased harvest in 2005 are partially due to favorable nesting conditions. However, harvest during 2006 fell

back to 2004 levels, indicating that the combination of factors responsible for an increase in 2005 did not occur in 2006.

Habitat Condition and Trend

The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) of the Farm Services Agency pays farmers to retain lands in cover suitable to wildlife rather than actively grow crops. CRP acreages benefit wildlife by providing forage, structure and cover habitats in areas that would otherwise be farmed. The number of acres of land in CRP in Region 1 has grown from a low of 15,856 acres in 1986 to a high of 702,495 in 2006. Figure 4 shows the distribution of CRP acres by county. Following the most recent CRP enrollment, Region 1 counties with significant participation in the CRP program are all at or very near the 25% of agricultural land cap mandated by the FSA. The two exceptions in Region 1 are Lincoln County, currently at 19.1% and Whitman County at 19.4%. Whitman County may never reach the 25% maximum due to the productivity of its agricultural lands and the rental rates associated with the program. The eastern portion of Whitman County is highly productive wheat ground, and as such, may never be submitted for inclusion into the CRP program. Lincoln County, being much drier, may have an expectation of increasing CRP enrollment in the future.

Walla Walla and Whitman Counties have both the highest CRP enrollment and the highest pheasant harvest in Region 1, indicating a possible relationship between the two. Within the region's productive pheasant range, the majority of lands suitable for agriculture have already been converted to that land use. That leaves improvement programs such as CRP and WDFW's lands program the main factor driving pheasant habitat creation and retention. If habitat acres are relatively stable within counties (based on federal caps) then habitat quality and environmental conditions play the majority role in influencing pheasant numbers and harvest. The relationship between CRP acres and harvest (corrected for hunter participation and expressed as harvest per unit effort) is relatively strong in Region 1 (Figure 5).

Access and habitat enhancement

WDFW promotes hunter access to private lands through its Cooperative Hunter Access Program under the Game Division. In addition, the department actively restores, improves and creates habitat on private lands under our lands Division. Contracts for access and habitat currently total more than 423,000 acres in Region 1. Fifty-eight percent are for hunter access only and forty two percent are for access and habitat improvement. "Feel Free to Hunt" contracts compose forty six percent of the total; "Hunt with Written Permission" comprise fifty two percent and "Register to Hunt" two percent. Asotin, Columbia, Garfield, Lincoln, Walla Walla and Whitman counties all have over 50,000 acres of private land under access/habitat contracts, with Walla Walla being the highest at over 129,00 acres.

Management conclusions

Pheasant populations in Region One are affected by numerous factors. Land development, changing agricultural practices, pesticides, noxious weed invasions, fragmentation of habitat, and conflicts with other species may prevent significant increases in the pheasant population in the foreseeable future.

Harvest numbers vary from year to year based on mortality (spring and winter, juvenile and adult) and productivity within the population. The apparent trend is that harvest numbers may be stabilizing around a mean based on the total amount of habitat in the region, leaving habitat improvement within existing acreages as the primary means of increasing pheasant numbers. The ability of habitat to produce, and support pheasants will vary from year to year, and is influenced by long-term trends such as drought, however, the bounds of the region's population may have already been fixed by existing landscape practices.

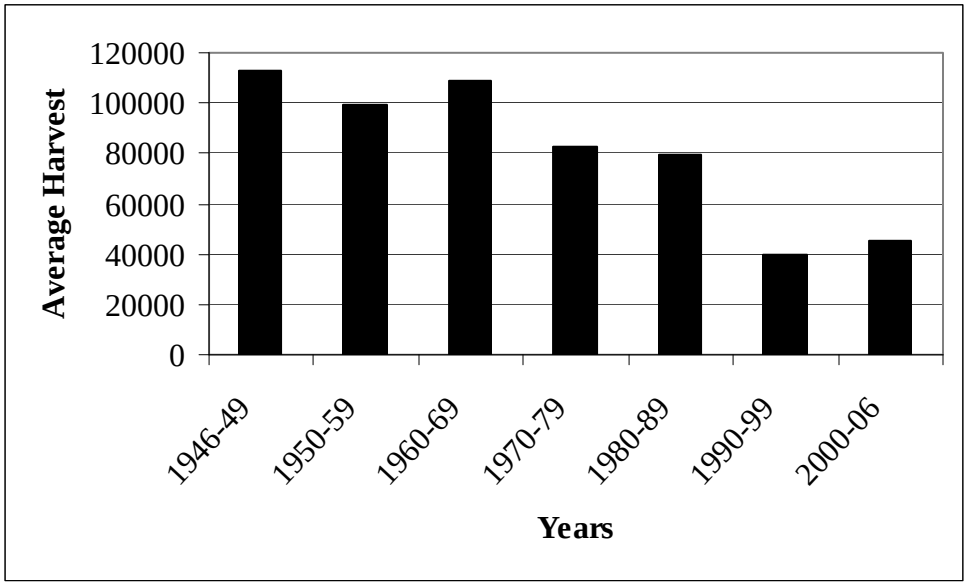


Figure 1. Region 1 pheasant harvest trend

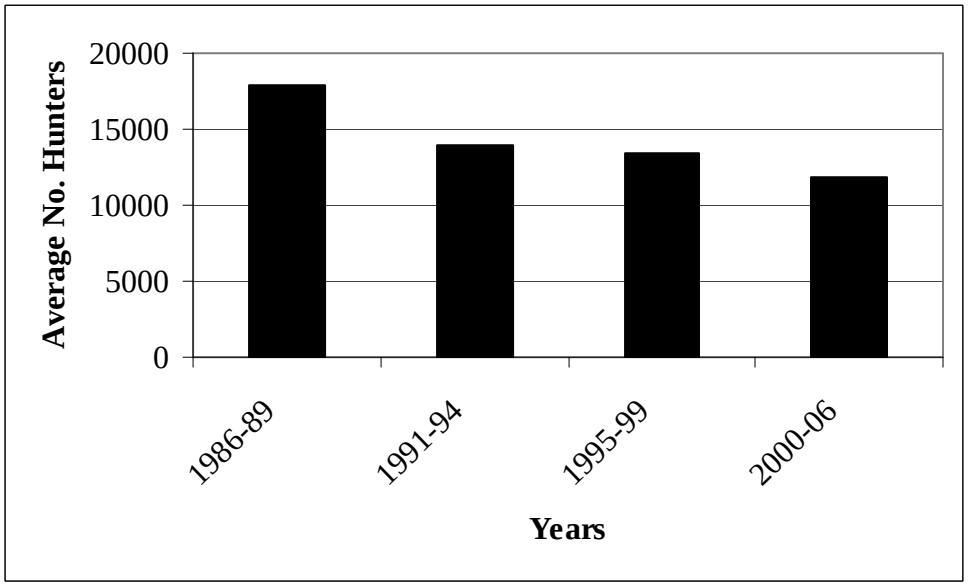


Figure 2. Region 1 pheasant hunter participation trend

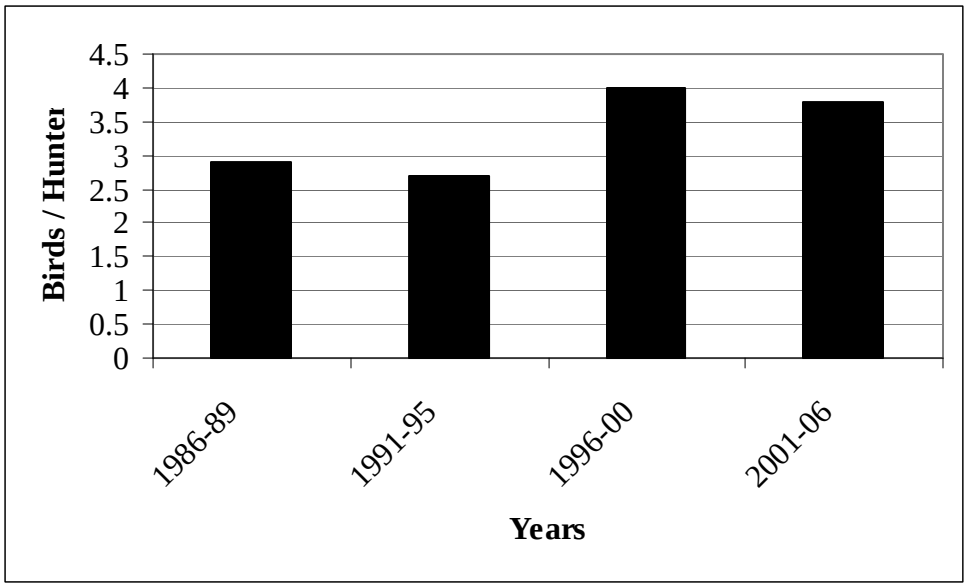


Figure 3. Region 1 pheasant hunter sucess reported as birds harvested per hunter.

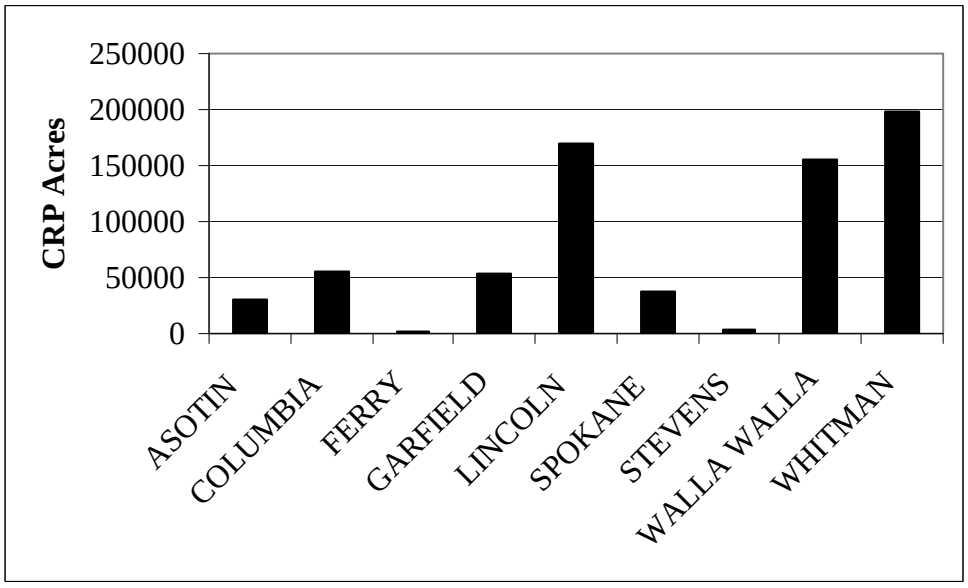


Figure 4. 2005 Conservation Reserve Program acreages by county for Region 1.

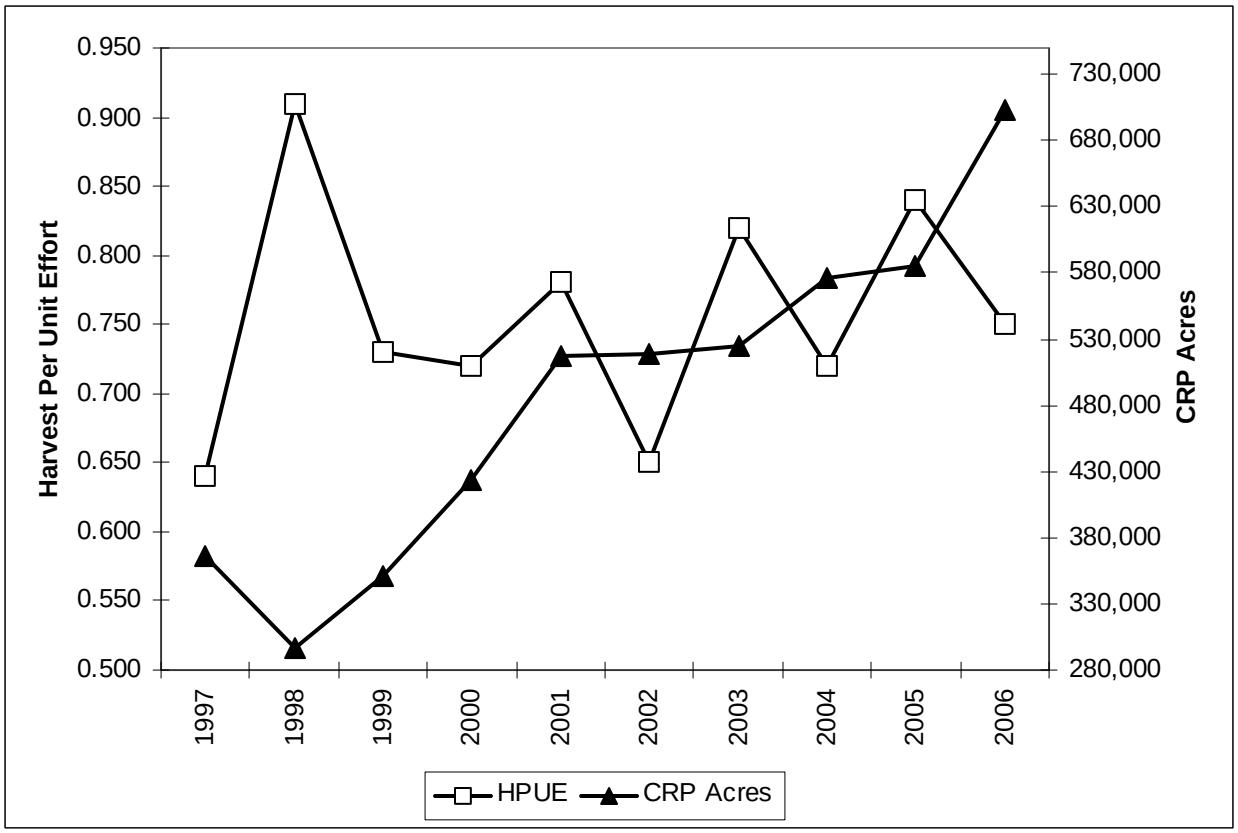


Figure 5. Region 1 pheasant harvest (harvest per unit effort) and Conservation Reserve Program acres for 2005.

PHEASANT STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2 Columbia Basin

JIM TABOR, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Population objectives for pheasants in Columbia Basin include:

1. Maintain a viable population that will provide hunting opportunity and harvest.
2. Increase population size above that of the past 5 years.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

In 2006, the hunting season for pheasant in eastern Washington opened on Oct. 21 and closed Jan. 5, 2007. The daily bag limit was 3 cocks and the possession limit was 15. The closing date was 11 days earlier than the previous year. Daily bag and possession limits remained unchanged.

In Grant and Adams counties, the number of pheasant hunters declined 50% from 1989 to 2006. The number of hunters in the two counties combined increased 16% from 2005 to 2006 (Table 1).

Table 1. Number of pheasant hunters in Grant and Adams counties, Washington, 1988-06.

Year	Grant	Adams	Total
1988	9,052	2,793	11,849
1989	10,615	2,688	13,303
1990	--	--	--
1991	7,630	2,337	9,967
1992	8,321	2,644	10,965
1993	7,655	2,151	9,806
1994	8,439	2,443	10,882
1995	5,947	1,749	7,696
1996	7,482	2,486	9,968
1997	12,207	4,392	16,559
1998	7,560	2,536	10,096
1999	6,748	2,262	9,010
2000	7,745	2,507	10,252
2001	5,817	1,765	7,582
2002	5,645	1,314	6,959
2003	5,181	1,464	6,645
2004	5,497	1,435	6,932
2005	4,273	1,483	5,756
2006	5,549	1,150	6,699

Most pheasant hunting in the Columbia Basin occurs on private farmland. The long-term trend indicates a decrease in amount of effective pheasant hunting cover in the irrigated farmland.

An unknown, but likely significant, amount of pheasant hunting occurs on the Columbia Basin Wildlife Areas (CBWA) and private lands under agreement in WDFW's hunter access program. The CBWA contains several hundred acres that provide good pheasant hunting opportunity. The hunter access program in Grant and Adams counties included 179 cooperators with a total of 328,680 acres of hunting access in 2006. Approximately 16,000 acres of private land in the irrigated part of the Basin offered the best opportunity to hunters seeking pheasants. Although a large percentage of the acres in the access program was non-irrigated arid land, pheasants were available to hunters in much of it.

During the 20-year period from 1987 to 2006, harvest declined 59%. In 2006, harvest decreased 25% from that of 2005 in Adams Co. and increased 13% in Grant Co., resulting in a combined increase of 5% (Table 2). Pheasant hunter success (number of pheasants harvested/hunter day), in both counties combined, ranged from a high of 0.67 in 1996 to a low of 0.40 in 1991 with an average success rate of 0.53 from 1988 to 2004**.** In 2006, the success rate was 0.66 pheasants/hunter day, a 14% increase from that of 2005 and a 27% increase from the previous 15-year average (Table 3).

Table 2. Pheasant harvest in Grant and Adams counties, Washington, 1986-2006.

Year	Grant	Adams	Total
1886	35,932	11,804	47,736
1987	37,631	11,222	48,853
1988	22,928	7,111	30,039
1989	27,322	7,622	34,944
1990	--	--	--
1991	15,116	4,206	19,322
1992	20,819	7,267	28,086
1993	14,046	4,422	18,468
1994	18,117	5,001	23,118
1995	11,029	3,798	14,827
1996	15,667	7,790	23,457
1997	27,034	9,769	36,803
1998	22,391	5,602	27,993
1999	17,083	6,462	23,545
2000	17,686	4,948	22,634
2001	14,028	4,848	18,876
2002	12,798	2,397	15,195
2003	14,504	4,244	18,748
2004	13,378	3,129	16,507
2005	15,072	4,273	19,345
2006	17,011	3,208	20,219

Surveys

Data are obtained annually in irrigated farmland portions of Grant and Adams counties to provide indices to breeding population size and production of chicks. The population index is useful in determining

Table 3. Pheasant hunter success rate (number of pheasants harvested/hunter day), in Grant and Adams counties,WA 1988-04.

Year	Grant	Adams	Total
1988	0.57	0.66	0.62
1989	0.53	0.69	0.61
1990	--	--	--
1991	0.38	0.41	0.40
1992	0.53	0.58	0.56
1993	0.42	0.62	0.52
1994	0.46	0.52	0.49
1995	0.46	0.51	0.47
1996	0.53	0.87	0.67
1997	0.41	0.53	0.43
1998	0.64	0.62	0.63
1999	0.46	0.59	0.53
2000	0.46	0.53	0.47
2001	0.47	0.61	0.50
2002	0.44	0.41	0.43
2003	0.56	0.70	0.59
2004	0.51	0.51	0.51
2005	0.58	0.61	0.58
2006	0.66	0.63	0.66

long-term trends in population size and major short-term population changes. The production index is used primarily as a predictor of hunting prospects and may provide information useful in identifying reasons for annual changes in population size.

Until 1997, 6 permanently established crowing count routes along farm roads and highways in irrigated farmland of Grant and Adams Counties were surveyed twice annually (≥1 week between surveys) between April 25 and May 15 to provide data for an index to population size. Only 1 route (Warden) was surveyed 1997-2003. In 2004-2007, four of the historical routes were surveyed. The index to population size presented is the mean number of crows per stop and is assumed to represent the number of roosters present (Table 4).

Table 4. Pheasant breeding population indices for The Columbia Basin Irrigation Project, Washington, 1998-2007.

Year	Crows/Stop	Hens/Rooster	Brood stock Index*
1998	8.5	3.0	25.8
1999	13.4	4.0	53.6
2000	3.9	--	--
2001	5.5	2.5	13.8
2002	5.9	3.4	20.1
2003	5.1	3.3	16.5
2004	5.9	2.6	15.5
2005	3.1	--	--
2006	3.2	--	--
2007	4.0	--	--

* Crows/Stop x Hens/Rooster. Assuming calls from roosters could be heard if the rooster was within 0.5 miles, the hen index is an estimate of the number of hens/502 acres.

Pheasant sex ratio surveys (counts) were made in farmland areas adjacent to all established crowing routes annually through 1999. Data from all survey sessions in an area were totaled for an estimate of number of hens/rooster. Only 1 area was surveyed for sex ratio counts from 2000 through 2004. This area was adjacent to the Warden crowing route. No sex ratio surveys were made in 2005– 2007 (Table 4).

The production index was derived from surveys of 6 permanently established pheasant brood routes located in the same general areas as crowing count routes through 2002. In 2003, brood routes were not surveyed. In 2004-2007, two of the original 6 routes (same routes both years) were surveyed. The production index presented is the number of broods, chicks, or total pheasants seen per observation day. The pheasant production index for 2007, as measured by the number of chicks observed /day on the 2 brood routes, increased 90% from that of 2006. The number of chicks/observation day in 2007 was 58% above the 2004-2006 average (Table 5).

Table 5. Pheasant production index for the Columbia Basin Irrigation Project, 1993-2007.

Year	Broods/ Obs.Day	Chicks/ Obs./Day	Tot.Ph./ Obs/Day	Percent Juvenile	% hens w/ Brood
1993	1.8	7.9	10.5	75	94
1994	3.0	13.3	16.9	79	94
1995	1.4	6.4	9.6	66	71
1996	2.8	13.6	16.6	82	89
1997	1.2	6.3	8.5	74	62
1998	3.8	21.8	25.4	86	95
1999	1.4	4.4	6.7	66	73
2000	1.5	6.9	9.2	75	84
2001	1.5	4.8	6.4	75	89
2002	1.7	6.6	8.1	79	87
2003	No	survey			
2004	1.3	5.5	7.0	79	100
2005	2.0	12.8	17.3	88	88
2006	1.5	7.0	8.5	82	100
2007	1.8	13.3	15.5	85	100

Population status and trend analysis

The number of pheasants in the Columbia Basin Irrigation Project has plummeted since the early 1980's. The decline has been dramatic with little indication of recovery. In the early 1980's, the hen population at the beginning of nesting season was estimated to be in excess of 100/section. The mean hen index for 1983 and 1984 was 141hens/502 acres (area within a 0.5 mile radius) or 181 hens/section (640 acres). In the spring of 1996, hen density was estimated to be 14/section. Spring hen numbers increased to 52/section and 68/section in 1997 and 1999, respectively. Hen numbers declined to a much lower level in 2003 and 2004 (Table 4). Breeding season rooster density declined concurrently with hen density, and almost as dramatically. Density of roosters in the early 1980's was approximately

20/section. In 2007, rooster density was approximately 5/section.

Habitat condition and trend

The winter of 2006-07 was moderate and the duration of snow cover was short. Pheasant mortality due to stress caused by winter weather was likely low. Weather during May and June 2006 was somewhat wet and cool but still conducive to successful pheasant reproduction.

Loss of permanent cover (untilled land) in the irrigated part of the Basin continues. Conversion of small fields with fence rows, ditches, and other adjacent cover to large circle irrigated fields resulted in a major loss of habitat. Another major loss of pheasant habitat, one that has accelerated in recent years, is from the construction of homes and farm buildings at locations that previously provided resources, including permanent cover, for survival of pheasants.

Acreage of cropland for production of alfalfa hay has increased in recent years and has often replaced crops that were beneficial to pheasants. Management practices (especially harvest) associated with production of alfalfa hay cause high mortality for pheasants, especially hens, chicks, and nests. Orchards and vineyards have also replaced crops more beneficial to pheasants. Wheat stubble (and its associated waste grain, an important food source for farmland pheasants) is now commonly tilled under in the irrigated part of the Basin in summer shortly after the wheat is harvested. In addition, many Columbia Basin farmers have reduced the acreage planted to small grain crops in recent years. Farming practices are constantly evolving and most changes appear to have a negative impact on pheasants.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

In 2006, the Private Lands Program in WDFW's Region 2 worked strictly on private land. The program continued to work closely with the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) and the Farm Service Agency (FSA) on various USDA farm programs (e.g., WHIP, EQIP) as well as other government agencies, Conservation Districts, Bureau of Reclamation, Irrigation Districts, and organizations such as Pheasants Forever to develop and maintain pheasant and other upland game bird habitat.

In 2006, approximately 6,600 game farm rooster pheasants were released at 18 locations during autumn (5 release dates) in Grant and Adams Co.'s. The intent of these releases was to provide increased opportunity for pheasant hunters. The Pheasant Enhancement Program likely contributes to hunter success. Since 1997**,** pen-raised roosters have been released and subsequently reported in the harvest. Therefore, inferences about the wild pheasant population status based on harvest are likely biased high, and should be made cautiously.

Management conclusions

Pheasant populations in the Columbia Basin have declined dramatically in recent years and remain at very low levels compared to the pre-1990's. Documented causes of the decline do not exist. The lay public and wildlife managers alike frequently voice opinion as to reasons for the decline. While very little objective information specific to identification of potential causes of the decline is available, the most commonly held theory for the population decline is the loss of suitable habitat.

PHEASANT STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 3
Yakima and Lower Mid-Columbia River Basins

MIKE LIVINGSTON, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Pheasant management objectives are outlined in the Game Management Plan (WDFW 2003). The overall objective is to manage pheasants for a variety of purposes including a sustained harvest.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The youth pheasant season was 23-24 September 2006 and the regular season was 21 October 2006 to 15 January 2007. Participation was up 5% from 2005, but was still 20% below the 10-year average. Effort of 36,533 days was 11% above last year's level. Harvest increased 16% from 2005, but was still 13% below the 10-year average (Fig. 1).

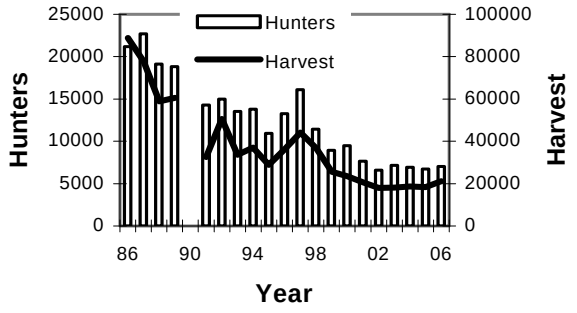


Figure 1. Pheasant hunters and harvest, 1986-2006.

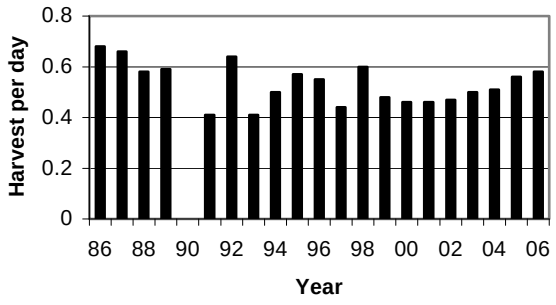


Figure 2. Pheasant harvest per day, 1986-2006.

In the past, hunter success (birds/hunter/day) has ranged between a high of 0.68 in 1986 to a low of 0.41 in 1991 and 1993 (Figure 2). In 2006, hunter success was 0.58, an increase of 4% over 2005, and 15% over the 10-year average.

Surveys

Brood surveys were discontinued in Region 3 in 1999. The post-hunting season questionnaire used to estimate harvest currently provides the best estimate of population status.

Population status and trend analysis

The long-term trend has been characterized by a marked decline in total pheasants harvested and in total hunter participation (Fig. 1). Assuming total harvest is an accurate index to population status, the long-term population trend is substantially downward since 1986. However, harvest the last five years has remained fairly consistent. Moreover, the number of birds harvested per hunter has actually increased since 2001 (Fig. 2). The Pheasant Enhancement Program likely contributes to hunter success. Since 1997**,** pen-raised roosters have been released and subsequently reported in the harvest. Therefore, inferences about the wild pheasant population status based on harvest are likely biased high, and should be made cautiously.

Habitat condition and trend

Pheasant habitat quality and quantity has declined for decades and continues to do so. Changes in farming practices, particularly in irrigated agriculture, has been a primary cause of habitat quality degradation. "Clean" farming practices remove cover from bordering fields, riparian areas, and irrigation canals. Forbs, weed seeds, and insects are critical to pheasant chick survival, but herbicides and pesticides are heavily used to keep crops free of weeds and insects. The frequency and timing of alfalfa harvest can be a significant source of chick mortality. Modern irrigation technology permits harvest to occur during the peak nesting and brood rearing periods. Modern machinery (swathers) used to harvest alfalfa moves fast and can be deadly for pheasant chicks.

Changes in crops from primarily annual grains and pasture to perennial crops such as orchard, vineyard, and hops have decreased habitat quantity. These crops do not provide enough year-round food or cover. Vineyards and hop fields are typically kept free of ground cover, and grass cover within orchards is usually mowed.

Urban development has also negatively affected the pheasant population in Region 3. Homes and infrastructure have been built in areas that historically provided pheasant nesting and hunting opportunity.

This trend is expected to continue as the human population increases.

In Washington State, the federal Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) has paid farmers to convert over 1 million acres of highly erodible dryland wheat fields to permanent grass, forbs, and shrub cover. CRP has not improved pheasant habitat in Region 3 as it has in other areas of the state. Because most agriculture in the Yakima and lower mid-Columbia Basins is irrigated, few acres have been enrolled in CRP and few benefits to pheasant habitat have been realized.

One of the last strongholds for pheasant in Region 3 is the lower Yakima Valley, primarily the Yakama Reservation. Here the irrigation system is antiquated with numerous unlined, open canals. These earthen canals are often surrounded by riparian vegetation and wetlands sustained by water leaks. Many canals will likely be lined and piped in the future in an effort to conserve water. If canal piping and lining reduces weeds, riparian vegetation, and idle farmland, the pheasant population decline will continue.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

The number of harvestable birds in Region 3 was augmented in 2006 by releasing approximately 6,400 pen-raised roosters through the Pheasant Enhancement Program. While these releases did not enhance the wild population, it might have helped maintain some hunters' interest.

WDFW has acquired several parcels in Region 3 in recent years. The acquired lands contain pheasant habitat and/or the opportunity to enhance populations. WDFW's Lands Division and Pheasants Forever have also been actively working to enhance habitat for pheasants. Tree, shrub, food, and nesting cover plots are being established throughout the Region. These activities have helped maintain or increase pheasant populations and hunter opportunity in localized areas. Acquired and enhanced lands, however, are not presently keeping pace with large-scale habitat loss.

Management conclusions

The pheasant population decline in Region 3 will likely continue. Current enhancements on state and private lands through the Lands Division, CRP, and other programs are not likely to offset habitat degradation throughout the Region.

The highest priority for habitat enhancement efforts should be the establishment of permanent herbaceous cover, preferably grasses and forbs. Food plots and non-irrigated shrub cover should be of second priority. The establishment of tree and shrub plots that require continual irrigation to survive should be discouraged due to their relatively high cost and on-going maintenance requirements. These practices will only improve conditions at a very small scale.

A large-scale approach that considers habitat connectivity between restoration areas must be implemented. Small, piecemeal efforts that are isolated from one another will only act as habitat sinks. These areas may attract gamebirds during the fall and winter because surrounding farm fields are bare or provide only minimal cover. Hunter success will be relatively high in these areas, but so will predation on hens. Many areas in the intensely irrigated farmland of Region 3 are not conducive to large-scale management, and should be eliminated from restoration efforts.

As part of the Eastern Washington Pheasant Enhancement Program, several thousand pen-raised rooster pheasants will be released. While stocking rooster pheasants might help maintain an interest in pheasant hunting for some people, it can also shift some hunters' focus away from habitat and erode their enthusiasm and advocacy for habitat protection. In addition, after several years of repeated pheasant releases some wildlife areas may be showing the impacts. Concentrated hunter numbers at release sites negatively impact other species such as California quail. To meet desires of various factions of the hunting public, birds should not be released where there is quality habitat and good wild production.

Chukar

CHUKAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
Snake River Basin

PAUL A. WIK, Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The chukar population in Region 1 reached an all time high in between 1979-81, but crashed in 1982. Returning chukar populations to the historic levels that occurred in the late 1970's is a goal, that goal will be difficult to achieve due to the loss of habitat to noxious weeds in the Snake River basin.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The hunting season for chukar has varied in length over the years, from a split early and late season in the 1960's and 1970's, to the implementation of one, standardized season in 1997. The current season runs from early October to mid-January, with a limit of six birds/day.

Chukar hunting was a major recreational pursuit in southeast Washington during the 1970's, when chukar populations peaked. During this period, the chukar harvest averaged over 66,000 birds per year in Region 1. Most of the harvest occurred within the Snake River basin portion of Whitman, Garfield, and Asotin counties. The average harvest in Region 1 declined to 28,872 birds per year during the 1980's, and declined to only 12,020 birds per year in the 1990's. The first 7 years of the 21st century has shown a continued decline in chukar harvest, with an average of 6,045 from 2000 through 2006.

The Region 1 harvest remained low in 2004, 2005, and 2006 at 4,243, 4,716, and 3,912 respectively (Table 1). Harvest did increase in all of the counties with chukars in 2005, except Asotin County (Table 1).

Hunter participation peaked in the late 1970's and early 1980's, but has declined significantly since then. Today, only 1000-2000 hunters pursue chukars in Region One (Figure 1).

Surveys

Chukar populations were surveyed by helicopter between 1987 and 1997, when aerial surveys were terminated due to budget constraints. At present, no surveys are conducted to monitor chukar populations. Field personnel note the abundance of broods during regular field operations.

Idaho Department of Fish & Game conducts annual surveys in the Snake River basin. No survey was conducted on the lower Snake River due to wildfires, however, a survey was conducted upriver on Brownlee Reservoir. This survey produced the lowest chukar count in 23 years.

Population status and trend analysis

The chukar population crashed in the early 1980's, and has not increased to the levels experienced in the late 1970's. The reason for the sudden population crash is unknown. Some of the best chukar habitat has been inundated with yellow starthistle (*Centaurea solstitialis*) over the last 20 years. Thousands of acres of habitat along the breaks of the Snake River south of Clarkston are covered with yellow starthistle. This loss of habitat likely hinders population recovery. The effects of weather conditions on chukar nesting success and recruitment has not been clarified at this point, but likely interacts with the spread of noxious weeds.

The annual chukar population is primarily dependent upon the current years' production and overwinter survival. Production in 2006 appeared to be mediocre, based upon field observations. This was reflected in the lowest harvest rate in the last 10 years.

Habitat condition and trend

Noxious weeds, especially yellow starthistle, are continuing to expand over thousands of acres of prime chukar habitat in southeast Washington. The problem is so wide spread, that several counties have halted control programs, leaving it to private landowners. Chukar partridge appear to thrive on lands that tend to be over-grazed and infested with cheatgrass (*Bromus tectorum*), they do not appear to favor areas inundated with yellow starthistle.

Cheatgrass is a staple of the chukar diet in spring and fall, and the availability of cheatgrass can have a significant impact on the chukar population. As the acreage of yellow starthistle increases in the Snake River Basin, the availability of cheatgrass is declining significantly. This may be one of the reasons chukar populations have failed to reach historical levels since 1981.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

Weed control programs appear to be faltering because of the huge costs involved in the aerial application of herbicides. Aerial spraying is the most effective method if followed by good land management practices. Unfortunately, landowners tend to put livestock back out on acreage that has recently been sprayed, which only exacerbates the weed problem. Biological control agents are also used, but appear to be most effective in newer,

smaller stands, and have little impact on large areas of yellow starthistle.

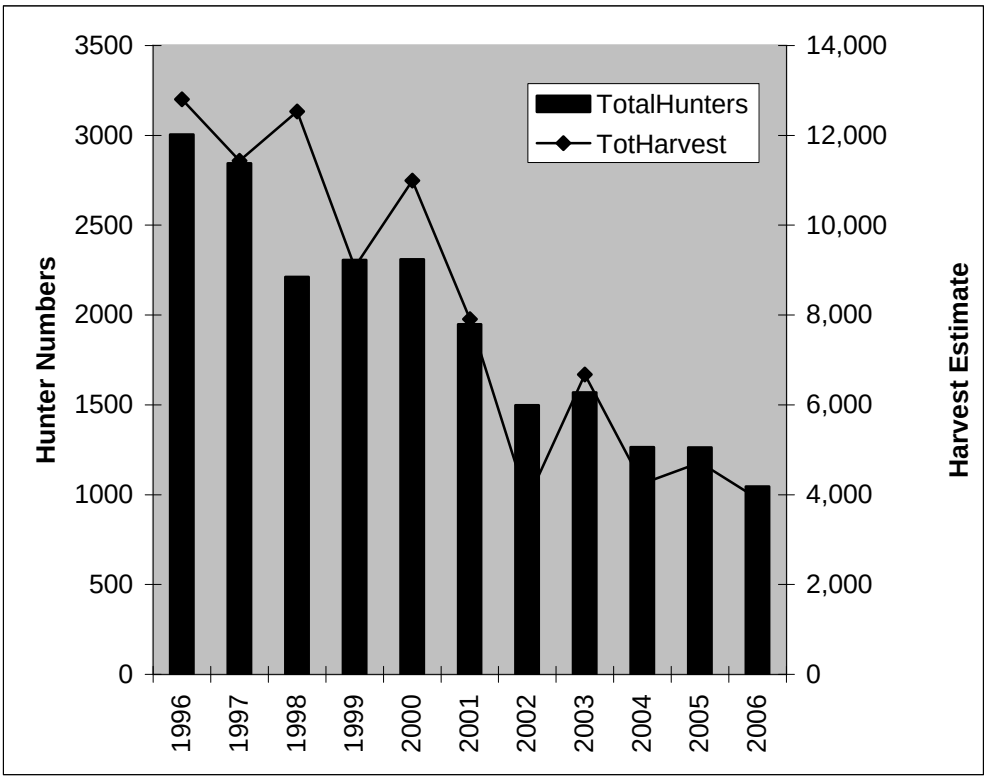
Management conclusions

Chukar populations in Region 1 are still far below the peak levels of the 1970's and early 1980's. Habitat deterioration and the lack of good land management practices will result in the loss of additional habitat. 2006 harvest estimates were well below the 10-year and long-term averages. Chukar populations will not return to historical levels until the spread of noxious weeds is reversed, and several years of optimal nesting conditions allow for high productivity and survival.

Table 1. Region One Chukar Harvest Summary 1995 - 2005.

Year	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Asotin	6,781	5,111	5,006	3,547	4,788	3,687	1,440	3,246	3,315	2,111	1,876
Columbia	695	561	273	111	155	179	147	163	42	112	533
Ferry	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Garfield	864	2,057	2,648	1,337	724	769	673	676	155	626	308
Walla Walla	112	155	0	0	55	429	384	410	61	133	5
Whitman	1,531	1,075	2,319	1,875	2,953	2,644	1,058	2,024	650	987	1075
Lincoln	807	77	135	148	174	76	137	108	0	223	68
Spokane	17	405	154	55	146	111	32	46	100	524	47
Stevens	0	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0
Pend Ore	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	na	0	0	0
Total	12,803	11,438	12,533	9,072	10,995	7,905	3,871	6,673	4,243	4,716	3912

Figure 1. Region 1 Chukar harvest and hunter numbers for the 1994/1995 season through the 2005/2006 season.



CHUKAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
Upper Columbia River Basin

Jeff Heinlen, Acting District Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Management objectives for chukar are to maintain healthy chukar populations in all suitable habitats within Region 2 and provide maximum recreational opportunities consistent with population management objectives.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

In 2006, an estimated 11,237 chukar were harvested in Region 2, which was 18% greater than the 2005 harvest and 2% greater than the 10-year average. Chukar harvest in the region reached a low of 6,915 in 1994, increased to 13,042 in 1997, and fluctuated between 9,053 and 15,506 from 1996 to 2006 with no apparent trend (Figure 1). There were 2,519 chukar hunters in 2006, which was 8% greater than in 2005 and 13% less than the 10-year average. Increased development and change in land ownership near chukar habitat has resulted in some loss of habitat and has limited chukar hunting access.

Surveys

In Region 2, 3 routes are driven (Colockum-Tarpiscan, Swakane-Nahahum, and Chelan Butte) in early August to monitor chukar populations. Each route is approximately 20 miles long. Volunteers count total chukar seen while driving these routes. In 2006, the 3 survey routes were each driven 3 times. An average of 3.1 chukar were seen on each route in 2006 compared to an average of 3.0 per route from 2003 to 2005. In 2007, no chukars were observed on these driving routes. This lack of observed chukars may be attributed to reduced mileage of the driving routes due to road closures occurring in 2007.

Population status and trend analysis

In 2006, high spring precipitation appears to have resulted in a poor first hatch, but many hens renested and later hatches were more successful. Spring-summer weather for 2007 was dry so chukar production is anticipated to be good.

Habitat condition and trend

Chukar habitat is relatively stable in Region 2 because of the precipitous habitat. However, development is increasing near some areas of chukar habitat (e.g. Highway 97-A, Burch Mountain), which could eventually impact chukar populations.

Management conclusions

Chukar habitat appears stable. Populations and harvest of chukar will continue to fluctuate as a function of annual weather conditions.

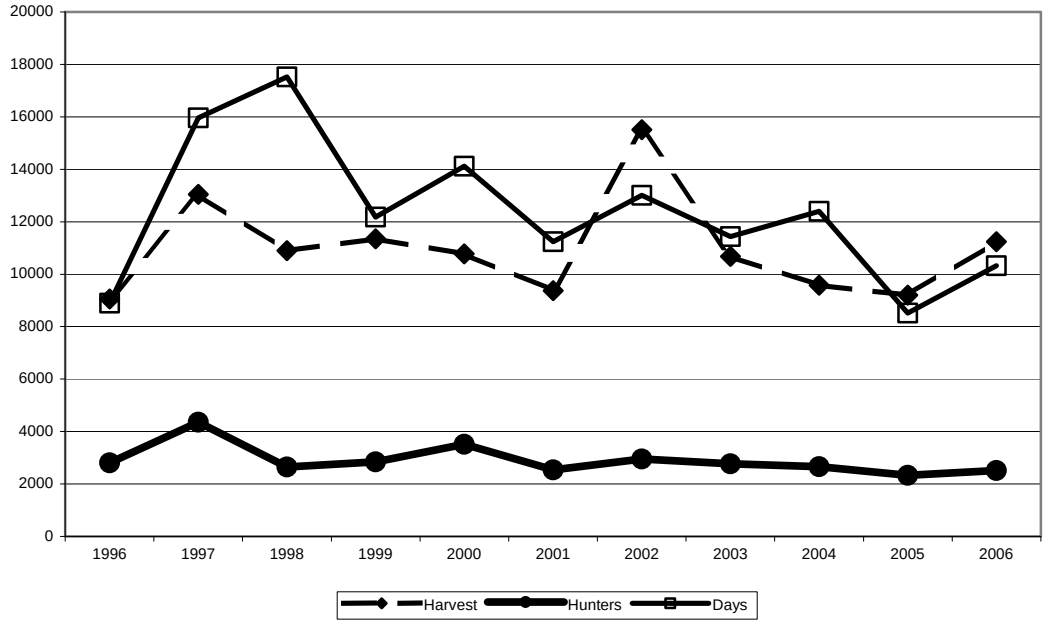


Figure 1. Hunter harvest and hunter effort, 1996-2006 in Region 2.

CHUKAR STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 3
Yakima and Lower Mid-Columbia River Basins

MIKE LIVINGSTON, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

The objective of chukar management is to increase the population to, or beyond, historic levels. Harvest management is designed to provide maximum recreational opportunity without negatively impacting populations.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The chukar-hunting season during 1990-1997 in Region 3 began the third Saturday in October and ended the second Sunday in January. In 1997 the opener was moved to October 1, and in 2003 the opener was shifted to the first Saturday in October. The season was extended to mid- January in 2000. The bag limit has remained at 6 birds per day.

A mailed hunter questionnaire indicated the 2006 harvest declined by 14% from the 10-year mean and by 6% from 2005; meanwhile, the number of hunters was 20% below the 10-year mean, and declined 6% from 2005 (Fig. 1). Hunter success (birds/day/hunter) increased by 7% over the 10-year mean, but declined 7% from 2005 levels (Fig. 2).

Population status and trend analysis

Population surveys have not been conducted for 9 years. Harvest and hunter effort are used as an index to population trends. These data are estimated through a post-season survey of hunters. Harvest data indicate the chukar population has been below the 10- and 20-year means since 1998. However, 1987 and 1996 were exceptionally high harvest years, skewing long-term averages. By looking at median values, chukar harvest in recent years has still been below long-term trends, but the magnitude of decline is reduced. For instance, the 10- and 20-year median harvest was 6045 and 6674, respectively, compared with 5559 harvested in 2006. It is clear though that harvest since 1998 has not reached levels attained during the 1988 – 1996 period.

Field observations indicate that chukar numbers are influenced by weather and insect productivity. Persistent snow cover during the winters of 1992-93 and 1996-97 may have influenced the dramatic declines. Populations rebounded rapidly following these rough years with assumed favorable nesting and brood rearing conditions. In 1999, the spring was cold and dry. As a result, insect production was likely low, possibly influencing brood success and overall numbers, which would explain the large decline in harvest from 1998 to 1999.

Augmentation

The Kittitas Field and Stream Club (KFSC) has been purchasing and releasing 500 Chukar annually since 2000. Historically, the club raised approximately 1000 birds for release.

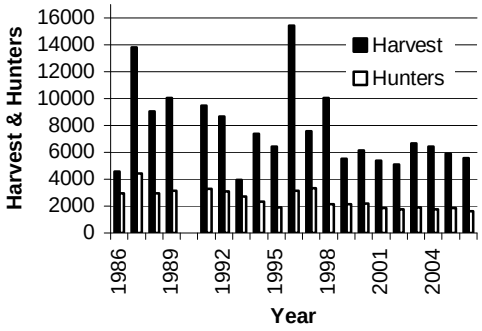


Figure 1. Chukars harvested and Chukar hunters during the period 1986-2006 in Region 3.

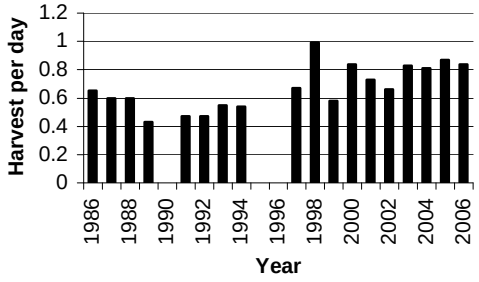


Figure 2. Hunter success measured as number harvested per hunter day during the period 1986-2006 in Region 3.

Habitat condition and trend

Chukar habitat includes arid areas with steep slopes, deep valleys, and rocky outcrops. Chukar habitat is found where topography, combined with shallow soils, prevented extensive agriculture and/or development. In Region 3, WDFW and Department of Defense (DOD) manage the majority of chukar habitat. WDFW lands have not changed significantly in the last decade. Since 1995, the DOD has excluded cattle grazing. Sections of both WDFW and DOD lands have burned in the last few

years. The fires did not appear to have significantly impacted chukar habitat.

Management conclusions

Habitat quantity in Region 3 has remained fairly constant. However, residential development, irrigated agriculture, and wind energy facilities are now creeping into chukar habitat and may reduce the amount of habitat in the future. Chukar populations can be expected to fluctuate annually in response to fluctuations in primary production. It is not clear if their numbers will return to levels experienced pre-1999.

Quail

QUAIL STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 1
Snake River Basin

Paul A. Wik, Assistant District Wildlife Biologist, District 3

Population objectives and guidelines

California quail management objectives (*Callipepla californica*) are the maintenance of healthy populations in all suitable habitats within Region 1 and to provide recreational hunting opportunities consistent with population management objectives.

A supplemental release of 73 Mountain Quail (*Oreortyx pictus*) from Oregon occurred in the Asotin Creek watershed in March 2005 with an additional 89 in March 2006. The release was part of a three-year program to enhance existing Mtn. Quail populations in southeast Washington. Unfortunately, birds captured from southwestern Oregon during the winter of 2006/2007 all died in captivity in a holding facility in south-central Washington. The project is currently being evaluated whether a third year of releases will occur.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

The 2006-2007 general hunting season for California quail and Northern bobwhite (*Colinus virginianus*) in Eastern Washington too place from October 7, 2006 to January 15, 2007. In addition, a youth only hunting season occurred for two days, on September 23-24, 2006. As in past years, the bag limit for quail was 10/day, with 30 in possession. Mountain quail season remained closed in Eastern Washington because of extremely low populations.

California quail harvest continues to remain low compared to the 1960s and 1970s (Figure 1). Regional quail harvest averaged 90,956/year during the 1960's (1964-1969), declining 26% to 68,424/year during the 1970s. Declining harvest continued into the 1980's and 1990's when harvests averaged 31,503/year and 24,312/year, respectively. The average harvest for the Region since 2000 season was 35,689, a 60% decline from the average harvest experienced in the 1960s.

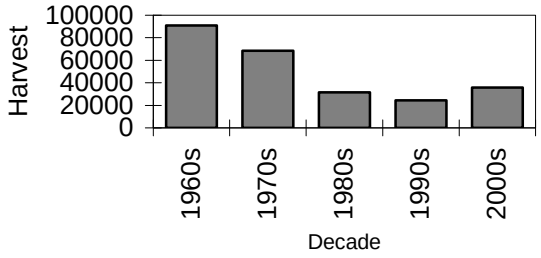


Figure 1. Mean annual quail harvest by decade, Region 1.

Despite the long-term decline in harvest since the 1960's, the quail harvest in Region 1 may have stabilized at a lower level, based on relatively consistent harvest levels over the last 25 years (Figure 2). Harvest during 2006 decreased to 30,957 from 35,080 in 2005. Fifteen percent lower than the 2000 to 2005 average of 36,478 birds, and 12% lower than the 2005 quail harvest.

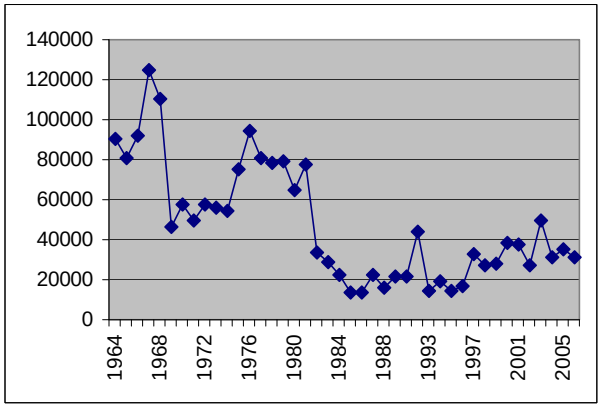


Figure 2. California and Northern bobwhite quail harvest in Region 1.

Population status and trend analysis

California quail populations have declined dramatically based on harvest data (Figure 2). However, recent harvest levels may indicate stabilization at a lower level than that of the 1960s and 1970s (Figure 1), with a slight increase over the 1984 to 1996 level (Figure 2).

Quail production data has not been tabulated for approximately 10 years due to lack of sight frequency data and the relatively low priority of establishing new survey routes. However, incidental observations indicate that quail production in 2004 and 2005 were above the previous few years, perhaps due to favorable weather conditions during the nesting season. No incidental observation data is available for the 2006 – 2007 period.

A three-year project to enhance mountain quail populations in southeast Washington was implemented in March 2005. Mountain quail were trapped in southwest Oregon for release in Idaho and Washington. Washington released 73 in March 2005 and 89 in March 2006 in the Asotin Creek watershed. Monitoring of the released birds was accomplished by fitting 50 of the birds with necklace-style radio collars each year. Of the 50 marked birds in 2005, 34% survived to 6 months post release. In 2005, 8 nests had 100% nest success. Average clutch size was 9.25, with average hatch date of July 2. Six of

the eight successfully nesting birds had chicks present at 28 days post-hatch, the other 2 failed to have successful flush counts. In March 2006, 89 birds were released with 49 being fitted with necklace-style radio transmitters. By August 2006, 82% of the radio-marked birds had died. Five of the 8 birds attempting to nest during 2006 successfully hatched their nests. Male mountain quail incubated sixty percent of the nests over the 2 years, with 47% of all successful nests raising chicks to 28 days of age. A graduate student from the University of Idaho will be publishing the 2 years of research during the winter of 2007-2008.

Habitat condition and trend

Land development and agricultural practices have reduced habitat for upland game dramatically since the introduction of "clean farming". The spread of noxious weeds also threatens existing habitat in some areas.

The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) has benefited wildlife habitat since its inception. After previous CRP contracts expired, farmers had to reapply for CRP acreage in 1997 and many requests were rejected. CRP acreage was limited to existing contracts and extensions during 2001. Within Region 1, roughly 580,000 acres are currently enrolled under CRP. This program provides large amounts of suitable habitat near agricultural croplands, and will enhance habitat conditions for upland birds over the set aside period.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

WDFW's Private Lands Program has developed over 8,000 acres of upland bird habitat in Region 1. Habitat development and enhancement activities include: planting of grasses, forbs, trees and shrubs; and, installation of approximately 85 guzzlers.

Management conclusions

Acreage set aside under CRP and habitat enhancement projects implemented by the Private Lands Program will benefit quail and other upland wildlife populations. Especially important to California quail is protection and enhancement of riparian habitat in all areas of Region 1 through the Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program (CREP). The Hunter Access Program in Region 1 may help offset losses of quail hunting areas to posting and leased hunting, but significant acreages were lost in the 2005 due to WDFW policy changes that decreased the amount of land available to hunting compared to past years. As soon as 2008, CRP contracts will be expiring and some lands enrolled in WDFW access programs related to those contracts may also no longer be available for public hunting through a WDFW agreement.

QUAIL STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 2
Upper Columbia River Basin

JIM TABOR, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Objectives for California quail are to maintain healthy quail populations in all suitable habitats within the Region, and provide maximum recreational opportunities consistent with population management objectives.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

Quail hunting seasons and bag limits have remained relatively constant in recent years. The season ran from the first Saturday after October 10 to early-mid January with a daily bag limit of 10 quail through 1998. From 1999 through 2003, the season opened on October 4-9 and remained unchanged in other respects. In 2006, the season was Oct. 7-Jan. 5. There has been a slight difference (up to 8 days) in the closing date of the season annually. In 2006, there was also a youth hunting season Sept. 23-24.

Region 2 is one of the state's most popular quail hunting regions. In 2006, 40% of quail hunters statewide hunted in Region 2. There were 6,253 quail hunters in Region 2 in 2006 (Table 1). This was 1% less than that of 2005 but was 11% higher than the 1995-2005 average of 5,632.

Table 1. Number of quail hunters in Region 2, Washington, 1995-2006.

Year	Adams	Douglas	Chelan	Grant	Okanogan	Total
1995	556	838	654	1,256	761	3,391
1996	487	823	1,144	1,279	957	4,312
1997	887	1,542	1,736	2,063	1,043	7,271
1998	663	995	1,015	1,537	741	4,291
1999	665	1,092	1,152	1,568	781	4,454
2000	664	1,539	1,313	2,416	1,427	5,914
2001	675	1,028	1,320	1,869	1,099	5,295
2002	524	1,037	1,472	2,303	1,251	6,587
2003	566	1,346	1,383	2,496	1,575	6,580
2004	598	1,696	1,347	2,680	1,214	7,535
2005	722	1,185	1,559	2,540	1,246	6,324
2006	542	1,045	1,238	2,703	1,309	6,253

During the 2006 season, 41% of the statewide quail harvest occurred in Region 2. Number of quail harvested in Region 2 during the last 12 years ranged from a high of 75,272 in 2003 to a low of 20,663 in 1995 (Table 2). The 2006 harvest of 60,123 was 7% below that of 2005 and 26% above the 1995-2005 average of 47,756 birds. Chelan Co. has yielded the largest harvest during most years and Adams County the smallest.

Surveys

Formal population/production surveys for quail have not been conducted since 1999.

Table 2. Number of quail harvested in Region 2, Washington, 1995-2006.

Year	Adams	Douglas	Chelan	Grant	Okanogan	Total
1995	1,261	4,025	4,433	4,359	6,585	20,663
1996	2,261	4,784	8,682	4,558	8,334	28,619
1997	2,285	7,353	13,872	4,603	8,297	41,706
1998	2,005	6,990	7,009	8,564	4,797	29,365
1999	2,542	5,685	12,632	6,190	8,538	35,587
2000	2,902	12,822	10,860	10,677	11,882	49,143
2001	3,771	9,881	15,940	7,421	13,479	50,492
2002	1,948	15,269	16,125	9,535	14,431	57,308
2003	2,567	16,724	14,078	15,677	26,226	75,272
2004	3,907	20,365	19,630	16,019	12,722	72,633
2005	4,583	13,615	15,939	15,071	15,345	64,533
2006	3,670	13,856	12,699	14,570	15,328	60,123

Population status and trend analysis

The number of quail harvested in Region 2 has increased substantially in the past 10 years. Although other factors may have contributed to this increase, the quail population size has likely increased. In Region 2, past objective data and recent year's incidental observations indicate that major annual declines in population size usually follow severe winters with persistent snow cover especially when combined with poor production during the previous and/or subsequent summer. Mild winters allow populations to increase.

Habitat condition and trend

The winter of 2005-06 was moderate in most parts of Region 2. Mild temperature and a moderate quantity and duration of snow cover were likely conducive to good over-winter survival. The adult quail population in summer of 2006 should have been relatively large. In addition, incidental observations indicated good production in 2006.

Most hunted populations of quail occur in shrub-steppe habitat near riparian zones. A large percentage of the quail population in Region 2 occurs in cities, however. Quail density in the irrigated farmland area of the Basin is low compared to dry land areas with suitable habitat. In general, quail habitat quantity in the region is relatively stable. Changes in habitat quality appear to result primarily from amount and timing of precipitation in non-irrigated areas.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

The Private Lands Program and Wildlife Area personnel often trap and transplant quail within Region 2. In most years, quail are captured in urban and suburban areas of Okanogan County and released at WDFW-managed sites throughout the region.

Habitat enhancement for quail is conducted by Private Lands Program staff on private land through cooperative agreements and by Wildlife Area staff on Wildlife Areas. In addition to vegetation management for food and cover, management activities usually include maintaining feeders for providing grain during winter and often include development of water sources, including guzzlers.

Management conclusions

The California quail is a major upland game bird species in Region 2 and a species of significant interest to wildlife viewers. Management activities will continue to address the importance of quail by maintaining and developing habitat, relocating birds to vacant suitable habitat, and feeding during winter. Wildlife Area staff maintain feeders for quail during winter on Wildlife Areas. WDFW also provides wheat to the public for feeding quail in winter.

QUAIL STATUS AND TREND REPORT: REGION 3
Yakima and Lower Mid-Columbia River Basins

MIKE LIVINGSTON, District Wildlife Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Objectives for California quail are to maintain healthy populations in all suitable habitats within the region. At the same time, WDFW seeks to maximize recreational opportunities consistent with population management objectives.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

In 2006, quail harvest declined 1% while effort (total hunter days) increased by 8% from 2005 levels (Figure 1). Harvest was 13% above the 10-year average, while effort was 6% below. Hunter success, measured as birds per hunter-day, declined 9% from 2005, but was still 23% above the 10-year average (Figure 2).

Surveys

Brood count surveys were discontinued in Region 3 in 1999. The post-hunting season questionnaire is used to estimate harvest and currently provides the best index of population status.

Population status and trend

Total quail harvest indicated that 2006 was an above average year for quail production in Region 3. In fact, total harvest was the fifth highest since 1986 (Figure 1). A modest increasing trend in hunter success has been observed since 1999 (Figure 2).

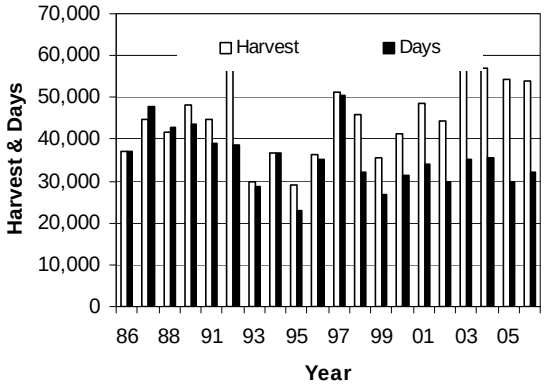


Figure 1. Quail harvest and hunter days for the period 1986-2006 in Region 3.

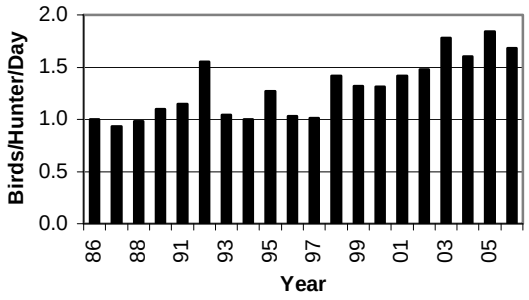


Figure 2. Quail hunter success during the period 1986-2006 in Region 3.

Habitat condition and trend

Similar to other agriculturally associated wildlife, quail habitat quantity and quality has declined for decades. The main culprit has been farming practices that remove cover bordering fields, riparian areas, and irrigation canals. Herbicides and pesticides are used to keep crops free of weeds and insects, with insects being critical for quail chick survival.

The highest quail densities are typically associated with brushy riparian habitat. While the spread of invasive Russian olive trees has negatively impacted some native wildlife species by displacing native riparian habitat, these trees appear to benefit quail populations. Some of the highest quail densities in Region 3 are associated with Russian olive trees. Russian olive trees can provide nearly impenetrable, thorny cover often in areas where dense, brushy cover for quail was historically lacking.

A relatively unknown impact has been urbanization. Quail can adapt well to irrigated and landscaped neighborhoods. Residents often enjoy feeding and watching quail year round. In some areas, urban quail populations with relatively high survival may act as population reservoirs by providing brood stock to adjacent non-urban areas where survival is lower.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

In the past, efforts have been made to trap and translocate urban quail to augment populations in areas where numbers appeared to be reduced. With the quail's high reproductive potential, relatively few birds

are needed as brood stock for localized populations to recover on their own.

Management recommendations

In certain areas an emphasis could be placed on quail management on state-managed wildlife areas. Quail need a diversity of cover types. For nesting they will use bunchgrass mixed with shrubs, for roosting they use riparian shrubs and trees, and for foraging they use sagebrush or greasewood with short bunchgrass. Maintaining/enhancing greasewood or sagebrush areas adjacent to riparian areas should provide quality quail habitat.

If Russian olive trees are removed, the long-term goal should be to replace them with a diversity of native grasses (basin wildrye, bluebunch wheatgrass, inland saltgrass, and Sandberg's bluegrass) and shrubs and trees (sagebrush, greasewood, wild rose, currant, sumac, dogwood, and willow). Managers at the Sunnyside Wildlife Area are currently attempting to replace Russian olive with native grasses and shrubs.

In Region 3, quail management efforts should be focused on improving habitat. Given suitable habitat, species with high reproductive potential, such as quail, are usually capable of quickly rebuilding populations depressed by severe winter conditions without artificial augmentation. In areas where quail are not able to quickly rebuild populations after severe winter weather, quantity and/or quality of available habitat is probably lacking.

Forest Grouse

FOREST GROUSE STATUS AND TREND REPORT: STATWIDE

MICK COPE, Upland Game Section Manager
DANA L. BASE, Associate Wildlife Biologist
JEFF HEINLEN, Associate Wildlife Biologist
JEFFERY BERNATOWICZ, District Wildlife Biologist
DAVID ANDERSON, District Wildlife Biologist
H. M. ZAHN, District Wildlife Biologist
MICHAEL SCHROEDER, Grouse Biologist

Population objectives and guidelines

Forest grouse in Washington include dusky and sooty grouse (*Dendragapus obscures and Dendragapus fuliginosus respectively)* and ruffed grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*), which occur throughout the forested lands in Washington, and spruce grouse (*Falcipennis canadensis*), which are closely tied to higher elevation spruce/fir habitats. Management objectives are:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage forest grouse and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, wildlife viewing, cultural and ceremonial uses by tribes, and photography.
3. Manage statewide populations for sustained harvest.

Brewer (1980) stated that ruffed grouse could sustain harvest of up to 50% of the fall population without threat of decline and our objective is to avoid a take that exceeds that number. Present harvest is thought to be well below 50% although exact population levels are not known.

Hunting seasons and harvest trends

A statewide harvest estimate (determined by using a hunter questionnaire) is the main indicator for long-term population trends. Developing estimates of forest grouse hunter numbers and harvest is challenging because of a licensing structure that allows harvest with a big game license as well as a small game license. Forest grouse harvest survey methods were modified in 1998 and 1999 because of 1) difficulty in separating effort among the 3 grouse species, 2) inaccuracy in species identification by some hunters, and 3) changes in hunting license structure that impacted hunter sample stratification. Because of this change in survey technique, comparison of forest grouse harvest information before and after this time should be done with some caution.

The current Sep. 1 to Dec. 31 hunting season structure has been in place since 1987. The daily bag limit of 3 of any of the 3 species has not changed since 1952. Estimated hunter numbers and harvest have declined from the historic highs of the 1970's (Figures 1 and 2), although 2006 hunter participation and harvest were up 14% and 28% respectively from 2005. Some of that apparent decline may be attributed to a change in the method used to collect harvest data, beginning in 1984. Harvest estimates continue to be closely tied to hunter participation (Figures 1 and 2). Increased restrictions in motorized travel, particularly in western Washington, may reduce hunter participation as well as grouse harvest.

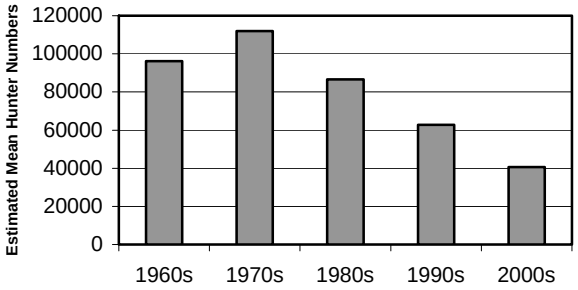


Figure 1. Long-term trend in grouse hunter numbers, 1963-2006.

Future harvest monitoring should provide comparable data. In addition, improvements in data collection and analysis should provide a better understanding of harvest both regionally and statewide.

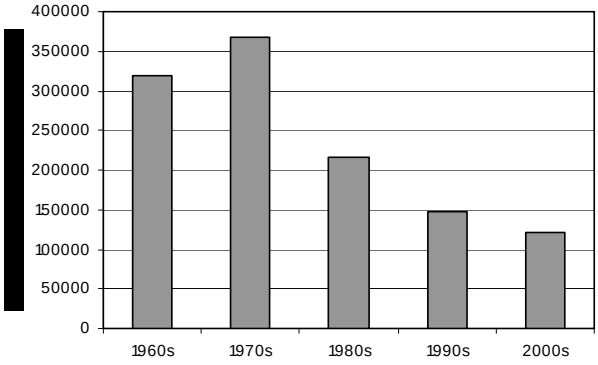


Figure 2. Long-term trend in grouse harvest, 1963-2006.

Although grouse hunter and harvest estimates have varied substantially over time, annual estimates of harvest per hunter (an indicator of hunter success) since have been relatively stable. Estimates of hunter success during recent years have been higher than the 1980s and early 1990s (Figure 3).

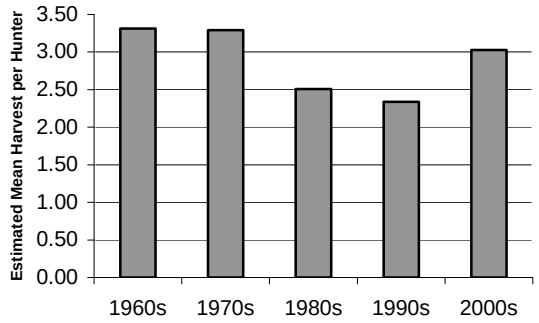


Figure 3. Estimated grouse harvested per hunter in WA. 1963-2006.

The estimated number of hunters pursuing forest grouse annually within Region 1 (far eastern Washington) has ranged from about 9,000 to 23,000 with an estimated 14,674 hunters in 2006. The estimated annual harvest of all three forest grouse species combined within Region One has ranged from approximately 28,000 to 65,000 since 1991. In 2006, approximately 56,045 grouse were harvested (Table 1), which is up from recent years. In the past the Hunter Questionnaire reported the estimated ruffed grouse harvest to be roughly three to four times higher than blue grouse each year. Spruce grouse harvest is consistently low as this species is the least common and most range-restricted forest grouse in Region 1.

Representative of the Colville District is the Little Pend Oreille National Wildlife Refuge, a 40,198-acre area east of Colville where refuge staff have collected wings of forest grouse from hunters since 1997. Through the 2006 hunting season, a total of 940 grouse wings have been collected including 847 identified as ruffed grouse, 32 blue grouse, and 61 spruce grouse. Ruffed grouse have dominated the hunter harvest on the Little Pend Oreille NWR each season since 1997. Harvest of juvenile ruffed grouse has been higher than adult birds in 7 of the last 10 years, and by more than six-fold in 1997 and 2005. Fewer grouse wings were collected in the 2004 hunting season than in any previous year as well as the lowest ratio ever of juvenile to adult grouse (J. Cline, pers. comm. 2006).

Hunters harvested 21,072 forest grouse in Region 2 in 2006 (Table 1), which was a 9% increase over the 2005 harvest of 19,368. Harvest was 4% lower than the average annual harvest from 2001 to 2005. Hunter numbers increased 18% from 7,021 in 2005 to 8,314 in 2006, and was 12% above the 2001-2005 average. The average number of grouse harvested per day per hunter was 25% less than in 2006 compared to 2005, and 19% less than the average during 2001-2005. The 9% increase in harvest in 2006 can be attributed to an 18% increase in participation and a dramatic 45% increase in hunter days, compared to 2005.

In 2006, total grouse harvest in Region 3 (7679 birds) was 5% below the 5-year average and 4% above the 2005 harvest estimate. The number of grouse hunters increased 7% from last year. Hunter success, as measured in grouse harvest per day, decreased 20% from last year.

Table 1. Number of forest grouse hunters and reported harvest by Region for 2006.

Region	Est. No. of Hunters	Estimated Harvest
1	14,674	56,045
2	8,314	21,072
3	5,465	7,679
4	4,005	9,157
5	6,535	12,696
6	8,319	24,786
TOTAL:	41,859	131,435

Few data on effects of hunting on grouse populations are available in Region 3. Harvest success for forest grouse in Region 3 is among the lowest of any of the upland bird species. While large annual population fluctuations appear to have occurred, the annual harvest per hunter trend over the last 10 years appears to be relatively stable (Averaging 1.4 and ranging between 1.1 and 1.9 grouse per hunter). The number of grouse harvested per hunter in 2006 was 1.4.

Grouse harvest in Region 4 during the 2006 season was 9,157. This was a 4% increase from the 2005 season harvest total of 8,798 and a 2% decrease from the previous five-year average of 9,356 (2001-2005). Reduced access due to recent road closures may be the main reason behind lower than average harvest in 2006. The 2006 harvest in Region 4 represents 7% of the total 131,435 grouse harvested statewide. In Region 4, the greatest harvest occurred in Skagit County, which accounted for about 37% of the total Region 4 grouse harvest for 2006. Grouse hunters report increased harvest success when hiking or mountain biking forest road systems behind locked gates.

In 2006, total grouse harvest (12,696) in Region 5 increased 5% from 2005. The number of hunters increased in 2006 by 7% from 2005 levels. Hunter numbers decreased 5% over the past five-year average. Hunter success, as measured in grouse harvested per day, decreased 17% from the previous 5-year average. These trends may be an indication that the regional grouse population may be declining. There have been no recent forest grouse surveys.

Combined forest grouse harvest (ruffed and blue grouse) for Region 6 was estimated at 24,786 birds in

2006. This represents a 43% increase over the year 2005 season estimate and is 4% above the recent 5-year average (2001-2005). Annual fluctuations in harvest are most likely due to variations in production (especially annual variation in chick survival) as well as changes in hunter participation. These two factors themselves are likely related, as people are more likely to hunt grouse if there is a perception that the population is high. Estimated success rate (grouse per hunter-day) was 0.33 a 14% increase over 2005 and an on a par with the recent 5-year average. The three counties with the highest percentages of the Region 6 grouse harvest were: Grays Harbor (28%), Clallam (21%) and Jefferson (15%).

Region 1 typically has the highest number of both forest grouse hunters and birds harvested. 2006 was no exception with approximately 43% of the statewide grouse harvest coming from that region (Table 1). Stevens County has the highest grouse harvest of all Washington counties, followed by Okanogan and Pend Orielle counties. Grays Harbor County has the highest harvest of any western Washington county.

Surveys

Statewide population surveys for forest grouse were not conducted; however, some surveys have recently been conducted in north-central Washington. Forest grouse wings have been collected in the same areas by placing barrels in strategic locations where hunters voluntarily deposited one wing from each grouse killed. Wings were classified as to species, sex, and age. Analysis has shown harvest to be split between the three forest grouse species: 63% blue grouse, 18% spruce grouse, and 19% ruffed grouse (Figure 4).

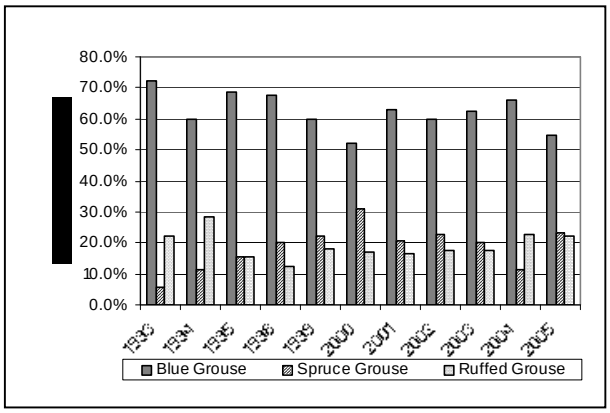


Figure 4. Forest grouse harvest species distribution in north-central Washington 1993-2005 (Schroeder, 2005).

Statewide wing collections from 1993-95 provided several pieces of important information, such as, more than 70% of forest grouse harvest occurs in September and early October, before modern firearm deer seasons. Therefore, current seasons that extend through December probably have very little impact on grouse populations. In addition, there is a tendency for hunters to misidentify grouse species, which has resulted in forest grouse species being combined for current harvest estimation purposes.

Population status and trend analysis

Based on long-term harvest trends, it appears that forest grouse populations may be declining. However, it is difficult to draw concrete conclusions due to the fact that harvest estimating methods have changed over time. The fact that harvest per hunter has not varied much over time (Figure 3) may indicate that the number of grouse available to hunters has not changed dramatically. Since hunters are not able to consistently identify the species of forest grouse harvested, evaluating population trends for individual species is even more difficult.

Annual production is greatly influenced by weather conditions during the peak of hatching (late May early June). Wet and windy weather reduces chick survival due to over-exposure as well as reducing insect populations at the time when young grouse need a high protein diet. Weather patterns in the spring are often a good predictor of fall harvest and population.

Forest grouse production throughout region 2 benefited from favorable spring weather conditions in 2007. However, in 2006 the Tripod fire (175,000 acres) in Okanogan County reduced Blue and Spruce grouse habitat and local populations. Blue grouse populations are expected to rebound and increase relatively quickly as early successional habitat regains in the burned areas. Spruce grouse populations are anticipated to rebound more slowly due to their dependence on forest canopy cover. Grouse harvest in 2007 is predicted to be good outside of the Tripod fire area.

Habitat condition and trend

Timber harvest and wildfire are the most significant issues statewide for influencing habitat condition and forest grouse population trends. In general timber harvest activities are beneficial for most species of forest grouse. Silvicultural techniques play a significant role in the degree to which timber harvest provides benefits.

Future benefits from timber harvest will depend on the manner in which regenerating forests are managed. Regeneration techniques that include extensive broad leaf tree and shrub control, reduced stocking rates and cover density through thinning and pruning, and replanting with tree species that provide fewer habitat benefits may negatively impact grouse populations.

The pace of timber harvest in western Washington during the 1980's has had a significant impact on forest

grouse populations. Blue grouse tend to benefit in the first ten years and the greatest ruffed grouse benefits occur between 10 and 25 years after clear-cut timber harvest. Current conditions should result in higher blue grouse populations with an increase in ruffed grouse populations over the next ten to twenty years.

Conditions are similar in eastern Washington, however recent timber market changes have resulted in some timber stands becoming more valuable than they were ten or twenty years ago. Specifically, lodgepole pine forests have increased in value so there is increased interest in harvesting the timber. In addition, mature lodgepole pine forests have become infested by pine beetles, killing the trees. Forest managers want to harvest those trees before they decay or burn in wild fires.

Wild fires are an important factor influencing grouse habitat in eastern Washington. Several large fires have occurred in forested areas of Region 2 since the late-1980s. These areas are currently in early successional shrub communities, which should be beneficial to grouse for several years to come.

There is significant potential to reduce spruce grouse habitat if regeneration techniques are intensive. From a habitat standpoint the better lodgepole and spruce/fir sites may be converted to more merchantable species of trees and harvested stands may end up at much lower stocking rates than are currently present. Both of these outcomes could reduce value of the habitat for spruce grouse.

Augmentation and habitat enhancement

Supplementation of forest grouse populations is generally considered unnecessary in Washington State. No large-scale efforts have been made to enhance habitat for forest grouse. WDFW Habitat Program staff, however, frequently respond to Forest Practice Applications with recommendations to mitigate forest management impacts on grouse. These recommendations commonly include the following: leaving large down logs in timber harvest areas as drumming logs for ruffed grouse; retaining large, "wolf-tree" Douglas-fir trees on ridge tops for blue grouse winter foraging and roosting, and seeding skid roads and log landings with clover and other grouse forage plants.

Management conclusions

Past strategic plans often identified goals of increasing interest in hunting forest grouse. The rationale was that forest grouse, especially ruffed grouse were harvested at a very low rate and could withstand higher levels of harvest. Much of that rationale was based on previous ruffed grouse research in which proportions of forest grouse species harvested, as estimated by the harvest questionnaire, were assumed to be within ten percent. Recent wing collections have cast doubt on that assumption.

Management direction for forest grouse will include the following:

1. Improving harvest estimation, especially on lands managed for wildlife.
2. Development of population monitoring techniques for each species of grouse.
3. Developing forest grouse habitat guidelines for public distribution.

Until monitoring of harvest can be refined and a better determination of proportion of the population harvested can be developed, no change in recreational opportunity appears necessary.